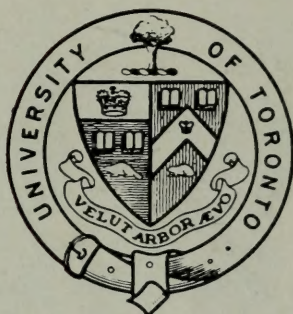


UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO



3 1761 00190989 4

30



Presented to the
UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO
LIBRARY

by the
ONTARIO LEGISLATIVE
LIBRARY

1980



355.

Q3

THE

QUEEN'S

REGULATIONS AND ORDERS

FOR

THE ARMY.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL'S OFFICE, HORSE GUARDS,
FIRST OF DECEMBER 1859.



LONDON:

PRINTED BY GEORGE E. EYRE AND WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
PRINTERS TO THE QUEEN'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY.
FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE.

PUBLISHED BY

JOHN W. PARKER & SON, 445, WEST STRAND.

AND

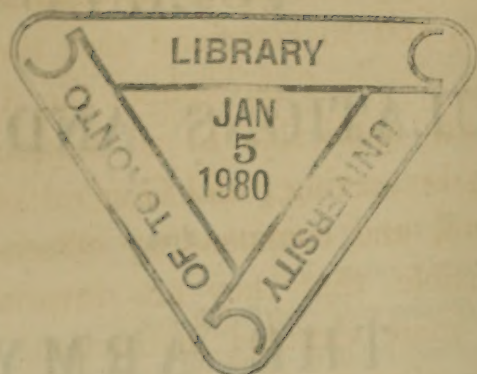
W. CLOWES & SONS, 14, CHARING CROSS.

Price Three Shillings and Sixpence.

BRIEF

UB

0004778



3267

[2,780.—1,500.—6/60.]

UB

HORSE GUARDS,

1st December 1859.

HER MAJESTY has been pleased to give Her Royal approbation to the following Regulations and Orders, and to command that they be circulated and strictly observed throughout the Army.

They are applicable to all stations at which the troops may be serving ; and General officers employed on the Staff, and commanding officers of regiments, are responsible that they are invariably adhered to in all the more detailed instructions which may be issued from time to time in local commands, or to brigades or regiments, for the general maintenance of discipline, and for the arrangement of interior economy.

Every officer in Her Majesty's service is to provide himself with a copy of these Regulations and Orders, and to make himself perfectly acquainted with them. Commanding officers of regiments and depôts are responsible that this order is duly observed ; and officers superintending the embarkation of regiments, or detachments, are to take care, that before any officer is allowed to embark for foreign service, he is required to produce his copy of Her Majesty's Regulations.

By Command of

HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS

THE DUKE OF CAMBRIDGE,

General Commanding in Chief,

G. A. WETHERALL,

Adjutant-General.

C O N T E N T S

OF

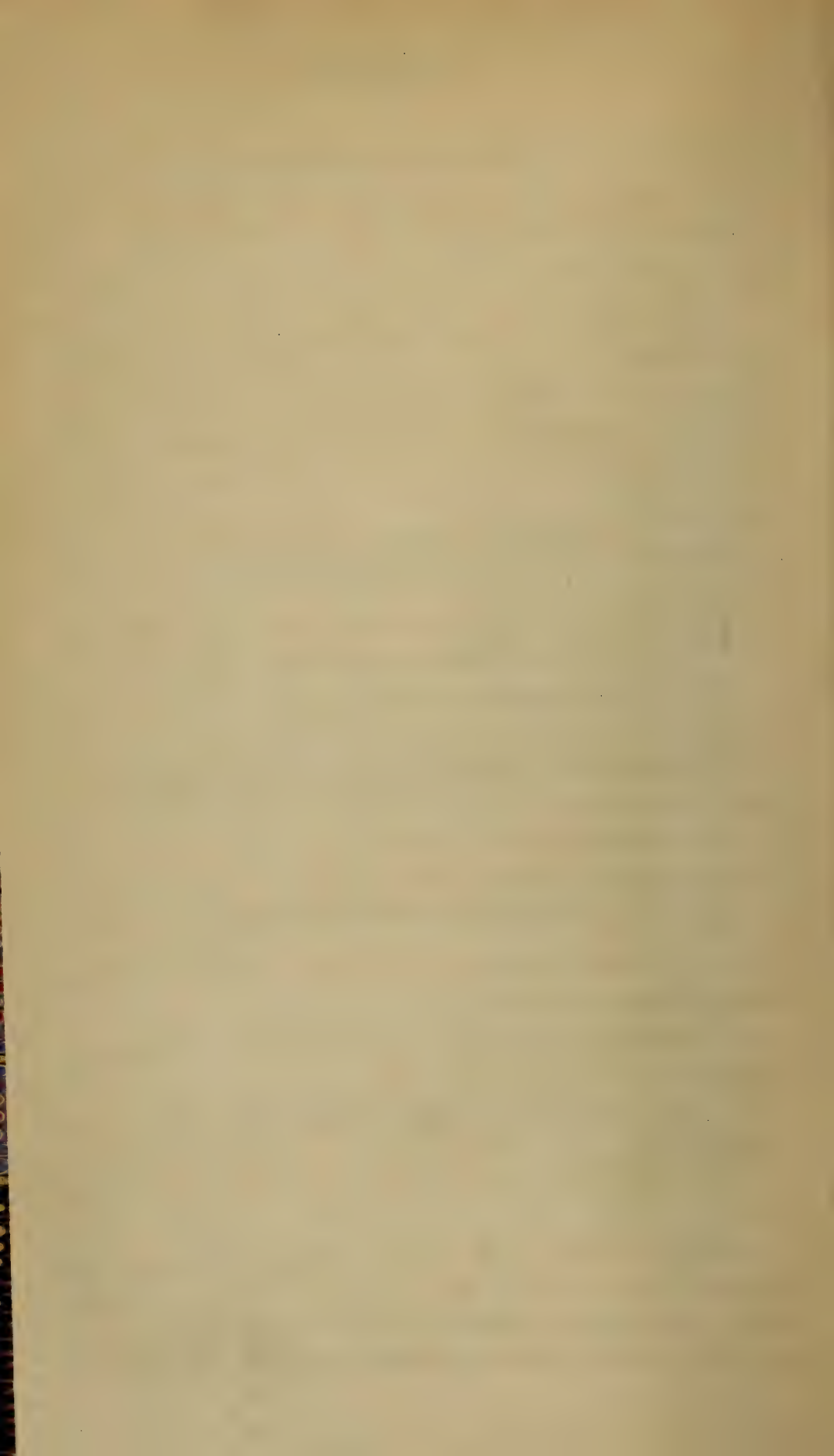
THE QUEEN'S REGULATIONS AND ORDERS FOR THE ARMY.

1859.

	Page
Duties of Officers and Regiments	1
Command and Rank of Officers	3
Classification of Regimental Staff-Officers, and of Officers of the Civil Departments attached to the Army	5
Relative Rank of Officers of the Army and Navy	10
Precedence of Regiments	11
Standards and Guidons of Regiments of Dragoon Guards and Dragoons	12
Colour of Uniform and Facings, Badges, Mottos, and Devices of Regiments of Cavalry	14
Colours of Regiments of Infantry	16
Colours, Titles, Badges, Devices, Mottos, and Facings of Regiments of Artillery, Engineers, and Infantry	18
Cavalry of Royal Household	30
Honours to be paid by the Troops	31
Honours to be paid at Military Funerals	35
Salutes.—Sec. I. Royal Salutes	37
—— Sec. II. Salutes to Diplomatic Authorities	40
—— Sec. III. Salutes to Authorities placed in Charge and Command of the Army, or of the Navy, of the United Kingdom	42
—— Sec. IV. Salutes to Officers of the Army and Navy	43
—— Sec. V. Salutes to Governors, &c., of Her Majesty's Possessions and Fortresses	47

	Page
Salutes.—Sec. VI. Salutes to Foreigners of distinction ...	50
——— Sec.VII. Miscellaneous	51
Reviews,—Order of March	54
Duties of General and other Officers employed upon the Staff of the Army	55
Appointment of Persons to Commissions in the Army ; Prices of Commissions ; Purchase and Sale of Commis- sions ; Promotion, Exchange, and Resignation of Regi- mental Officers ; Prisoners of War	65
Correspondence of the Army	78
Leave of Absence to Officers	83
Furloughs to Non-Commissioned Officers and Soldiers ...	93
Issue of Arms ; Return of Arms into Store	96
Ammunition	112
Interior Management and Economy of a Regiment	118
Clothing, Accoutrements, Appointments, and Necessaries	148
Regulations for the Command, General Superintendence, and Management of the Service and Dépôt Companies of Regiments at home and abroad	155
Marches	167
Deserters	170
Transfer of Soldiers from one Regiment to another ...	175
Discharge of Soldiers	177
Medals	191
Sending Soldiers Home from Stations Abroad	197
Suppression of Riots	201
Instructions for Officers ordered to proceed from one Station to another on Duty	205
Schools	207
Divine Service, &c.	210
Postage of Soldiers' Letters	216
Courts Martial	220
Rules and Regulations to be observed on the occupation of Garrison or Barrack Cells of approved construction ...	229

	Page
Management of Hospitals, and Duties of Medical Officers	240
Regulations for Troops in Barracks	245
Survey of War Office Stores	271
Duties in Garrison	272
Duties in Camp	278
Coast Duty	288
Horses of Cavalry	293
Riding Establishment	302
Staff College	306
Royal Military Asylum	312
Regulations for conducting the Recruiting Service ...	314
Embarkation of Troops	319
Disembarkation of Troops	332
Duties on board of Ship	335
Passage in India Ships	356
Regulations to be observed by Detachments of Troops	
embarked on board Convict Ships	362
Sea Necessaries	367
Command in the Colonies	369
Returns.—Home Stations	373
——— Foreign Stations	374
——— Regimental Returns	376
——— Regimental Books	386
Half-yearly Inspections and Confidential Reports upon the State of Regiments... ..	404
Military Discussions	420
INDEX	421



THE QUEEN'S
REGULATIONS AND ORDERS
FOR
THE ARMY.

HORSE-GUARDS, 1st December 1859.

Duties of Officers and Regiments.

1. **I**N all duties, whether with or without arms, the tour of duty is to be from the senior downwards.

The 1st is the guard of the Sovereign ;—

2nd, Those of the Royal Family ;

3rd, That of the Captain General or Field-Marshal commanding the army ;

4th, Detachments, or outposts ;

5th, General officers' guards ;

6th, Ordinary guards in camp or garrison ;

7th, Piquets ;

8th, General and garrison courts-martial, and duties without arms, or of fatigue.

2. Officers on the inlying piquet are liable to be relieved, and to be employed on other duties.

3. If an officer's tour of duty happen when he is on the inlying piquet, he is immediately to be relieved, and to go upon that duty ; and his tour upon piquet is to pass him.

4. If an officer's tour of duty for piquet, general or garrison court-martial, or fatigue, happen when he is upon any other duty, he is not to make good that piquet, court-martial, or duty of fatigue, when he comes off, but his tour

is to pass: and in the like manner, if he shall be upon a general or garrison court-martial, or duty of fatigue, and his tour of guard or detachment shall happen, such guard or detachment is to pass him, and he is not to be obliged to make it good.

5. When, from peculiar circumstances, it is probable that a considerable time may elapse before the sentence of a court-martial be made known, the members are liable to return to, and do duty with, their respective corps, at the discretion of the General officer commanding; but they are on no account to quit the station where the court-martial is held, without special authority, until the sentence shall have been approved and confirmed.

6. A court-martial, the members of which shall have been assembled and sworn, is to be reckoned a duty, though they shall have been dismissed without trying any person.

7. When an officer is warned in orders for one duty, he is not to be placed on any other duty without authority.

8. An officer is not to exchange his duty with another, without leave of the commanding officer of his regiment, and other authority by which he was placed on that duty.

9. A regiment, detachment, guard, piquet, or fatigue-party, is not entitled to exemption from a tour of duty, unless it has marched off the ground where it may have been ordered to parade.

Command and Rank of Officers.

1. **A**LL commands belong to the senior officers, whether of cavalry, artillery, engineers, infantry, or marines. In case two commissions of the same date interfere, a retrospect is to be had to former commissions.
2. When regiments or detachments are united, whether in camp, garrison, or quarters, the senior officer, either by brevet or otherwise, is to command the whole.
3. Officers serving on the staff in the capacity of Brigadier-Generals are to take rank and precedence from their commissions as Colonels in the army, not from the dates of their appointments as Brigadiers.
4. Officers who obtained the rank of Colonel prior to the 20th June 1854, are not to be included in the roster of field officers,—a distinct duty will generally be assigned to them as Colonels; but Colonels promoted on, and subsequent to that day, will continue to do duty as field officers until after five years from the dates of their commissions as Colonels.
5. Captains having the brevet rank of field officers are to do duty as field officers in camp and garrison; but they are to perform all regimental duties according to their regimental rank. Officers employed as Brigade Majors, if of the rank of Captain, are to take rank and precedence next after regimental field officers in the brigade or garrison in which they are serving.
6. Officers employed as Town or Fort Majors, if under the rank of Captains, are to take rank and precedence as the junior Captains in the garrison in which they are serving.
7. Second Lieutenants take rank of Cornets and Ensigns.
8. Officers relinquishing their regimental commissions are not to be considered as retaining any rank in the service, either from them or from any brevet commission they may have held, except in cases which may be exempted from this regulation by the Sovereign's especial authority.
9. Field officers who have retired from the service by the sale of their commissions, and are desirous of having their names restored to, and retained in the Army List in italics, are, in their applications to the Military Secretary for this privilege,

to state the date of their retirement, and that of their last commission, brevet as well as regimental.

10. Officers of Her Majesty's Indian Forces, whose commissions are signed by authorities duly deputed to do so by Her Majesty, have rank and precedence with officers of the regular army, according to the dates of their commissions, in all parts of Her Majesty's dominions and elsewhere.

11. When officers, having *permanent* rank, serve with those who have only *temporary* rank, and their *commissions* are of the *same date*, the officers having permanent rank take precedence of those having temporary rank.

12. The following are the rules by which the relative rank of the officers of the regular forces, marines, militia, yeomanry cavalry, and volunteer corps, is to be determined :

1. Officers of the regular and marine forces command the officers of equal degree belonging to other branches of the military service.
2. Officers of fencible and militia regiments rank together according to the dates of their respective commissions.
3. Officers of militia, having also rank in the regular service, are not permitted, whilst serving in the militia, to avail themselves of any other rank than that which they hold by virtue of their militia commissions.
4. Field officers of the regular, marine, fencible, and militia forces, take rank above all officers of yeomanry and volunteer corps; captains, subalterns, and staff officers of yeomanry and volunteer corps, rank as juniors of their respective ranks, with officers of the regular, fencible, and militia forces.

13. Corporals of the regiments of Life-Guards, and of the Royal regiment of Horse-Guards, rank with Serjeants of cavalry and infantry.

14. Bombardiers of the Royal regiment of artillery, and 2nd corporals of the Royal engineers, rank as corporals of cavalry and infantry; corporals of the Royal artillery and Royal engineers take precedence with corporals of cavalry and infantry according to the date of their appointment as bombardiers, or 2nd corporals.

Classification of Regimental Staff Officers, and of Officers of the Civil Departments attached to the Army.

1. **S**TAFF officers of regiments, and officers of the civil departments attached to the army, are, in regard to choice of quarters, to be classed with the several ranks specified below; but this indulgence is not to give regimental staff officers, nor officers of the civil departments, any claim whatever to military command.

2. When any officer of the regimental staff, or of the civil departments, may be serving with a detachment, the *officer commanding* the detachment, although he may be junior to such staff or civil officer, is entitled to a preference.

3. Officers of the regimental staff, or of the civil departments, when called upon to attend as members of courts-martial, courts of inquiry, and boards of investigation or survey, are to sit and vote by seniority, according to their relative rank. The president must in all cases be a combatant officer; when no available officer of the regimental staff or civil department can be found junior to the president, the Board is to be completed by combatant officers, and the required staff or departmental officer is to attend to give any evidence or opinion the Board may consider necessary.

4. In regiments of militia, when Quarter-Masters are appointed to serve with the rank of Lieutenant, or Ensign, they take rank according to the dates of their commissions.

5. In regiments of militia, Paymasters holding also the commission of Subaltern, are allowed a choice of quarters next after the Captains, without reference to their commissions as subaltern officers.

6. Paymasters of regiments of militia, who hold also the commissions of Captains or Subalterns in those regiments, are liable to be called upon to sit on courts-martial, to attend all regimental parades, to act as officers of the day, to serve on working parties not detached, or on other duties, usually termed "duties of fatigue."—Whenever the duties of the two commissions come in competition, it is at the discretion of the officer commanding to determine which duty is to give way to the other.

7. In instances where the Assistant Surgeons of the militia, or fencible corps, hold at the same time commissions as Subaltern officers, they are to be required to do duty only in their *medical* capacity.

Regimental Staff Officers.

Paymasters	as Captains.
Veterinary Surgeons, after twenty } years' service	as Captains.
Ditto, after ten years' service .	as Lieutenants.
Ditto, during the first ten years } of their service	as Cornets.
Quarter-Masters	as Subalterns.
Riding-Masters	as Lieutenants.

Civil Departments.

Commissariat Department.

Commissary-General	as Major-General.
Deputy Commissary-General, } of five years' standing	as Colonel.
Deputy Commissary-General, } under five years' stand- } ing	as Lieutenant-Colonel.
Assistant Commissary-General	as Major.
Deputy Assistant Commissary- } General	as Captain.
Acting Deputy Assistant } Commissary-General	as Lieutenant.

First appointments to the Commissariat are to be made from the subalterns of the army ; candidates are not to be of less than two years' service, and must be under twenty-five years of age.

Paymaster-General's Department.

Deputy Paymaster-General	as Brigadier-General.
Assistant Deputy Paymaster-General	} as Captain.
Clerks holding Treasury Appointments, or appointed by the Paymaster-General	
Inferior Clerks	as Non-commissioned Officers.

Department of Accounts.

Inspector of Army Accounts	as Major.
Principal Examiner	as Captain.
Examiner	as Lieutenant.
Clerk, if holding Treasury Appointment	} as Ensign.
Inferior Clerks	
	as Non-commissioned Officers.

Medical Department.

Inspector-General of Hospitals	as Brigadier-General.
Ditto, if with an army in the field, or after 3 years full pay service	} as Major-General.
Deputy Inspector-General of Hospitals	
Ditto, after 5 years full pay service	} as Colonel.
Surgeon-Major	
Staff, or Regimental Surgeon	as Major.
Staff, or Regimental Assistant Surgeon	} as Lieutenant
Ditto, after 6 years full-pay service	
Apothecary	} as Captain, but Junior of that Rank.
Purveyor-in-Chief	
Purveyor	as Major.
Deputy Purveyor	as Captain.
Deputy Purveyor	as Lieutenant.
Medical Clerk on the Establishment	} as Ensign.
Principal Veterinary Surgeon	

Chaplains.

Chaplain General	.	.	as Major-General.
Chaplains	{	1st Class, over 30 years' service .	as Colonels.
		2nd do. from 21 to 30 years .	as Lieut.-Colonels.
		3rd do. from 14 to 21 years .	as Majors.
		4th do. under 14 years' service	as Captains.

Judge-Advocate-General's Department.

Deputy Judge-Advocate	.	{	When at the Head of the Department, as Colonel;
			If not at the Head of the Department, as Major ;
			If an Officer, according to his Rank in the Army.

Store Department.

Principal Military Store-Keepers	}	as Lieut.-Colonels.
Military Store-Keepers	}	
Deputy Military Store-Keepers	{	as Majors.
arrack-Masters of 1st Class, at Home and Abroad		
Assistant Military Store-Keepers	}	as Captains.
Barrack-Masters of 2nd Class	{	as Lieutenants.
Barrack-Masters of 3rd Class, and of 4th Class		
Military Store Clerks, 1st Class		
Military Store Clerks, 2nd Class		as Ensigns.

Prisons.

Governors of Military Prisons, 1st Class	}	as Majors.
Governors of Military Prisons, 2nd and 3rd class	}	as Captains.

Engineer Department.

1st Class Clerks of Works	.	as Captains.
2nd Class Clerks of Works	.	as Lieutenants.
3rd Class Clerks of Works	.	as Ensigns.
1st and 2nd Class of Clerks	.	as Lieutenants.
3rd Class Clerks . . .	.	as Ensigns.

Relative Rank of Officers of the Army and Navy.

1. **T**HE Admiral of the Fleet ranks with a Field-Marshal of the Army.
2. Admirals with Generals.
3. Vice-Admirals with Lieut.-Generals.
4. Rear-Admirals with Major-Generals.
5. Commodores of the First Class,
Commodores of the Second Class,
Director-General of the Medical
Department of the Navy . } with Brigadier-Generals.
6. Captains, after three years from
the dates of their first Com-
missions as Captains . . } with Colonels.
7. All other Captains . . .
Medical Inspectors of Hospitals
and Fleets } with Lieutenant-Colonels.
8. Commanders
Secretaries to Flag Officers
Commanding in Chief .
Deputy Medical Inspectors of
Hospitals and Fleets . } with Majors.
9. Lieutenants
Masters of the Fleet . . .
Masters
Chaplains
Secretaries to Junior Flag Offi-
cers and to Commodores of
the First Class } with Captains.
- Surgeons
Paymasters and Pursers . }
10. Mates
Assistant-Surgeons . . . } with Lieutenants.
11. Second Masters
Midshipmen } with Ensigns.

Nothing contained in these regulations is to give a claim to any officer of the navy to assume command of Her Majesty's land forces on shore, nor to any officer of the army to assume command of any of Her Majesty's squadrons or ships.

Precedence of Regiments.

1. **O**N parades, the Royal Horse Artillery, whether mounted or dismounted, takes the right of all other cavalry,—then the regiments of Life Guards,—and then the regiments of cavalry of the Line, according to their order of precedence and number.

2. The Cavalry, whether mounted or dismounted, takes the right of infantry of every description.

3. The Royal Artillery has the precedence of infantry.

4. The Royal Engineers take post on the right of the line, and on the left of the Royal Artillery.

5. The Military Train ranks next to the Engineers.

6. The Foot Guards take the right of all regiments of infantry of the line.

7. Then the regiments of Infantry of the line according to their number and order of precedence.

8. The Royal Marines, when acting with the troops of the line, take rank next to the 49th regiment.

9. The Rifle Brigade ranks next to the 93rd regiment.

10. The militia regiments take rank after those of the line, according to their respective numbers, as fixed by lot.

11. When regiments of British and Irish militia are serving together, the priority of rank is to be considered to belong to the militia of that part of the United Kingdom in which the quarter may be situated, except as regards the regiments of *Militia Artillery*, which are ranked alphabetically throughout, and have precedence over the *Militia Infantry*.

12. It is to be understood that on parade, for the purpose of manœuvring, corps are to be distributed and drawn up in the mode which the General, or other officer commanding, may judge most convenient, and best adapted to the purposes of the service.

*Standards and Guidons of Regiments of
Dragoon-Guards and Dragoons.*

1. **T**HE Standards of the regiments of cavalry to be of silk damask embroidered and fringed with gold.
2. The guidons of regiments of dragoons to be of silk.
3. The tassels and cords of the whole to be of crimson silk and gold mixed.
4. The lance of the standard or guidon to be nine feet long (spear and ferrel included).
5. The flag of the standard to be two feet five inches wide, without the fringe, and two feet three inches on the lance: the corners to be square.
6. The flag of the guidon of dragoons to be three feet five inches to the end of the slit of the swallow-tail, and two feet three inches on the lance. The upper and lower corners to be rounded off at twelve inches' distance from the end of the flag.
7. The standard or guidon of each regiment is to be crimson, with (except otherwise authorized) the Royal or other title of the regiment, on a red ground round a circle, in letters of gold, the rank of the regiment in gold Roman characters on a crimson ground, in the centre, the whole within a wreath of roses, thistles, and shamrocks on the same stalk, ensigned with the Imperial Crown:—the white horse, on a green mount on a crimson ground, to be in the first and fourth compartments, within a scroll: and the rose, thistle, and shamrock conjoined, on a ground of the colour of the facings of the regiment, within a scroll, in the second and third corners.
8. Those regiments which have any particular badge are to carry it in the centre of their standard or guidon, with

(except otherwise authorized) the Royal or other title of the regiment, on a red ground round a circle, in letters of gold, the whole within a wreath of roses, thistles, and shamrocks on the same stalk; ensigned with the Imperial Crown:—the white horse, on a green mount on a crimson ground, within a scroll, in the first and fourth corners; and the rank of the regiment, on a ground of the same colour as the facings of the regiment, within a wreath of roses, thistles, and shamrocks, in the second and third corners.

9. The standard or guidon is also to bear the devices, distinctions, and mottos which have been conferred by Royal Authority; the motto is to be under the wreath in the centre.

10. No addition or alteration is to be made in the standard or guidon of any regiment of cavalry, without the Sovereign's special permission and authority.

11. The standards and guidons of cavalry are to be carried by Troop Serjeant-Majors.

12. Previously to sending to the War Office requisitions for new standards or colours, application is to be made, through the Adjutant-General, to the Inspector of Regimental Colours, for a drawing of the pattern as approved by Royal Authority.

REGIMENTS OF CAVALRY,

WITH THE COLOURS OF THEIR UNIFORMS AND FACINGS;—THEIR REGIMENTAL BADGES; MOTTOS; AND THE DEVICES OR DISTINCTIONS AUTHORIZED TO BE BORNE ON THEIR STANDARDS AND GUIDONS.

PARK AND TITLE.	Colour of Uniform.	Colour of Facing.	Regimental Badge.	Regimental Motto.	Device, or Distinction, on the Standard or Guidon.
Life Guards .	Scarlet	Blue .	The Royal Arms .	. .	Peninsula, Waterloo.
Life Guards .	Scarlet	Blue .	The Royal Arms .	. .	Peninsula, Waterloo.
oyal Horse Guards. <i>The Blues.</i>	Blue .	Scarlet	The Royal Arms .	. .	Peninsula, Waterloo.*
<i>Dragoon Guards.</i>					
The King's .	Scarlet	Blue .	The Royal Cypher within the Garter.	. .	Waterloo, Sevastopol.
The Queen's .	Scarlet	Buff	The Queen's Cypher within the Garter.		
The Prince of Wales's.	Scarlet	Yellow	The Plume of the Prince of Wales, with the motto <i>Ich Dien</i> ; The Rising Sun; and the Red Dragon.	. .	Talavera, Albuhera, Vittoria, Peninsula.
The Royal Irish.	Scarlet	Blue .	The Harp and Crown; and the Star of the Order of St. Patrick, with the motto <i>Quis separabit?</i>	. .	Peninsula, Balaklava, Sevastopol.
The Princess Charlotte . of Wales's.	Scarlet	Full Green.	. . . .	<i>Vestigia nulla re- trorsum.</i>	Salamanca, Vittoria, Toulouse, Peninsula, Balaklava, Sevastopol.
The Carabi- niers.	Blue	White.	. . . .	. .	Sevastopol.
The Princess Royal's.	Scarlet	Black.			
<i>Dragoons.</i>					
The Royal Dra- goons.	Scarlet	Blue .	The Crest of England within the Garter.	<i>Spectemur agendo.</i>	An Eagle; Peninsula, Waterloo, Balaklava, Sevastopol.
The Royal North British Dragoons. <i>Scots Greys.</i>	Scarlet	Blue .	The Thistle within the Circle and motto of the Order of St. An- drew— <i>Nemo me im- pune lacessit.</i>	<i>Second to none.</i>	An Eagle; Waterloo, Balaklava, Sevastopol.
The King's Own Light Dra- goons.	Blue .	Scarlet	The White Horse with- in the Garter, with motto <i>Nec aspera ter- rent.</i>	. .	Salamanca, Vittoria, Toulouse, Peninsula, Cabool, 1842, Moodkee, Ferozeshah, Sobraon, Punjaub, Chillianwal- lah, Goojerat.
The Queen's Own Light Dra- goons.	Blue .	Scarlet	. . . .	. .	Talavera, Albuhera, Sa- lamanca, Vittoria, Tou- louse, Peninsula, Aff- ghanistan, Ghuznee, Alma, Balaklava, In- kerman, Sevastopol.

The Regiment of Royal Horse Guards has a standard, presented to it by His late Majesty King William IV., on the 13th of August 1832, which bears the words *Dettingen, Minden, Warbourg, Cateau*, and is called as *Peninsula* and *Waterloo*.

REGIMENTS OF CAVALRY—(continued).

RANK AND TITLE.	Colour of Uniform.	Colour of Facing.	Regimental Badge.	Regimental Motto.	Device, or Distinction, on the Standard or Guidon.
5. The Royal Irish Light Dra- goons, Lancers.	Blue .	Scarlet	The Harp and Crown.	<i>Quis separabit ?</i>	
6. The Inniskil- ling Dragoons.	Scarlet	Full Yellow	The Castle of Innis- killing, with the word "Inniskil- ling" underneath.	. .	Waterloo, Balaklava, Sevastopol.
7. The Queen's Own Hussars.	Blue .	Blue .	The Queen's Cypher within the Garter.	. .	Peninsula, Waterloo.
8. The King's Royal Irish Hussars.	Blue .	Blue .	The Harp and Crown	<i>Pristine virtutis Memores.</i>	Leswarree, Hindoostan. Alma, Balaklava, In- kerman, Sevastopol.
9. The Queen's Royal Lancers.	Blue .	Scarlet	The Queen's Cypher	. .	Peninsula, Punnar. Sobraon, Punjaub, Chil- lianwallah, Goojerat.
10. The Prince of Wales's Own Royal Hussars.	Blue .	Blue .	The Plume of the Prince of Wales, with the motto <i>Ich Dien</i> ; The Rising Sun; and the Red Dragon.	. .	Peninsula, Waterloo. Sevastopol.
11. The Prince Albert's Own Hussars.	Blue .	Blue .	. . . . .	. .	Egypt, with the Sphinx Salamanca, Peninsula Waterloo; Bhurtpore Alma, Balaklava, In- kerman, Sevastopol.
12. The Prince of Wales's Royal Lancers.	Blue .	Scarlet	The Plume of the Prince of Wales, with the motto <i>Ich Dien</i> ; The Rising Sun; and the Red Dragon.	. .	Egypt, with the Sphinx Peninsula, Waterloo Sevastopol.
13. Light Dra- goons.	Blue .	Buff .	. . . . .	<i>Viret in eternum.</i>	Peninsula, Waterloo Alma, Balaklava, In- kerman, Sevastopol.
14. The King's Light Dragoons.	. .	Scarlet	The Royal Cypher; and the Prussian Eagle.	. .	Douro, Talavera, Fuente d'Onor. Salamanca Vittoria, Orthes, Pen- insula, Punjaub, Chil- lianwallah, Goojerat.
15. The King's Hussars.	Blue .	Blue .	The Crest of Eng- land within the Garter.	<i>Merebimur.</i>	Emsdorff; Villiers er Couche; Egmont-op- Zee; Sahagun; Vittoria Peninsula, Waterloo.
16. The Queen's Lancers.	Scarlet	Blue .	The Queen's Cypher within the Garter.	<i>Aut cursu, aut comi- nus armis.</i>	Talavera, Fuentesd'Onor Salamanca, Vittoria Nive, Peninsula, Wa- terloo; Bhurtpore Afghanistan, Ghuznee Maharajpore, Aliwal Sobraon.
17. Lancers .	Blue .	White	Death's Head . .	<i>Or glory.</i>	Alma, Balaklava, Inker- man, Sevastopol.
18. Hussars. Military Train	Blue . Blue .	Blue . White	. . . . . . . . . .	. . . .

N.B.—Standards were commanded by the King, William IV., in 1834, to be discontinued in the Regiments of Light Dragoons, Hussars, and Lancers.

Colours of Regiments of Infantry.

1. **T**HE Royal, or first, colour of every regiment is to be the Great Union throughout,—being the Imperial Colour of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, in which the Cross of St. George is conjoined with the Crosses of St. Andrew and St. Patrick, on a blue field,—and is to bear in the centre the Imperial Crown, and the number of the regiment underneath in gold Roman characters.

2. The regimental, or second, colour is to be of the colour of the facing of the regiment, with the Union in the upper canton, except those regiments which are faced with red, white, or black; in those regiments which are faced with red, or white, the second colour is to be the Red Cross of St. George in a White Field, and the Union in the upper canton. In those regiments which are faced with black, the second colour is to be St. George's Cross; the Union in the upper canton; the three other cantons black. The number of the regiment is to be embroidered in gold Roman characters in the centre.

3. Those regiments which bear a royal, county, or other title are to have such designation on a red ground round a circle within the Union-wreath of roses, thistles, and shamrocks. The number of the regiment in gold Roman characters in the centre.

4. In those regiments which bear any ancient badge, the badge is to be on a red ground in the centre, and the number of the regiment in gold Roman characters underneath. The Royal, or other title, to be inscribed on a circle within the Union-wreath of roses, thistles, and shamrocks.

5. The regimental, or second, colour is also to bear the devices, distinctions, and mottos, which have been conferred by Royal authority; the whole to be ensigned with the Imperial Crown. *Second* battalions carry the same colours as first battalions, with the addition of "II. BATT." on a scroll below the Union-wreath.

6. The colours are to be of silk; the dimensions to be four feet flying, and three feet six inches deep on the pike, exclusive of the fringe:—the length of the pike (spear and ferrel

included) to be nine feet ten inches: the cords and tassels of the whole to be crimson and gold mixed.

7. No addition or alteration is to be made in the colours of any regiment of infantry without Her Majesty's special permission and authority, signified through the Commander-in-Chief of the army.

8. The *camp-colours* to be eighteen inches square, and of the colour of the facing of the regiment, with the number of the regiment upon them. The poles to be seven feet six inches long.

9. The following table shows the required proportion of camp-colours and pace-sticks for a regiment of infantry, as also the manner in which they are to be provided:—

ARTICLES.	Price.	Length of Time to last.	No. of Articles required.	Out of what Fund to be paid.	REMARKS.
	<i>s. d.</i>	Years.			
Pace Stick . .	7 6	10	17	12 by Captains of Companies . . . 5 out of Postage and Stationery Allowance	1 for each Company. 4 for Drill Serjeant and his Aids. 1 for the Serjeant- Major.
A Camp-Colour	5 0	5	8	Postage and Stationery Allowance . . .	
A Saluting-Colour	5 0	5	1	Ditto . . .	The Bunting to be renewed when re- quired.
Adjutant's Aid .	2 0	5	4	Ditto . . .	
Time Preceptor and Pendulum. {	Considered unnecessary, and cannot, therefore, be admitted as a charge against the Fund men- tioned,—a Plummet and String being deemed sufficient.				

10. The *saluting-colour* to be an ordinary camp-colour, to be distinguished only from the other camp-colours by a transverse red cross; when the facings are red, by a transverse blue cross. The flags of battalion aids are to be 33 inches in the pole, including the bunting, which is to be of the same size as that of the camp-colour. The flags are to be carried in the hand, and, when elevated, placed on the muzzle of the fire lock.

REGIMENTS OF ARTILLERY, ENGINEERS, AND INFANTRY, DEVICES, MOTTOES, and DISTINCTIONS, as authorized to

Numerical and other Title.	Regimental Badges.	Devices and Distinctions.
Royal Artillery.	Royal Arms and supporters with a Cannon.	
Royal Engineers.	Royal Arms and supporters with a Cannon.	
Grenadier Guards.	The Royal Cypher within the Garter and the Crown above, with the motto <i>Honi soit qui mal y pense.</i>	Lincelles—Corunna—Barrosa—Peninsula—Waterloo—Alma—Inkerman—Sevastopol.
Coldstream Guards	The Star and Garter and St. George's Cross and the Rose, with the motto <i>Honi soit qui mal y pense.</i>	Lincelles—Egypt, with the Sphinx—Talavera—Barrosa—Peninsula—Waterloo—Alma—Inkerman—Sevastopol.
Scots Fusilier Guards	The Star of the Order of the Thistle, with the motto <i>Nemo me impune lacessit</i> , and the Crown over it.	1st Battalion—Red Lion Rampant, Royal Arms of Scotland, and the Crown over it. 2nd Battalion—Rose, Thistle, and Shamrock, and the Crown above. 1st and 2nd Battalions—Lincelles—Egypt, with the Sphinx—Talavera—Barrosa—Peninsula—Waterloo—Alma—Inkerman—Sevastopol.
1. The Royal .	The Royal Cypher within the Circle of St. Andrew. In the second, third, and fourth corners the Thistle and Crown, with the motto <i>Nemo me impune lacessit.</i>	St. Lucia—Egmont-op-Zee—Egypt, with the Sphinx—Corunna—Busaco—Salamanca—Vittoria—St. Sebastian—Nive—Peninsula—Niagara—Waterloo—Nagpore—Maheidpore—Ava—Alma—Inkerman—Sevastopol.
2. The Queen's Royal.	The Paschal Lamb. The Queen's Cypher, on a red ground within the Garter.	Egypt, with the Sphinx—Vimiera—Corunna—Salamanca—Vittoria—Pyrenees—Nivelle—Toulouse—Peninsula—Affghanistan—Ghuznee—Khelat.
3. The Buffs .	The Dragon. In the second, third, and fourth corners the Rose and Crown.	Douro—Talavera—Albuhera—Pyrenees—Nivelle—Nive—Peninsula—Punniar—Sevastopol.
4. The King's Own.	The Lion of England. The Royal Cypher on a red ground within the Garter.	Corunna—Badajoz—Salamanca—Vittoria—St. Sebastian—Nive—Peninsula—Bladensburg—Waterloo—Alma—Inkerman—Sevastopol.
5. Fusiliers .	St. George and the Dragon. In the second, third, and fourth corners the Rose and Crown.	Wilhelmsthal—Roleia—Vimiera—Corunna—Busaco—Ciudad Rodrigo—Badajoz—Salamanca—Vittoria—Nivelle—Orthes—Toulouse—Peninsula.
6.	The Antelope. In the second, third, and fourth corners the Rose and Crown.	Roleia—Vimiera—Corunna—Vittoria—Pyrenees—Nivelle—Orthes—Peninsula—Niagara.

with their TITLES, COLOURS of their UNIFORMS and FACINGS, BADGES, be borne on their SECOND or REGIMENTAL COLOUR.

Regimental Mottos.	Colour of Uniform.	Colour of Facing.	County Title.	No.
<i>Ubique quo fas et gloria ducunt.</i>	Blue .	Red.	. . . .
<i>Ubique quo fas et gloria ducunt.</i>	Scarlet .	Blue.	. . . .
. . . .	Scarlet .	Blue.	. . . .
<i>Nulli Secundus</i> .	Scarlet .	Blue.	. . . .
<i>En Ferus Hostis</i> .	} Scarlet.	Blue.	. . . .
<i>Unita Fortior</i> . .				
. . . .	Red . .	Blue . .	. . . .	1
<i>Pristinæ virtutis memor Vel exuviae triumphant.</i>	Red . .	Blue . .	. . . .	2
. . . .	Red . .	Buff . .	East Kent . . .	3
. . . .	Red . .	Blue . .	. . . .	4
<i>Quo fata vocant</i> . .	Red . .	Green . .	Northumberland .	5
. . . .	Red . .	Blue . .	Royal First Warwick .	6

Numerical and other Title.	Regimental Badges.	Devices and Distinctions.
7. The Royal Fusiliers.	The Rose within the Garter. In the second, third, and fourth corners the White Horse.	Martinique—Talavera—Albuhera—Badajoz—Salamanca—Vittoria—Pyrenees—Orthes—Toulouse—Peninsula—Alma—Inkerman—Sevastopol.
8. The King's .	The White Horse within the Garter. In the second, third, and fourth corners the Royal Cypher and the Crown over it.	Egypt, with the Sphinx—Martinique—Niagara.
9.	Britannia	Roleia—Vimiera—Corunna—Busaco—Salamanca—Vittoria—St. Sebastian—Nive—Peninsula—Cabool 1842—Moodkee—Ferozeshah—Sobraon—Sevastopol.
10. . . . .	. . . . .	Egypt, with the Sphinx—Peninsula—Sobraon—Punjaub—Mooltan—Goojerat.
11. . . . .	. . . . .	Salamanca—Pyrenees—Nivelle—Nive—Orthes—Toulouse—Peninsula.
12. . . . .	. . . . .	Minden—Gibraltar, with the Castle, Key, and motto <i>Montis Insignia Calpe</i> —Seringapatam—India.
13. The Prince Albert's Light Infantry.	. . . . .	Egypt, with the Sphinx—Martinique—Ava—Afghanistan—Ghuznee—A Mural Crown, superscribed Jellalabad—Cabool 1842—Sevastopol.
14. . . . .	. . . . .	Tournay—Corunna—Java—Waterloo—Bhurt-pore—The Royal Tiger, superscribed India—Sevastopol.
15. . . . .	. . . . .	Martinique—Guadaloupe
16. . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .
17. . . . .	. . . . .	The Royal Tiger, superscribed Hindoostan—Afghanistan—Ghuznee—Khelat—Sevastopol.
18. The Royal Irish.	The Harp and Crown. In the second, third, and fourth corners an Escoccheon, blue, charged with the Arms of Nassau.	Egypt, with the Sphinx—China, with the Dragon—Pegu—Sevastopol.
19. . . . .	. . . . .	Alma—Inkerman—Sevastopol.
20. . . . .	. . . . .	Minden—Egmont-op-Zee—Egypt, with the Sphinx—Maida—Vimiera—Corunna—Vittoria—Pyrenees—Orthes—Toulouse—Peninsula—Alma—Inkerman—Sevastopol. Bladensburg—Alma—Inkerman—Sevastopol.
21. The Royal North British Fusiliers.	The Thistle within the Circle, and Motto of St. Andrew— <i>Nemo me impune lacessit</i> . In the second, third, and fourth corners the Royal Cypher and Crown.	Scinde—Meeanee—Hyderabad
22. . . . .	. . . . .	Minden—Egypt, with the Sphinx—Corunna—Martinique—Albuhera—Badajos—Salamanca—Vittoria—Pyrenees—Nivelle—Orthes—Toulouse—Peninsula—Waterloo—Alma—Inkerman—Sevastopol.
23. The Royal Welsh Fusiliers.	The Plume of the Prince of Wales, with the motto <i>Ich Dien</i> . In the second corner, the Rising Sun; in the third corner, the Red Dragon; in the fourth corner, the White Horse, with <i>Nec aspera terrent</i> .	Minden—Egypt, with the Sphinx—Corunna—Martinique—Albuhera—Badajos—Salamanca—Vittoria—Pyrenees—Nivelle—Orthes—Toulouse—Peninsula—Waterloo—Alma—Inkerman—Sevastopol.

Regimental Mottos.	Colour of Uniform.	Colour of Facing.	County Title.	No.
. . . .	Red . .	Blue . .	. . . .	7
<i>Nec aspera terrent</i> .	Red . .	Blue . .	. . . .	8
. . . .	Red . .	Yellow . .	East Norfolk . . .	9
. . . .	Red . .	Yellow . .	North Lincoln . .	10
. . . .	Red . .	Green . .	North Devon . . .	11
. . . .	Red . .	Yellow . .	East Suffolk . . .	12
. . . .	Red . .	Blue . .	First Somerset . .	13
. . . .	Red . .	Buff . .	Buckingham . . .	14
. . . .	Red . .	Yellow . .	East York	15
. . . .	Red . .	Yellow . .	Bedford	16
. . . .	Red . .	White . .	Leicester	17
<i>Virtutis Namurcensis Præmium.</i>	Red . .	Blue . .	. . . .	18
. . . .	Red . .	Green . .	First North York . .	19
. . . .	Red . .	Yellow . .	East Devon	20
. . . .	Red . .	Blue . .	. . . .	21
. . . .	Red . .	Buff . .	Cheshire	22
. . . .	Red . .	Blue . .	. . . .	23

Numerical and other Title.	Regimental Badges.	Devices and Distinctions.
24.	Egypt, with the Sphinx—Cape of Good Hope—Talavera—Fuentes d'Onor—Salamanca—Vittoria—Pyrenees—Nivelle—Orthes—Peninsula—Punjaub—Chillianwallah—Goojerat,
25. The King's Own Borderers.	The Castle of Edinburgh, with the motto <i>Nisi Dominus frustra</i> . In the second and third corners the Royal Crest, with the motto <i>In veritate religionis confido</i> . In the fourth corner the White Horse with <i>Nec aspera terrent</i> .	Minden—Egmont-op-Zee—Egypt, with the Sphinx—Martinique.
26. . The Camerons.	Egypt, with the Sphinx—Corunna—China, with the Dragon.
27. . The Inniskillings.	A castle with three turrets, and St. George's colours flying,—on a blue ground,—with the word <i>Inniskilling</i> round the circle. The White Horse. <i>Nec aspera terrent</i> .	St. Lucia—Egypt, with the Sphinx—Maida—Badajos—Salamanca—Vittoria—Pyrenees—Nivelle—Orthes—Peninsula—Waterloo.
28.	Egypt, with the Sphinx—Corunna—Barrosa—Albuhera—Vittoria—Pyrenees—Nivelle—Nive—Orthes—Peninsula—Waterloo—Alma—Inkerman—Sevastopol.
29.	Roleia—Vimiera—Talavera—Albuhera—Peninsula—Ferozeshah—Sobraon—Punjaub—Chillianwallah—Goojerat.
30.	Egypt, with the Sphinx—Badajoz—Salamanca—Peninsula—Waterloo—Alma—Inkerman—Sevastopol.
31.	Talavera—Albuhera—Vittoria—Pyrenees—Nivelle—Nive—Orthes—Peninsula—Cabool 1842—Moodkee—Ferozeshah—Aliwal—Sobraon—Sevastopol.
32. Light Infantry	Roleia—Vimiera—Corunna—Salamanca—Pyrenees—Nivelle—Nive—Orthes—Peninsula—Waterloo—Punjaub—Mooltan—Goojerat—Lucknow.
33. The Duke of Wellington's.	Duke of Wellington's crest, with the motto <i>Virtutis fortuna comes</i> .	Seringapatam—Waterloo—Alma—Inkerman—Sevastopol.
34.	Albuhera—Arroyo dos Molinos—Vittoria—Pyrenees—Nivelle—Nive—Orthes—Peninsula—Sevastopol.
35.	Maida
36.	Hindoostan—Roleia—Vimiera—Corunna—Salamanca—Pyrenees—Nivelle—Nive—Orthes—Toulouse—Peninsula.
37.	Minden—Tournay—Peninsula
38.	Monte Video—Roleia—Vimiera—Corunna—Busaco—Badajoz—Salamanca—Vittoria—St. Sebastian—Nive—Peninsula—Ava—Alma—Inkerman—Sevastopol.
39.	Plassey—Gibraltar, with the Castle, Key, and motto, <i>Montis Insignia Calpe</i> —Albuhera—Vittoria—Pyrenees—Nivelle—Nive—Orthes—Peninsula—Maharajpore—Sevastopol.
40.	Egypt with the Sphinx—Monte Video—Roleia—Vimiera—Talavera—Badajoz—Salamanca—Vittoria—Pyrenees—Nivelle—Orthes—Toulouse—Peninsula—Waterloo—Candahar, Ghuznee, Cabool 1842—Maharajpore.

Regimental Mottos.	Colour of Uniform.	Colour of Facing.	County Title.	No.
. . . .	Red . .	Green . .	Second Warwick . .	24
. . . .	Red . .	Blue . .	. . . .	25
. . . .	Red . .	Yellow . .	. . . .	26
. . . .	Red . .	Buff . .	. . . .	27
. . . .	Red . .	Yellow . .	North Gloucester . .	28
. . . .	Red . .	Yellow . .	Worcester	29
. . . .	Red . .	Yellow . .	Cambridge	30
. . . .	Red . .	Buff . .	Huntingdon	31
. . . .	Red . .	White . .	Cornwall	32
. . . .	Red . .	Red . .	. . . .	33
. . . .	Red . .	Yellow . .	Cumberland	34
. . . .	Red . .	Blue . .	Royal Sussex	35
<i>Firm</i>	Red . .	Green . .	Hereford	36
. . . .	Red . .	Yellow . .	North Hants	37
. . . .	Red . .	Yellow . .	First Stafford	38
<i>Primus in Indis</i> . .	Red . .	Green . .	Dorset	39
. . . .	Red . .	Buff . .	Second Somerset . .	40

Numerical and other Title.	Regimental Badges.	Devices and Distinctions.
41. The Welsh	The Rose and Thistle within the Garter. The Prince of Wales's Plume, with the motto <i>Ich Dien</i> . In the second, third, and fourth corners the Royal Cypher and Crown.	Detroit—Queenstown—Miami—Niagara—Ava—Candahar, Gluznee,—and Cabool 1842—Alma—Inkerman—Sevastopol.
42. The Royal Highland.	The Royal Cypher within the Garter. St. Andrew, with the motto <i>Nemo me impune lacessit</i> . In the second, third, and fourth corners the Royal Cypher and Crown.	Egypt, with the Sphinx—Corunna—Fuentes d'Onor—Pyrenees—Nivelle—Nive—Orthes—Toulouse—Peninsula—Waterloo—Alma—Sevastopol.
43. Light Infantry.	Vimiera—Corunna—Busaco—Fuentes d'Onor—Ciudad Rodrigo—Badajoz—Salamanca—Vittoria—Nivelle—Nive—Toulouse—Peninsula.
44.	Egypt, with the Sphinx—Badajoz—Salamanca—Peninsula—Bladensburg—Waterloo—Ava—Alma—Inkerman—Sevastopol.
45.	Roleia—Vimiera—Talavera—Busaco—Fuentes d'Onor—Ciudad Rodrigo—Badajoz—Salamanca—Vittoria—Pyrenees—Nivelle—Orthes—Peninsula—Ava.
46.	Dominica—Sevastopol.
47.	Tarifa—Vittoria—St. Sebastian—Peninsula—Ava—Alma—Inkerman—Sevastopol.
48.	Douro—Talavera—Albuhera—Badajoz—Salamanca—Vittoria—Pyrenees—Nivelle—Orthes—Toulouse—Peninsula—Sevastopol.
49. The Princess Charlotte of Wales's.	Egmont-op-Zee—Copenhagen—Queenstown—China, with the Dragon—Alma—Inkerman—Sevastopol.
50. The Queen's Own.	Egypt, with the Sphinx—Vimiera—Corunna—Almaraz—Vittoria—Pyrenees—Nive—Orthes—Peninsula—Punniar—Moodkee—Ferozeshah—Aliwal—Sobraon—Alma—Inkerman—Sevastopol.
51. The King's Own Light Infantry.	Minden—Corunna—Salamanca—Vittoria—Pyrenees—Nivelle—Orthes—Peninsula—Waterloo—Pegu.
52. Light Infantry.	Hindoostan—Vimiera—Corunna—Busaco—Fuentes d'Onor—Ciudad Rodrigo—Badajoz—Salamanca—Vittoria—Nivelle—Nive—Orthes—Toulouse—Peninsula—Waterloo.
53.	Nieuport—Tournay—St. Lucia—Talavera—Salamanca—Vittoria—Pyrenees—Nivelle—Toulouse—Peninsula—Aliwal—Sobraon—Punjaub—Goojerat.
54.	Egypt, with the Sphinx—Marabout—Ava . . .
55.	China, with the Dragon—Alma—Inkerman—Sevastopol.
56.	Moro—Gibraltar, with the Castle, Key, and motto <i>Montis Insignia Calpe</i> —Sevastopol.
57.	Albuhera—Vittoria—Pyrenees—Nivelle—Nive—Peninsula—Inkerman—Sevastopol.
58.	Gibraltar, with the Castle, Key, and motto <i>Montis Insignia Calpe</i> —Egypt, with the Sphinx—Maida—Salamanca—Vittoria—Pyrenees—Nivelle—Orthes—Peninsula.
59.	Cape of Good Hope—Corunna—Java—Vittoria—St. Sebastian—Nive—Peninsula—Bhurt-pore.

Regimental Mottos.	Colour of Uniform.	Colour of Facing.	County Title.	No.
<i>Gwell augau neu Chwi- lydd.</i>	Red . .	White . .	. . . .	41
. . . .	Red . .	Blue . .	. . . .	42
. . . .	Red . .	White . .	Monmouth . .	43
. . . .	Red . .	Yellow . .	East Essex . . .	44
. . . .	Red . .	Green . .	Nottingham . . .	45
. . . .	Red . .	Yellow . .	South Devon . . .	46
. . . .	Red . .	White . .	Lancashire . . .	47
. . . .	Red . .	Buff . .	Northampton . . .	48
. . . .	Red . .	Green . .	Hertford	49
. . . .	Red . .	Blue . .	. . . .	50
. . . .	Red . .	Blue . .	Second West York .	51
. . . .	Red . .	Buff . .	Oxford	52
. . . .	Red . .	Red . .	Shropshire . . .	53
. . . .	Red . .	Green . .	West Norfolk . . .	54
. . . .	Red . .	Green . .	Westmoreland . .	55
. . . .	Red . .	Purple . .	West Essex . . .	56
. . . .	Red . .	Yellow . .	West Middlesex . .	57
. . . .	Red . .	Black . .	Rutland	58
. . . .	Red . .	White . .	Second Nottingham .	59

Numerical and other Title.	Regimental Badges.	Devices and Distinctions.
60. The King's Royal Rifle Corps.	Roleia — Vimiera — Martinique — Talavera — Fuentes d'Onor — Albuhera — Ciudad Rodrigo — Badajoz — Salamanca — Vittoria — Pyrenees — Nivelle — Nive — Orthes — Toulouse — Peninsula — Punjaub — Mooltan — Goojerat.
61.	Egypt, with the Sphinx — Talavera — Salamanca — Pyrenees — Nivelle — Nive — Orthes — Toulouse — Peninsula — Maida — Punjaub — Chillianwallah — Goojerat.
62.	Nive — Peninsula — Ferozeshah — Sobraon — Se- vastopol.
63.	Egmont-op-Zee — Martinique — Guadaloupe —
64.	Alma — Inkerman — Sevastopol.
65.	St. Lucia — Surinam
66.	The Royal Tiger, superscribed India — Arabia.
67.	Douro — Talavera — Albuhera — Vittoria — Pyre- nees — Nivelle — Nive — Orthes — Peninsula.
67.	Barrosa — Peninsula — The Royal Tiger, super- scribed India.
68. Light Infan- try.	Salamanca — Vittoria — Pyrenees — Nivelle — Orthes — Peninsula — Alma — Inkerman — Sevas- topol
69.	Java — Bourbon — Waterloo — India . . .
70.
71. . Highland Light In- fantry.	Hindoostan — Cape of Good Hope — Roleia — Vimiera — Corunna — Fuentes d'Onor — Almaraz — Vittoria — Pyrenees — Nive — Orthes — Penin- sula — Waterloo — Sevastopol.
72. The Duke of Albany's Own High- landers.	In the second, third, and fourth corners the Duke of York's Cypher and Coronet.	Hindoostan — Cape of Good Hope — Sevastopol.
73.	Mangalore — Seringapatam — Waterloo . . .
74. Highland	The Elephant, superscribed Assaye — Seringa- patam — Busaco — Fuentes d'Onor — Ciudad Rod- rigo — Badajoz — Salamanca — Vittoria — Pyrenees — Nivelle — Orthes — Toulouse — Peninsula.
75.	The Royal Tiger, superscribed India — Seringa- patam.
76.	The Elephant, superscribed Hindoostan — Nive — Peninsula.
77.	The Plume of the Prince of Wales, with the motto <i>Ich Dien</i> .	Seringapatam — Ciudad Rodrigo — Badajoz — Peninsula — Alma — Inkerman — Sevastopol.
78. Highlanders..	The Elephant, superscribed Assaye — Maida — Java.
79. Cameron Highlanders.	Egmont-op-Zee — Egypt, with the Sphinx — Fuentes d'Onor — Salamanca — Pyrenees — Ni- velle — Nive — Toulouse — Peninsula — Waterloo — Alma — Sevastopol.
80.	Egypt, with the Sphinx — Moodkee — Feroze- shah — Sobraon — Pegu.
81.	Maida — Corunna — Peninsula
82. The Prince of Wales's Vo- lunteers.	The Plume of the Prince of Wales, with the motto <i>Ich Dien</i> .	Roleia — Vimiera — Vittoria — Pyrenees — Ni- velle — Orthes — Peninsula — Niagara — Sevastopol

Regimental Mottos.	Colour of Uniform.	Colour of Facing.	County Title.	No.
<i>Celer et audax</i> .	Green .	Scarlet .	. . . .	60
. . . .	Red . .	Buff . .	South Gloucester . .	61
. . . .	Red . .	Buff . .	Wiltshire	62
. . . .	Red . .	Green . .	West Suffolk	63
. . . .	Red . .	Black . .	Second Stafford . .	64
. . . .	Red . .	White . .	Second North York .	65
. . . .	Red . .	Green . .	Berkshire	66
. . . .	Red . .	Yellow . .	South Hants	67
. . . .	Red . .	Green . .	Durham	68
. . . .	Red . .	Green . .	South Lincoln	69
. . . .	Red . .	Black . .	Surrey	70
. . . .	Red . .	Buff . .	. . . .	71
. . . .	Red . .	Yellow . .	. . . .	72
. . . .	Red . .	Green . .	. . . .	73
. . . .	Red . .	White . .	. . . .	74
. . . .	Red . .	Yellow . .	. . . .	75
. . . .	Red . .	Red . .	. . . .	76
. . . .	Red . .	Yellow . .	East Middlesex . .	77
<i>Cuidich'n Rhi</i> . .	Red . .	Buff . .	Ross-shire Buffs . .	78
. . . .	Red . .	Green . .	. . . .	79
. . . .	Red . .	Yellow . .	Stafford Volunteers .	80
. . . .	Red . .	Buff . .	Loyal Lincoln Volunteers	81
. . . .	Red . .	Yellow . .	. . . .	82

Numerical and other Title.	Regimental Badges.	Devices and Distinctions.
83. . . . .	. . . . .	Cape of Good Hope—Talavera—Busaco—Fuentes d'Onor—Ciudad Rodrigo—Badajoz—Salamanca—Vittoria—Nivelle—Orthes—Toulouse—Peninsula.
84.	The Union Rose .	Nive—Peninsula—India
85. The King's Light Infantry.	. . . . .	Fuentes d'Onor—Nive—Peninsula—Bladensburg.
86.	In the second, third and fourth corners the Harp and Crown, with the motto <i>Quis separabit?</i>	Egypt, with the Sphinx—India—Bourbon . .
87. The Royal Irish Fusiliers.	The Plume of the Prince of Wales, with the motto <i>Ich Dien</i> . An Eagle, with a Wreath of Laurel. The Harp.	Monte Video—Talavera—Barrosa—Tarifa—Vittoria—Nivelle—Orthes—Toulouse—Peninsula—Ava.
88. The Connaught Rangers.	The Harp and Crown, with the motto <i>Quis separabit?</i>	Egypt, with the Sphinx—Talavera—Busaco—Fuentes d'Onor—Ciudad Rodrigo—Badajoz—Salamanca—Vittoria—Nivelle—Orthes—Toulouse—Peninsula—Alma—Inkerman—Sevastopol.
89. . . . .	. . . . .	Egypt, with the Sphinx—Java—Niagara—Ava—Sevastopol.
90. Light Infantry.	. . . . .	Mandora—Egypt, with the Sphinx—Martinique—Guadeloupe—Sevastopol.
91. . . . .	. . . . .	Roleia—Vimiera—Corunna—Pyrenees—Nivelle—Nive—Orthes—Toulouse—Peninsula.
92. Highlanders .	. . . . .	Egmont-op-Zee—Mandora—Egypt, with the Sphinx—Corunna—Fuentes d'Onor—Almaraz—Vittoria—Pyrenees—Nive—Orthes—Peninsula—Waterloo.
93. Highlanders.	. . . . .	Cape of Good Hope—Alma—Balaklava—Sevastopol.
94. . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .
95. . . . .	. . . . .	Alma—Inkerman—Sevastopol
96. . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .
97. The Earl of Ulster's.	. . . . .	Sevastopol
98. . . . .	. . . . .	China, with the Dragon—Punjaub
99. . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .
100 Prince of Wales's Royal Canadian.	. . . . .	. . . . .
Rifle Brigade .	. . . . .	Copenhagen—Monte Video—Roleia—Vimiera—Corunna—Busaco—Barrosa—Fuentes d'Onor—Ciudad Rodrigo—Badajoz—Salamanca—Vittoria—Nivelle—Nive—Orthes—Toulouse—Peninsula—Waterloo—Alma—Inkerman—Sevastopol.

Regimental Mottos.	Colour of Uniform.	Colour of Facing.	County Title.	No.
. . . .	Red . .	Yellow . .	. . . .	83
. . . .	. .	Yellow . .	York and Lancaster .	84
<i>Aucto splendore resurgo</i>	Red . .	Blue . .	Bucks Volunteers .	85
. . . .	Red . .	Blue . .	Royal County Down .	86
. . . .	Red . .	Blue . .	. . . .	87
. . . .	Red . .	Yellow . .	. . . .	88
. . . .	Red . .	Black . .	. . . .	89
. . . .	Red . .	Buff . .	Perthshire Volunteers .	90
. . . .	Red . .	Yellow . .	Argyllshire . . .	91
. . . .	Red . .	Yellow . .	. . . .	92
. . . .	Red . .	Yellow . .	. . . .	93
. . . .	Red . .	Green . .	. . . .	94
. . . .	Red . .	Yellow . .	Derbyshire . . .	95
. . . .	Red . .	Yellow . .	. . . .	96
<i>Quo fas et gloria ducunt</i>	Red . .	Sky Blue .	. . . .	97
. . . .	Red . .	White . .	. . . .	98
. . . .	Red . .	Yellow . .	Lanarkshire . .	99
. . . .	Red . .	Blue . .	. . . .	100
. . . .	Green .	Black . .		

Cavalry of the Royal Household.

THE following order, relating to the HOUSEHOLD CAVALRY, was issued by command of His late Majesty King William the Fourth, dated,

St. James's Palace, 31st July 1830.

The King, being desirous that his Guards should enjoy all the advantages which can be derived from the command and care of the General officer commanding the Army in Chief, and that their duties upon His Majesty's Person should be conducted upon the same principles as those of the troops of the line, is pleased to order, that the Colonels of the two regiments of Life Guards, and the Colonel of the Horse Guards, shall hereafter respectively make all their applications respecting promotions, exchanges, leaves of absence, &c., to the General commanding the Army in Chief, in the same manner as the Colonels of the three regiments of Foot Guards; and the General commanding the Army in Chief will give such orders as he may think necessary for the performance of the duties of honour over His Majesty's Person, and of other duties within the metropolis and elsewhere, as well to the Horse as to the Foot Guards, and to all other troops.

The Gold Stick will continue to perform the duty of that office, and will receive from His Majesty in Person the parole and countersign; and will report to His Majesty in Person as usual, as well as to the General officer commanding the Army in Chief. He will also specially report to His Majesty the receipt of any order from the General Commanding in Chief.

WILLIAM R.

Honours to be paid by the Troops.

1. **A**LL armies salute Crowned Heads with the highest Honours: standards and colours dropping; officers saluting; and bands playing *God save the Queen*.* The guards mounted over their persons, pay no compliment except to Princes of the Blood, and that by courtesy, in the absence of Crowned Heads.

2. His Royal Highness the Prince Consort of the Reigning Sovereign, and the other Members of the Royal Family, are to be saluted by standards and colours dropping; officers saluting; and bands playing *God save the Queen*.*

3. A Field-Marshal is to be saluted with the standards and colours of all the forces, except the Horse and Foot Guards, and excepting when any of the Royal Family shall be present; but in case a Field-Marshal is Colonel of any regiment of Horse or Foot Guards, he is to be saluted by the standards or colours of the regiment he commands.

4. A General is to be received, *by cavalry and artillery*, with swords drawn, kettle-drums beating, trumpets sounding a march, and officers saluting:—*by infantry*, band and drums playing a march; officers saluting; and arms presented.

5. A Lieutenant-General is to be received, *by cavalry and artillery*, with swords drawn, trumpets sounding twice the trumpet-flourish, as in drawing swords, and officers saluting; but the kettle-drums are not to beat:—*by infantry*, with three ruffles; officers saluting; arms presented; and band playing a march.

6. A Major-General is to be received, *by cavalry and artillery*, with swords drawn, one trumpet of each squadron sounding once the trumpet-flourish, as in drawing swords; officers to salute, but no kettle-drum to beat:—*by infantry*, with two ruffles; officers saluting; arms presented; and band playing a march.

* *On these occasions "God save the Queen" is to be played twice when troops pay the prescribed honours to the Sovereign, and once when they pay those honours to other members of the Royal Family.*

7. A Brigadier-General, commissioned as such, is to be received, *by cavalry and artillery*, with swords drawn ; officers to salute, no trumpet to sound, or kettle-drum to beat :—*by infantry*, with one ruffle ; officers saluting ; arms presented ; and band playing a march.

8. To Colonels, the guards of their own regiments are to turn out, and present their arms, once a day, after which they are to turn out to him with shouldered arms.

9. To Lieutenant-Colonels and Majors, their own guards are to turn out with *shouldered* arms, once a day ; at other times they are to *stand* to their arms.

10. When the command of a regiment devolves on a Lieutenant-Colonel, Major, or Captain, his own guards are to pay him the same compliment as is ordered for the Colonel.

11. Officers, under the rank of full *General*, in command of Forts or Garrisons have a right to the complimentary honours from the troops under their command, which are due to the rank one degree higher than the rank they actually possess.

12. Governors, being likewise General officers, are entitled in every respect to the honours due to their military rank.

13. To Governors, who have not commissions as General officers, all guards within their garrisons are to turn out with presented arms, and beat one ruffle : the main guard is to turn out with presented arms every time they pass, but it is to give them the compliment of the drum only once a day ; all the other guards are to beat as often as the Governor passes them.

14. No officer, who is not dressed in uniform, is entitled to the compliment of a guard turning out, with the exception of the several branches of the Royal Family—the Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland,—and Governors or Lieutenant-Governors *within the precincts of their commands or governments*.

15. The compliments, above directed, are to be paid by the troops to officers in the service of any Power in alliance with Her Majesty, according to their respective ranks.

16. The Royal standard or colour *in the Guards* is never to be carried by any guard except that which mounts on the Person of the Sovereign.

17. The first standard, guidon, or colour of regiments of the line, is not to be carried by any guard but that on the Sovereign, the Consort, the Prince of Wales, the Commander-in-Chief, or Admiral of the Fleet, being of the Royal Family; and, except in those cases, it is always to remain with the regiment.

18. The colours of a regiment, passing a guard, are to be saluted with the utmost respect, the trumpets sounding, and the drums beating the march.

19. When two regiments meet on their march, the regiment inferior in point of rank is to halt, and form in parade order, and salute the other regiment, which proceeds on its march, with swords drawn, or bayonets fixed, trumpets sounding or drums beating, standards or colours flying, till it has cleared the front of the regiment which has halted.

20. It is to be observed, that on these occasions, all regiments marching with standards or colours, have a claim to receive compliments from any regiments or detachments they may meet on their march, not having standards or colours, without reference to the rank and precedence of the particular corps.

21. When guards present their arms, the officers, with the exception of those bearing the colours, on all occasions are to salute with their swords.

22. When General officers, or persons entitled to a salute pass in the rear of a guard, the officer is only to make his men stand shouldered, and not to face his guard to the right-about, or beat his drum.

23. When General officers, or persons entitled to a salute, pass guards while in the act of relieving, both guards are to salute, receiving the word of command from the senior officer of the whole.

24. All guards are to be under arms when armed parties

approach their posts ;—and to parties commanded by commissioned officers, they are to present their arms, beat a march, officers saluting.

25. The Line is to turn out without arms whenever any part of the Royal Family, or the Commander-in-Chief, comes along the front of the camp. On these occasions, the tents of the quarter guards are to be struck, the drums piled up behind the colours, the companies formed in close order, the field officers at their proper posts, two Ensigns holding the colours, and the line dressing by the standards or colours of the regiment.

26. Officers in the command of guards and detachments are to be alert in getting their men under arms, and attentive in paying the due compliments, on any of the Royal Family passing by their posts, whenever they are attended by guards :—at other times, military compliments to the Royal Family, with the exception of Her Majesty, are dispensed with.

27. Officers wearing hats are not on any occasion to take them off in saluting ; but when their swords are not drawn, they are to salute, by bringing up the right hand to the forehead horizontally, on a line with the eyebrow.

28. All guards and sentinels are to pay the same compliments to the officers of the Royal Navy and Marines, and to officers of the civil departments attached to the army, when in uniform, as are directed to be paid to the officers of the army, according to their relative ranks.

29. It is the duty of non-commissioned officers and soldiers, at all times and in all situations, to pay the proper compliments to officers of the Royal Navy and Marines, to officers of the civil departments attached to the army, and to officers of other regiments, when dressed in their uniforms, in the same manner as to the officers of their own particular corps.

30. General officers, commanding officers of regiments, and heads of military departments, are at all times entitled to be saluted by those under their immediate command ; and soldiers are to be instructed to salute all officers whom they know to be such, whether dressed in uniform or not.

Honours to be paid at Military Funerals.

1. **T**HE Funeral of a Field-Marshal is to be saluted with seventeen pieces of cannon, attended by six battalions, and eight squadrons.

2. That of a General, with fifteen pieces of cannon, four battalions, and six squadrons.

3. That of a Lieutenant-General, with thirteen pieces of cannon, three battalions, and four squadrons.

4. That of a Major-General, with eleven pieces of cannon, two battalions, and three squadrons.

5. That of a Brigadier-General, commissioned as such, with nine pieces of cannon, one battalion, and two squadrons.

6. That of a Colonel is to be attended by his own regiment, or by an equal number of men by detachments, and officers in proportion, with three rounds of small arms.

7. That of a Lieutenant-Colonel, by three hundred men, and officers in proportion, with three rounds of small arms.

8. That of a Major, by two hundred men, and officers in proportion, with three rounds of small arms.

9. That of a Captain, by his own troop or company, or one hundred rank and file, under the command of a Captain, with three rounds of small arms.

10. That of a Lieutenant, by one Serjeant, one Trumpeter or Drummer, one Fifer, and forty rank and file, under the command of a Lieutenant, with three rounds of small arms.

11. That of a Cornet, or Ensign, by one Serjeant, one Trumpeter or Drummer, and thirty rank and file, under the command of a Cornet or Ensign, with three rounds of small arms.

12. The honours to be paid at the funerals of regimental staff officers are to be regulated according to their relative rank.

13. Officers attending funerals, or when in mourning, are to wear a piece of black crape round the left arm above the elbow.

14. The Pall is to be supported by officers of the same rank with that of the deceased; if the attendance of a sufficient number of that rank cannot be obtained, officers next in seniority are to supply their places.

15. Officers are not to be interred with military honours except they be, at the time of their decease, on full regimental pay—or employed on the staff,—or in the exercise of any military command.

16. The funerals of officers of the civil departments attached to the Army, holding the Queen's commission, or warrant from the Board of Treasury, or Secretary of State for War, may be accompanied by funeral parties, according to their comparative rank with the officers of the army, but no firing over their graves is to take place.

17. The funeral of a Serjeant is to be attended by nineteen rank and file, under the command of a Serjeant, with three rounds of small arms.

18. That of a Corporal, Bombardier, Second Corporal, Musician, Private Man, Trumpeter, Drummer, or Fifer, by thirteen rank and file, under the command of a Serjeant, with three rounds of small arms.

19. A non-commissioned officer's corpse is to be followed to the grave by the non-commissioned officers of the regiment, and private men of the troop or company to which he belonged.

Instructions regarding Salutes

Established by Her Majesty's Order in Council
of 1st February, 1838.

Section I.

Royal Salutes.

		Scale.
A LL Royal Salutes consist of <i>Twenty-one</i> Guns.		
The King, or the Queen	21 Guns.	
The several Members of the Royal Family	21	„
Foreign Crowned Heads, Sovereign Princes and their Consorts, Princes Members of Foreign Royal Families, and Presidents of Republican States	21	„
Days appointed for firing Salutes as Celebrations of Anniversaries	21	„
The Lord Lieutenant of Ireland	21	„

Regulations relative to Section I.

1. **W**HENEVER the King or the Queen shall arrive at any place in Her Majesty's dominions where there is a fort or battery from which salutes are directed to be fired, a Royal salute shall be fired from such fort or battery, and from all Her Majesty's ships and vessels present ; and similar salutes shall be fired upon His or Her Majesty's final departure, and on such other occasions as shall be directed.

Also, whenever the King or the Queen shall go on board any one of Her Majesty's ships or vessels, the Royal Standard shall be hoisted at the main-top-gallant-mast-head, the flag of the Lord High Admiral at the fore top-gallant-mast-head, and the Union Jack at the mizen-top-gallant-mast-head of such ship, or, if on board of a smaller vessel, in the most conspicuous parts of her ; and a Royal salute shall be fired from such ship or vessel, on His or Her Majesty's going on board, and again on leaving her ; and every ship and vessel of war present shall likewise fire a Royal salute on the hoisting of those flags ;

and such further Royal salutes shall be fired on His or Her Majesty's quitting the ship or vessel, or passing in boats, or on such other occasions as may be directed.

Also, whenever the King or Queen shall be embarked in any ship or vessel at sea, and the before-mentioned flags shall be hoisted in her, every ship or vessel of war meeting her shall fire a Royal salute.

And, whenever any ship or other vessel, in which the flags before mentioned are flying, shall pass any fort or other place from which salutes can be fired, a Royal salute is to be fired from such fort or other place; but whenever any ship or vessel passes, bearing the Royal Standard only (without the other flags), such fort or other place is not to salute such ship or vessel.

2. Whenever any other members of the Royal Family shall arrive at, or quit any place where there is a fort or battery from which salutes can be fired, they shall receive a Royal salute on their first arrival at, and final departure from, such fort or battery, and from all Her Majesty's ships and vessels present.

Also, whenever any member of the Royal Family shall go on board any of Her Majesty's ships or vessels, the Royal Standard shall be hoisted at the main-top-gallant-mast-head of such ship or vessel, and a Royal salute shall be fired from her, on his or her going on board, and again upon leaving her.

Also, whenever any member of the Royal Family shall be embarked in any ship or vessel at sea, and the Royal Standard shall be hoisted in her, every ship and vessel of war meeting her shall fire a Royal salute.

3. The Royal Standard does not return salutes, and no other flag is to be saluted in presence of the Royal Standard.

4. Whenever any Foreign Crowned Head, Sovereign Prince, or his Consort,—or any Prince, member of a Foreign Royal Family,—or President of a Republican State, shall arrive at, or quit any place in Her Majesty's dominions, where there is a fort or battery from which salutes can be fired, they shall receive a Royal Salute on their first arrival at, and final

departure from, such fort or battery, and from all Her Majesty's ships and vessels present ; and upon their going on board, and on leaving any of the said ships or vessels, a similar salute shall be fired, and on each occasion during the salute the senior officer's ship shall display at her mast-head the flag of such foreign Nation.

Whenever such visits to Her Majesty's ships or vessels shall take place in a foreign port, corresponding salutes shall be fired, and the flag of the Nation of the Royal Visitors shall be hoisted, as already explained.

Upon occasion of the celebration of the birth-day of the King or the Queen of a foreign Nation, or on other important festivals and ceremonies of such Nation, by any ships of war or batteries of such Nation, Her Majesty's ships or vessels present may fire such salutes, in compliment thereto, as the senior officer of Her Majesty's ships may direct ; not, however, exceeding twenty-one guns ; and the flag of such Nation shall be displayed on these occasions at the mast-head of the senior officer's ship.

5. The fixed days for firing salutes as celebrations of anniversaries shall be as follows : *viz.*—

The Anniversaries of the Birth, the Accession, and the Coronation of the reigning Sovereign ;

The Birth-day of the Consort of the reigning Sovereign ; on which days a Royal salute shall be fired at noon from all the forts and batteries from which triumph salutes are directed to be fired, and from all Her Majesty's ships in port.*

Excepted from this regulation are the salutes usually fired at the Tower and at St. James's on the above occasions, as also are the salutes on the opening, proroguing, or dissolving of Parliament by Her Majesty ; or, on Her Majesty going anywhere in procession, which salutes are to continue as heretofore, or as Her Majesty may please to command.

6. The Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland shall be entitled to receive from the forts and batteries within his Vice Royalty a

* The notification in the London Gazette fixes the day on which the anniversary of Her Majesty's birthday is to be kept at home. (See also p. 53.)

Royal salute ; and on being fallen in with afloat, within three leagues of any part of the coast of Ireland, the vessel in which he is embarked having the Irish Standard flying, or on His Excellency's visiting any of Her Majesty's ships or vessels within the said limits, he is to be saluted with a Royal salute.

Section II.

Salutes to Diplomatic Authorities.

	Scale.
AMBASSADORS, Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary	19 Guns.
Envoys Extraordinary and Ministers Plenipotentiary	15 „
Diplomatic Authorities; below the rank of Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary, and above that of Chargé d'Affaires	13 „
Chargés d'Affaires, or Subordinate Diplomatic Agents left in charge of Missions	11 „
Consuls-General or British Factories	9 „
Consuls	7 „

Regulations relative to Section II.

1. **W**HENEVER any Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary shall arrive at, or depart from, any place in Her Majesty's dominions where there are forts or batteries from which salutes are directed to be fired, he shall be saluted with the number of guns specified against his rank in the scale, Section II. ; and, if an Ambassador shall embark on board of one of Her Majesty's ships in an official capacity, he shall also be saluted by such ship according to the said scale, on his going on board, and (should he proceed to sea in her) also on his finally leaving her ; and the same may be observed in a foreign port or colony.

2. An Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary shall be entitled to be saluted with the number of guns specified against his rank in the scale, Section II. ; but he shall be

entitled only to the compliment when within the precincts of the Nation to which he is accredited ; and consequently when he proceeds in a ship of war, he is only to be saluted by such ship on his quitting her, after her arrival at his destination ; and, whenever he shall visit, in his official capacity, any of Her Majesty's ships within the precincts of the territories to which he is accredited, he is to be saluted by such ships with the number of guns specified against his rank in the scale ; but if he visits several of Her Majesty's ships at the same port on the same day, he shall be saluted only by one of them, and, although his visit to any of Her Majesty's ships or vessels may be repeated, he shall be saluted by the same ship in the same port only once in twelve months ; but when he shall embark on the final termination of his mission, he shall be entitled to the same number of guns from any of Her Majesty's ships which may be ordered to receive him.

The foregoing regulations are to be applicable also to the other Diplomatic Authorities of lower rank than that of Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary, differing only in the number of guns with which they are to be saluted, as stated against their ranks in the scale.

3. It is to be understood that salutes, in conformity to the foregoing regulations, shall be fired in compliment (from either forts or ships) to those foreign diplomatic authorities only whose Nations pay the same compliments to Her Majesty's diplomatic Ministers in their territories.

4. Her Majesty's Consuls-General, or Consuls, or the Members of a British Factory, shall be saluted with the number of guns mentioned against their rank in scale, Section II., on their going on board, or on their leaving any one of Her Majesty's ships or vessels ; but this is to be done only in the foreign ports to which they respectively belong, and only once in twelve months from the same ship or vessel and to the same person.

Section III.

Salutes to Authorities placed in Charge and Command of the Army, or of the Navy, of the United Kingdom.

Scale.

THE Lord High Admiral, or the Lords Commissioners for executing the duty of Lord High Admiral, or the Commander-in-Chief, or the Officer Commanding in Chief the whole Army of the United Kingdom	19 Guns.
The First Lord Commissioner of the Admiralty	15 „

Regulations relative to Section III.

1. **W**HENEVER the Lord High Admiral, or the Lords Commissioners for executing the duty of the Lord High Admiral, or the Commander-in-Chief, or the Officer Commanding in Chief the whole of the Army of the United Kingdom, shall arrive in their official capacities at any places in Her Majesty's dominions where there are forts or batteries from which salutes are directed to be fired, they are to be saluted with the number of guns specified against their respective ranks in the scale, Section III., and such further salutes shall be fired from the fort or battery, at their departure, as may be directed ; and the said Authorities, on going on board any one of Her Majesty's ships, in their official capacities, shall be saluted by the said ship only with the number of guns mentioned in the scale, and on their leaving her, such further salutes shall be fired as may be directed ; but if they visit several ships at the same port, on the same day, they are to be saluted on going on board by only one.

In the event of the flag of the Lord High Admiral being hoisted on board one of Her Majesty's ships or vessels, it is to be saluted by the ship of the senior officer present, according to the scale, also by any ship or vessel, or by the ship of the senior officer of any squadron of Her Majesty's ships or ves-

sels arriving at the port where the said flags shall be so flying ; likewise on any ship or vessel carrying the said flag, being met at sea by any of her Majesty's ships, similar salutes are to be fired by them ; and, on the arrival of a ship or vessel carrying the said flag, at any port in Her Majesty's dominions, the ship of the senior officer present shall fire a similar salute.

No flag of a Flag officer is to be saluted in the presence of the flag of the Lord High Admiral.

2. Whenever the First Lord Commissioner of the Admiralty shall arrive, in his official capacity, at any place in Her Majesty's dominions, where there is a fort or battery from which salutes are directed to be fired, or, on going on board any of Her Majesty's ships, he shall be entitled to be saluted by such fort or ship with the number of guns specified against his rank in the scale, Section III.; and if he should embark in one of Her Majesty's ships, for the purpose of proceeding on a voyage in performance of public service, he shall be entitled to receive a salute of the same number of guns, both on his going on board and on his finally quitting the said ship.

Section IV.

Salutes to Officers of the Army and Navy.

	Scale.
FIELD-MARSHALS and Admirals of the Fleet	17 Guns.
Admirals or Generals	15 „
Lieutenant-Generals or Vice-Admirals	13 „
Rear-Admirals or Major-Generals	11 „
Brigadier-Generals, or Commodores of the first Class	9 „
Return Salutes to Commodores of the second Class, Captains of the Navy, and Officers of inferior rank	7 „

N.B.—While any of the officers mentioned in this section hold commissions as Commanders-in-Chief, or Commanders of the Forces of a Station, they shall be entitled to be saluted with two guns more than specified in the above scale, against their respective ranks.

Regulations relative to Section IV.

1. **W**HENEVER any of the naval officers specified in scale, Section IV., in actual employment, land, for the first time, in any place of Her Majesty's dominions where there are forts or batteries from which salutes are directed to be fired, the said naval officers are to be saluted with the number of guns specified against their ranks in the scale; and when any officer of the army, specified in the same scale, being in actual employment, shall officially visit or embark in one of Her Majesty's ships, he shall likewise be saluted by that ship with the number of guns specified against his rank in the scale, either on going on board or on quitting the said ship; but if he should go on board more than one ship in the same port, he shall be saluted only by one of them; but these salutes are not to be repeated to the same officer, military or naval, oftener than once in twelve months abroad, and in the United Kingdom once in three years, unless the officer in question shall in the meantime have received advancement of rank, in which case he may be again saluted by the fort or ship, as the case may be, according to the scale prescribed for his new rank.

These salutes, being personal, are not to be returned.

2. Whenever the flag of an Admiral of the Fleet shall be hoisted, it shall be saluted, by the ship or vessel present bearing the flag or pendant of the officer next in seniority to him, with the number of guns specified in scale, Section IV.

3. Whenever an Admiral, a Vice-Admiral, Rear-Admiral, or a Commodore of the first class, shall hoist his flag or his broad pendant, on his appointment, or shall change his flag or broad pendant on his promotion (he being the senior officer present), the ship bearing the flag or pendant of the officer next in seniority to him only, shall salute with the number of guns to which his flag or his broad pendant may be entitled, according to scale, Section IV., or, being a junior officer he shall salute the senior present; but no interchange of salutes shall take place, on the re-hoisting of a flag or a broad pendant, between officers who shall have already exchanged salutes within twelve months; and no other ships or vessels, whether bearing flags

or broad pendants, or as private ships present on any occasion of such salutes being fired, shall salute, except under the circumstances herein-after explained.

4. Whenever a Flag officer, or a Commodore of the first class, shall join or meet a senior officer, for the first time (except a Commodore meeting a senior Captain who may not be a Commodore), he shall salute such senior officer with the number of guns to which he may be entitled, according to scale, Section IV.

5. If there be more than one Flag officer, or one Commodore of the first class in squadrons joining or meeting, the ship only of the senior Flag officer, or of the senior Commodore of each squadron, shall salute the Flag officer, or the Commodore who may be the senior officer to all present.

6. Whenever any ship or vessel of war shall join or meet a Flag officer or a Commodore of the first class, for the first time, she shall salute such Flag officer or Commodore (if the latter be a senior officer) with the number of guns to which he may be entitled; but if more than one ship or vessel shall, at the same time, join or meet a Flag officer, or a Commodore of the first class, and the said ships or vessels shall be under the orders of a senior officer, in command of one of them, such senior officer, only, shall salute the flag or the broad pendant (if the Commodore be his superior); but if the said ships or vessels shall be under separate and distinct orders, then a salute shall be fired by each of them.

7. Whenever a junior officer shall salute the flag of the Lord High Admiral, or of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, or of any Flag officer, or the broad pendant of a Commodore of the first class, a salute shall be fired in return, of the number of guns to which the rank of the officer who saluted shall be (if a Flag officer or a Commodore of the first class) entitled according to the scale, Section IV. If the officer saluting be of the rank of Commodore of the second class, Captain, or of inferior rank, the return salute shall be of seven guns, as specified in the scale. When more than one Flag officer, Commodore, Captain, Commander, or Lieutenant commanding, shall salute, one salute shall be fired in return, as an

answer to the whole, consisting of the same number of guns as the officer receiving the salute is entitled to; but no Flag officer nor Commodore shall be saluted more than once during the period of his command, by the same Flag officer, Commodore, Captain, Commander, or Lieutenant commanding any one of Her Majesty's ships or vessels, except on the occasion of a change of flags or of broad pendants on a promotion.

8. No Captain, Commander, or Lieutenant, nor any other inferior officer commanding one of Her Majesty's ships or vessels, shall salute an officer under the rank of a Commodore of the first class, or Brigadier-General, in Her Majesty's navy or army, in any part of the world.

9. When Flag officers, Commodores, Captains, or other Officers commanding, shall be saluted by merchants' ships (either British or Foreign), they shall return five guns to a single merchant ship, and seven to several ships.

This article to apply to all private ships saluting, not being in Her Majesty's navy.

10. Having in view to assimilate, in practice, salutes in all Her Majesty's dominions, and the exchange of salutes between Her Majesty's forts and ships having been forbidden in the United Kingdom, in future Her Majesty's ships and vessels, and Her Majesty's forts and castles, are not, on any account, to exchange salutes in any part of Her Majesty's dominions.

11. At the funerals of General and Flag officers, of Commodores of the first class, and Brigadier-Generals dying upon service, minute guns are to be fired whilst the body is proceeding to the place of interment, but these minute guns are not to exceed the number to which the officer's rank entitled him when living.

There shall moreover be fired, after the body is deposited in the grave, or in the sea, a salute of cannon, amounting to the same number of guns as the deceased officer was entitled to when living; and in the event of a General or Flag officer dying afloat, and who is to be buried on shore, where there is a fort, minute-guns are to be fired from the ship whilst the body is conveying to the shore; and after the body is landed, minute-guns are to be fired by the fort whilst the funeral

procession is moving from the landing-place to the place of interment : the minute-guns, both from the ship and the fort, shall not exceed twice the number of guns the officer was entitled to when living.

Cannon are not to be fired at the funerals of officers subordinate to the above ranks, it being left to the two services to regulate the salutes of the small arms, and other ceremonies to be observed at the funerals of such officers.

Section V.

Salutes to Governors, &c., of Her Majesty's Possessions and Fortresses.

	Scale.
THE Governor-General of India (within the Indian Seas)	19 Guns.
The Lord Warden of the Cinque Ports	19 „
The Governor of Madras or Bombay (within the Indian Seas), Governors of Her Majesty's Colonies, Foreign Possessions, Castles or Fortresses, (within the precincts of their Governments)	17 „
Lieutenant-Governors of Her Majesty's Colonies, Foreign Possessions, Castles, or Fortresses, (within the precincts of the said Governments, if administering the Government)	13 „

Regulations relating to Section V.

1. THE Governor-General of India, and the Governors of Madras and Bombay, are to be saluted by Her Majesty's ships and forts in India with the number of guns specified in scale, Section V.; but these salutes are not to take place anywhere but in the Indian Seas, and in forts and batteries at, and to the eastward of, the Cape of Good Hope.

2. The Lord Warden of the Cinque Ports is to be saluted by the forts within his jurisdiction with the number of guns specified in scale, Section V., and as heretofore has been the practice.

3. All other Governors, or Lords High Commissioners of Her Majesty's Colonies, Foreign Possessions, Castles, or Fortresses (including Her Majesty's Lord High Commissioner of the Ionian Islands), shall be entitled to a salute of the number of guns specified against their rank in scale, Section V.; but they shall be entitled to this compliment only within the precincts of their Governments; consequently, when they proceed in a ship of war from the United Kingdom, they are only to be saluted by such ship on their quitting her, after arrival at their several destinations. A Governor, on his first landing in his Government, shall be entitled to be saluted from the fort or battery, with the number of guns before specified, and again, on his final departure, at the expiration of his Government; and he shall be further entitled to be saluted by such other forts or dependencies of his Government as he may visit in his official capacity, but these latter salutes shall be repeated at each place only once in twelve months.

If he shall visit within the precincts of his Government any one of Her Majesty's ships or vessels, he shall be saluted by the said ship, with the same number of guns, either on his going on board or his leaving her; but if he shall visit on the same day several ships in the same port, he shall be saluted by only one of them; and although his visits to the same ship may be repeated, he shall be saluted by her only once in twelve months at each port or colony within the precincts of his Government; but when he shall embark on the final termination of his Government, he shall be entitled to be saluted with the same number of guns from any of Her Majesty's ships which may be ordered to receive him.

When Governors, or Lieutenant-Governors, quit their Governments on leave of absence, they shall be entitled to the same salutes on their departure and on their return to their Governments, as they would have been entitled to on their first assuming them, or on their final departure from them.

4. All Lieutenant-Governors administering the Government shall be entitled to the salutes specified opposite to their rank in the scale, Section V., under the foregoing regulations and restrictions laid down for Governors.

5. Lieutenant-Governors not administering the Government are to be entitled to be saluted with the number of guns specified against their rank in the scale, Section V. ; but they are only to receive this compliment on their arrival at the seat of Government, and on their finally quitting it, and only from the forts or batteries at the seat of Government.

He is to be saluted also by the ship of war from which he disembarked, and by such ship of war, also, as he may embark in on his final departure.

6. The Union Flag or Jack being the distinctive flag or mark of an Admiral of the Fleet, when displayed at the main-top-gallant-mast-head, and ordered by these instructions to be saluted accordingly, being likewise one of the flags which is to designate the presence of the King or the Queen on board of a ship, when it may be displayed at another mast-head, and all ships or vessels, other than Her Majesty's ships or vessels, being interdicted from displaying the said flag by the Act of 3 and 4 of William IV., cap. 53, art. 9, the said Union Flag or Jack is not, on any account, to be displayed at either mast-head of any ship or vessel, in consequence of any Governor or Lieutenant-Governor of any of Her Majesty's possessions or fortresses being on board such ship or vessel ; but it is submitted that a flag having a Crown on it, or having the arms of the Colony on it, may be substituted, to denote the presence of the Governor or Lieutenant-Governor on board any vessel in the precincts of his Government.

7. Civil Functionaries shall have at their funerals the same number of guns fired as minute-guns, while the procession is going to the burial-ground, as they were entitled to as salutes when living.

Civil Functionaries, not entitled to salutes of cannon when living, are to have no guns fired at their funerals.

Section VI.

Salutes to Foreigners of Distinction.

FOREIGNERS of Distinction.

Foreign Flag Officers.

Foreign General Officers.

Captains of Foreign Ships of War.

Regulations relative to Section VI.

1. IF a Foreigner of high distinction, or a Foreign Flag officer, or General officer shall visit any one of Her Majesty's ships or vessels, he may be saluted on his going on board, or on leaving the ship or vessel, with such number of guns as, from his rank, may be deemed proper; not, however, exceeding fifteen, unless a British officer of corresponding rank shall have been saluted by a ship or vessel of the nation of such Foreigner with a greater number, in which case an equal number may be fired, but never exceeding nineteen guns.

The Captain of a foreign ship of war may also be saluted with nine guns, on his visiting one of Her Majesty's ships, if such compliment shall have been paid to the Captain of one of Her Majesty's ships on his visiting a ship of the nation to which such foreign ship may belong; but if he never had an opportunity of visiting such foreign ship of war, he is nevertheless at liberty to pay the compliment to the foreign Captain, and to return the personal salute from any foreign ship.

In either of the above-mentioned cases the flag of the nation of such foreigner shall be hoisted during the salute at the mast-head.

2. Officers commanding Her Majesty's ships or vessels on visiting foreign ports are to ascertain the number of guns with which such places have usually been saluted, and they are to salute with that number of guns, on receiving assurance that the salute will be returned gun for gun; but such salutes are not to exceed twenty-one guns. In the event of there being

already in the port a senior officer of Her Majesty's ships, his directions on the subject are to be followed; but if several ships or vessels shall arrive together, the senior officer only of them shall salute.

3. All salutes from ships of war of other nations, either to Her Majesty's forts or ships, are to be returned gun for gun.

4. A British ship or vessel of war meeting at sea a foreign ship of war bearing the flag of a Flag officer, or the broad pendant of a Commodore, commanding a station or squadron, and superior in rank to the officer of the British ship or vessel, she shall salute such foreign Flag officer or Commodore with the number of guns to which a British officer of corresponding rank is entitled, upon being assured of receiving in return gun for gun.

5. Her Majesty's ships or vessels shall not, on any account, lower their top-gallant sails, nor their flags, to any foreign ships or vessels whatsoever, unless the foreign ships or vessels shall first, or at the same time, lower their top-gallant sails, or their flags to them.

Section VII.

Miscellaneous.

Regulations relative to Section VII.

1. **N**ONE of the salutes authorized by these instructions shall be fired from ships of war, without due communication, by signal or otherwise, being made to the naval commanding officer present, except in cases of salutes in compliment to such commanding officer himself.

2. Such of the authorities mentioned in the foregoing instructions as may, from their rank and appointments, be entitled to be saluted in more than one capacity, shall be

saluted under that rank which shall entitle them to the greatest number of guns, but on no occasion is the same individual to be saluted in more than one capacity.

3. Frequent accidents occurring during the firing of salutes in small vessels, from the haste with which the guns are necessarily reloaded, none of Her Majesty's vessels, with less than ten guns, are in future to fire a salute that may require the reloading of the guns, unless under circumstances when such omission cannot be explained, to prevent giving offence to a Foreign Power or a Foreign Officer.

4. No other salutes than those authorized by the foregoing regulations are to be allowed, except that, upon any important occurrence, such as a great victory gained by Her Majesty's arms, or other highly advantageous national event, the Governor, or officer commanding any of Her Majesty's possessions abroad, may, in conjunction with the senior officer of Her Majesty's naval service on the spot, direct such salutes to be fired as the occasion may seem to them to require; but, unless the officers in command of both services concur in the propriety of such salutes being fired, they are not to take place by one service only.

The Governors of our Colonies are, however, authorized to continue to sanction such salutes as may have been customary, and which they may deem right and proper at religious ceremonies, and further, to cause the usual salutes to be fired at the opening and closing of the Houses of Parliament or Assembly; but these salutes are in neither of the above cases to exceed nineteen guns.

5. The ammunition for all salutes authorized by the foregoing instructions is to be supplied at the public charge; but, in the event of guns being fired to enforce quarantine or port regulations, where there may be local laws authorizing the recovery of the cost of the ammunition used for such purpose, the amount is always to be recovered and paid to the respective officers of the War Office at the place.

The following is a List of Home Stations at which Salutes are authorized to be fired on Triumph Days, &c.

Alderney.
 Brighton.
 Chatham.
 Cork Harbour.
 Dover.
 Dumbarton Castle.
 Edinburgh.
 Fort George, N. B.
 Fort Victoria (Isle of Wight.)
 Guernsey (Fort George).
 Hull.
 St. James's Park.
 Jersey (Elizabeth Castle).
 Landguard Fort.
 Liverpool.
 Pembroke.
 Pendennis Castle.
 Pigeon House Fort, Dublin.
 Plymouth.
 Portsmouth.
 Sheerness.
 Stirling.
 Tilbury Fort.
 The Tower.
 Woolwich.

At *Cowes Castle*, Isle of Wight, when the Court is at Osborne, and at *Hurst Castle* when Her Majesty passes, or visits the Fort.

Note. In firing salutes an interval of ten seconds is to be allowed between the rounds; should however the number of guns available for saluting be such as to render this interval unsafe, the officer in command will use his discretion in ordering longer intervals to be observed between the rounds.

Reviews.

1. The following order of march is to be observed at Royal Reviews :

1. Detachment of Life Guards, or other cavalry, preceded by an officer of the Quarter-Master-General's Department.
2. The Sovereign's led horses.
3. Aides-de-Camp to the Commander-in-Chief.
4. Aides-de-Camp to the Sovereign.
5. Deputy Adjutant-General,—Deputy Quarter-Master-General,—the Equerries to the Sovereign, in waiting.
6. Adjutant-General,—Military Secretary to the Commander-in-Chief,—Quarter-Master-General.
7. The Commander-in-Chief.
8. Princes of the Blood.
9. THE SOVEREIGN.
10. Gold Stick in Waiting, and Master of the Horse, if present.
11. Foreign General Officers,—General officers and Colonels *on the Staff*, in successive order, according to rank and seniority, followed by such other General officers, *not upon the Staff*, as may be present : and Equerries and Attendants upon the Foreign Princes.
12. Assistant Adjutant-General — Assistant Quarter-Master-General—and Deputy Assistants.
13. Aides-de-Camp, and Majors of Brigade to General officers on the Staff.
14. Royal Carriages.
15. Detachment of Cavalry.

2. The above Order of March is also to be observed, as far as it is applicable, in all reviews before General officers, especially with respect to the staff officers to precede the General, who are to be those immediately attached to his person, headed by an officer of the Quarter-Master-General's Department of the district or station.

3. On occasions of review, inspection, or parade, at which the Commander-in-Chief is present, the officer in the immediate command of the troops assembled is to deliver a return of them to the Commander-in-Chief, to the Adjutant-General, and to the Quarter-Master-General, or, in their absence, to their respective deputies.

4. When the troops assembled are to be inspected or reviewed by the Sovereign, or by any other Royal Personage, the Commander-in-Chief (if present) will himself deliver a state of the troops to that Royal Personage.

*Duties of General and other Officers employed upon
the Staff of the Army.*

1. **I**T is by the zealous exertions and constant superintendence of the General officers, that the system of discipline essential to the reputation and success of Her Majesty's arms, is to be maintained.

2. General officers intrusted with command are responsible, not only for the discipline of the troops, and their constant preparation for active service, but likewise, in case of attack, for the immediate and advantageous disposal of every description of force placed under their control. With a view to these objects, officers in these important commands are to obtain accurate information of all military bodies under their orders, the nature and terms of their services, and the extent to which their numbers may be carried in case of emergency.—They are to inform themselves of the resources of their stations in regard to provisions, labourers, horses, and the means of transporting troops and stores, and to obtain an accurate knowledge of the strong features of the country, and of all military depôts within their respective commands, of all fortified places and their means of defence, and of every particular which may increase their power of acting with advantage against an invading enemy; and it is also necessary that they possess an intimate acquaintance with the assailable points of the country,—without information on these heads, no plan of defence can be formed. It is equally incumbent on Generals commanding, to ascertain that the General and staff officers under their command are well versed in their several duties, and that they are competent, both from general intelligence and acquired local information, to render that assistance which, from the nature and intention of their appointment, they are expected to afford.

3. General officers in command are to be prepared, *at all times*, to afford the Commander-in-Chief any information he

may require, as to the efficiency of any particular corps with regard to its discipline, equipment, and preparation for immediate service. On a corps moving from one command to another, the General officer is to report to the Adjutant-General, as soon as possible after its march, the state and condition with respect to arms, ammunition, and general equipment, in which it marched to its new destination.

4. There is no part of the duty of a General officer in command more important than that of watching, with a view to uniformity, the system pursued by the respective commanding officers of regiments or depôts serving under his orders, in granting indulgences to the soldier—in awarding minor punishments,—and, especially, in the adoption of measures for the prevention of drunkenness. It is scarcely necessary to observe that discipline cannot be generally or effectually maintained if commanding officers are permitted to practise different systems to arrive at the same objects.

5. It is not possible more clearly to define and point out the objects which demand the attention of General officers in command of brigades, than by reminding them, that they are expected to give their personal and unremitting attention to the interior economy and discipline of the corps under their superintendence and command, and to be prepared, *at all times* and *on the shortest notice*, to report, for the Commander-in-Chief's information, on all the subjects particularly noticed in the instructions respecting the half-yearly confidential reports.

6. It is incumbent on them to see that all general orders and regulations are carefully and accurately entered in the order books of the regiments composing their brigades, and to ascertain, by personal observation, that they are in every instance obeyed with the utmost punctuality.

7. General officers, in referring subjects for the consideration of the Commander-in-Chief, are, at the same time, to submit the opinion which they themselves have formed thereon,—opinions which, from local and other circumstances, will, in most cases, render material assistance towards coming to a final and just decision at the head-quarters of the army.

8. The regularity of the regimental hospitals, and the general arrangements respecting the sick and convalescent soldiers, are objects demanding the most serious and constant attention.

9. Troops are to be marched out at least once a week in complete marching order, care being taken that every man has his kit in his knapsack. The marches are not to be less than 4 or 5 miles out, or 8 or 10 miles out and home. The march should take place after the men's breakfasts, or about nine o'clock, so as not to interfere with the regular dinner hour. Everybody is to be in the ranks, except the cooks, and men at rifle practice; and officers are to march with their companies, or sections.—Occasional halts are to be made at convenient places, and when the ground serves, lines may be formed. The men are always to be practised on these occasions in the judging of distance, as prescribed by the Musketry Regulations.

10. General officers commanding districts and stations are to make the necessary arrangements, in concert with the commanding officers of Artillery in forts and garrisons, for having officers and soldiers of infantry instructed in the great gun exercise whenever practicable.

11. To enable General officers, and others employed in the half-yearly inspection of regiments, to comply strictly with the instructions for the performance of that duty, they should have ample information with regard to the general system and internal economy of regiments under their command. This information, as far as may be practicable, should be the result of constant intercourse and personal observation; but as the dispersed state of the cantonments may preclude General officers from affording that continued superintendence so desirable to make them conversant with the actual state of corps, a diary, agreeably to a prescribed form, is to be kept at the head-quarters of regiments and depôts, showing the general system pursued in regard to daily parades, and instruction both of officers and non-commissioned officers.

12. General officers are not, at any time, to change the quarters assigned them, nor *on any account, nor under any*

circumstances, to quit their commands without special permission. In the event of officers intrusted with command obtaining temporary leave of absence from the Commander-in-Chief, they are to report to the Adjutant-General the name and rank of the officer on whom the command devolves.

13. When troops are to encamp, General officers are not to leave their brigades until the tents are pitched and the guards are posted;—they are to encamp with their brigades unless quarters can be procured for them in the immediate vicinity. In the event of their obtaining temporary leave to be absent from their brigades or stations, the officers next in command are to open any official letters that may arrive under their addresses, and to carry into immediate execution the orders that may be contained therein.

14. All General officers are, as soon as possible, to make themselves acquainted with the nature of the country in the vicinity of the camp, with the roads, passes, bridges, and defiles, &c., and particularly with the outposts, that in case they should be ordered suddenly to support or defend any post, they may be able to march without waiting for guides, and be competent to form the best disposition for the service. They are to instruct their Aides-de-Camp in these particulars, and always to require their attendance when they visit the outposts.

15. An intimate knowledge of the scene of action, and its neighbourhood, must be of the greatest advantage to every officer, but more particularly so to General officers, and others in important commands:—by maps, acquired local information, and unremitting activity and observation, they will attain this important object, which will enable them to act with decided advantage against an enemy. Guides may serve in the common operations of marches; but near the enemy, the eye and intelligence of the principal officers must determine the movements of troops, and enable them to seize and improve every advantage.

16. When a General officer commanding at home, or abroad, grants leave of absence to an officer employed on the staff, he is to make a special report to the Adjutant-General of the particular circumstances under which leave is granted,

—for what period,—and the name of the officer who is to perform the duties of such staff officer during his absence; but indulgences of this nature are not to be granted except under the most urgent circumstances, and for short periods.

17. General officers commanding stations and brigades are to adopt every precaution for the preservation of game, and to forbid the encroachment of officers or soldiers on manors, or their interference with the manorial rights of individuals, and also to secure the farmers from any inconvenience and damage which might arise from officers or soldiers trespassing over their grounds. They are likewise to keep up an intercourse with the Magistrates and other civil authorities, in order to ensure confidence and facility of communication, when circumstances may require the co-operation of the civil and military power.

18. The detail of the duty of the station is confided to the *Assistant-Adjutant-General*, and he is responsible for the accuracy of the district returns. Assistants Adjutant-General are to be selected exclusively from field officers, whose experience, it is presumed, will have given them a perfect knowledge of all regimental duties in every situation of service, as well as of general military regulations and the customs of the service.

19. The Assistant Adjutant-General is the channel through which the orders are issued:—It is therefore essential that he should have a clear, concise, and at the same time comprehensive, mode of communicating the orders he may from time to time receive, and be exact in whatever correspondence he may be engaged in by the direction of the General officer commanding.

20. The *Assistant Quarter-Master-General* is charged, under the orders of the General in command, with the duty of quartering, encamping, embarking, disembarking, and moving the troops composing the division, or within the limits of the command, and he is to prepare a report in detail

of all such occurrences to be forwarded to the Quarter-Master-General at the Horse-Guards

21. It is his duty to control, under the orders of the General in command, the issue and delivery into store of all articles of camp equipage; and to arrange, under his directions, the accounts of expenses attending the construction and support of field works, and of signals of alarm, projected by him and authorized by the Commander-in-Chief.

22. In all districts, the Assistants Quarter-Master-General are to have a perfect knowledge of the state of the roads, and the features of the country applicable to defence, also, of the course of rivers and the power of inundation; in coast districts, they are further to possess accurate information of practicable points of landing, the best positions for defence in their immediate vicinity, and the particular winds and periods of tide that afford an enemy facility in approaching the coast.

23. For details respecting the duties of the Assistant Quarter-Master-General in connection with the embarkation of troops, see page 319. The returns to be rendered specially to the Quarter-Master-General's department are inserted at page 380.

24. The *Major of brigade* is the channel through which all orders are received and communicated to the troops to which he is attached. He is considered as an officer attached to the brigade, not personally to the officer commanding it.

25. The Major of brigade is to keep and regulate the roster of the brigade duties, to inspect all the guards, outposts, and piquets furnished by the brigade, and he is responsible for such guards, piquets, &c., being withdrawn when the brigade is to march. His station on a march is in front of the leading regiment of the brigade,—he is to encamp in the rear of the centre of the brigade.

26. The Brigade-Major, or an orderly Adjutant, is to be constantly in the lines of the camp of the brigade. Majors of brigade are to notify their General's quarters at head-quarters.

27. No officer under the rank of a General officer, unless he commands the brigade (the Adjutant-General excepted), has any right to give directions to the Major of brigade on the

general parade, or to interfere with any party he is parading, till it is delivered over to the officer who is to command it.

28. All orders entrusted to staff officers are to be delivered in the plainest terms, and are to be obeyed with the same readiness as if delivered, personally, by the general officers to whom such staff officers are attached.

Appointment and Removal of Staff Officers.

29. An officer is not to be allowed to fill any staff appointment until he has been *four years* in the service, except in special cases.

30. Aides-de-Camp (excepting those attending Her Majesty) are not to be effective field officers of regiments.

31. The appointments of Assistants Adjutant-General, and Assistants Quarter-Master-General, are to be held exclusively by officers having the rank of field officer.

32. The appointment of Deputy Assistants Adjutant-General, and Deputy Assistants Quarter-Master-General, are to be held by officers having the rank of Captain ; or by subaltern officers, who, having been four years in the army, and having a perfect knowledge of their regimental duties, may be specially recommended for such appointments. Subaltern officers holding these appointments take precedence, in reference to choice of quarters, next to Captains, while so employed.

33. An officer under the rank of Captain is not eligible to hold the situation of a Major of brigade ; nor are effective field officers of regiments to be employed as Majors of brigade or as Fort or Town Majors.

34. Officers for the staff of the army are to be selected exclusively from the regular forces. No regiment of cavalry is to be required to furnish more than one Captain and one subaltern, and no regiment, or battalion of infantry, is to be required to furnish more than two Captains and two subalterns for staff situations.

35. All appointments of staff officers are to be notified in orders.

36. General officers in command are to be very circumspect in their recommendation of officers for staff appointments of any kind ; and are responsible that the officers in whose behalf they interest themselves, are, by their previous personal

services, as well as by their acquirements and character, qualified to discharge, with advantage to the service, the duties attached to the situation for which they are recommended.

37. Officers in the command of regiments or battalions are responsible that no officer is permitted to be absent from his regimental duty for the purpose of holding a situation upon the staff of the army, until he shall have attained a complete knowledge of his duty as a regimental officer.

38. Officers holding staff situations in Great Britain or Ireland (those only excepted who are appointed by Her Majesty's special authority) are required, on their regiments being ordered on foreign service, to relinquish their situations on the staff, in order to embark with their regiments.

39. Officers holding staff situations in foreign garrisons (those only excepted who are appointed by Her Majesty's special authority) are to be required, on their regiments quitting the station, to relinquish their situations on the staff, in order to accompany their regiments.

40. In conformity with the rule explained in paragraph 17. of the orders relating to the Staff College, Officers recommended for Staff appointments who have neither obtained certificates at the Staff College, nor proved their fitness for Staff employment by services in the field, will be required to pass an examination by the Council of Military Education on the following subjects,—

Aides-de-Camp.

English Composition.—The candidate's proficiency in this respect will be tested by his answers to the examination papers.

Foreign Languages.—The candidate will be examined *vivâ voce*, by the examiner appointed under the Council of Military Education, in whatever modern language he may select, and he will be also required to write a short letter on a given subject in that language.

Military Sketching.—The candidate will be required to sketch at least two square miles of country selected by the Council. The sketch need not be elaborately finished, but it must clearly and intelligibly represent the features

of ground, the principal points of which must be determined by means of the pocket sextant, or prismatic compass.

Regimental Duty.—The candidate must be prepared in all the subjects required in the examination for promotion to a troop or company, as laid down at pages 72 and 73 of these Regulations.

Tactics and Field Movements.—The candidate will be expected to show a competent knowledge of the tactics and field movements of that branch of the service to which he is destined to be attached as a Staff officer, and a general knowledge of those of the other two arms; the examination will include the movements of the Brigade or Line, and will be based on the regulation books for the several arms.

Field Fortification.—The candidate must show a knowledge of the principles and construction of Field Works, and must be able to explain the particular objects to which they are respectively applicable, as well as the modes of defending and attacking them.

Brigade Majors.

A certificate will be required from the commanding officer of the regiment to which the candidate belongs, or has belonged, that he possesses all the qualifications of a good Adjutant. The examination for Brigade Major will be especially directed to the points more immediately connected with the duties attached to the appointment, as “Military Law,” the “General Orders of the Army,” the “War Office Regulations,” and, in tactics, all that relates to alignments, points of formation, distances, &c., &c. The subjects of examination are the same as in that for the appointment of Aide-de-Camp, but the examination will be, throughout, of a higher order.

Deputy Assistants Adjutant General, and Quarter-Master-General.

Military Drawing and sketching, Judgment of Ground, and its Occupation by all Arms.—The candidate will be required to make a rapid sketch on horseback, with report, of about six square miles of country; and to

select a position which might be occupied by a given force of the three arms, for some stated object, and to show how he would dispose the troops for that purpose : —he will afterwards be required to make a correct, and more finished plan of the position selected, with the disposition of the troops shown upon it.

Practical Geometry and Trigonometry.—The examination in these subjects will be limited to determining heights and distances by ground problems, and the ordinary trigonometrical calculations, with the aid of logarithms.

Castrametation.—The candidate will be expected to know the mode of encampment of each arm of the service.

Permanent Fortification.—The theory and construction of permanent works as exemplified in Vauban's or any other system the candidate may select, as well as the modes of attack and defence applicable to them.

Military History and Geography.—The candidate will be expected to give proof that he has carefully studied at least four of the most memorable modern campaigns, of which the details are best known, such as those of Marlborough, Frederick the Great, Napoleon, and Wellington, and in these he must be able to explain the apparent objects of the movement and the reasons which he supposes led to their adoption, and further, to describe the military geography of the seat of war. In languages, as well as in tactics, the examination will be of a higher order for these than for the preceding appointments.

Assistants Adjutant and Quarter-Master-General.

The examination for these appointments will be the same as the above, with the addition of elementary mechanics, (*i.e.* statics and hydrostatics,) so far as it is necessary for Military objects, such as the construction of dams, military bridges, &c.

41. All Staff officers should be able to ride well.

Appointment of Persons to Commissions in the Army; Prices of Commissions; Purchase and Sale of Regimental Commissions; Promotion, Exchange, and Resignation of Regimental Officers; Prisoners of War.

1. **N**O person is eligible to hold a commission in the army until he has attained the age of seventeen years.

2. All recommendations for commissions are to certify the eligibility of the person recommended in respect to education, character, connexions, and bodily health, and to state his christian as well as surname, age, and place of abode.

3. The qualifications required for commissions will be made known to the friends of candidates, as well as the time and place of the examination to be passed before any commission is granted.

4. The London Gazettes published by authority, in which all military appointments, promotions, exchanges, and removals are inserted, and which are transmitted by the Secretary-of-State for War to the General officers commanding on foreign stations, are to be considered as official notifications of the appointments, &c., so published; as are also intimations from regimental agents.

5. In particular instances, commissions in the army are allowed to be disposed of by sale, and the following table shows their established rates of value :—

ESTABLISHED PRICES OF COMMISSIONS.				
CORPS.	RANKS.	Full Price of Commissions.	Difference in Value between the several Commissions in succession.	Difference in Value between Full and Half-pay.
		£	£	£ s. d.
Life Guards . . .	Lieut.-Colonel . .	7250	1900	
	Major	5350	1850	
	Captain	3500	1715	
	Lieutenant . . .	1785	525	
	Cornet	1260		
Royal Regiment of Horse Guards . .	Lieut.-Colonel . .	7250	1900	
	Major	5350	1850	
	Captain	3500	1900	
	Lieutenant . . .	1600	400	
	Cornet	1200		
Dragoon Guards and Dragoons . .	Lieut.-Colonel . .	6175	1600	1533 0 0
	Major	4575	1350	1352 0 0
	Captain	3225	2035	1034 3 4
	Lieutenant . . .	1190	350	632 13 4
	Cornet	840		300 0 0
Foot Guards . . .	Lieut.-Colonel . .	9000	700	
	Major, with Rank of Colonel . . .	8300	3500	
	Captain, with Rank of Lieut.-Colonel	4800	2750	
	Lieut., with Rank of Captain . . .	2050	850	
	Ensign, with Rank of Lieutenant . .	1200		
Regular Regiments of Infantry . . .	Lieut.-Colonel . .	4540	1300	1314 0 0
	Major	3200	1400	949 0 0
	Captain	1800	1100	511 0 0
	Lieutenant . . .	700	250	365 0 0
	Ensign	450		150 0 0

6. All applications regarding regimental appointments, promotions, exchanges, or removals, or for permission to retire on half-pay, or altogether from the army, are to be transmitted to the Military Secretary, through the Colonel, or the officer commanding. If the regiment be serving in Ireland, or on a foreign station, the application is to be forwarded through the General officer commanding.

7. Officers, on being newly appointed to commissions in the army, are to join their regiments or depôts within two months from the dates of their appointment, or at such period as may be directed by the Adjutant-General.

8. The pay of officers newly appointed, who fail to join within two months from the dates of their appointments, or to comply with the directions they receive from the Adjutant-General, is to be stopped ; and if their absence be not speedily and satisfactorily accounted for, their appointments will be cancelled.

9. Officers who are removed from one regiment to another, obtain promotion in another corps, or are appointed from the half-pay, are to have recourse to the readiest means of joining the regiments or depôts to which they are appointed or removed. It is considered that few cases can occur where an officer, selected from the half-pay, shall not be prepared to join immediately on appointment. Officers who exchange from one regiment to another are entitled to no specific leave, they are to join forthwith that portion of their regiment to which the officers with whom they exchanged belonged.

10. When an officer is promoted into a vacancy in another battalion of the same regiment, he is to continue to do duty in that in which he may have been previously serving until the official notification of his promotion is received, accompanied by an intimation of the battalion to which he is to be posted.

11. When officers do not join their regiments or depôts within two months from the date of their appointment, removal, or promotion, their pay is to be withheld until a satisfactory explanation shall have been given, through their commanding officers, as to the cause of their delay in joining, and a notification of the same shall have been made by the Adjutant-General to the Secretary of State for War.

12. Officers who are newly appointed to commissions, or from the half-pay, or are promoted from other corps, are to be reported in the regimental returns in the column of "*Officers absent with leave*," for two months from the dates of their appointment, removal, or promotion.

13. This authority is not, however, to prevent such officers from having recourse to the readiest means of joining their

regiments or depôts, as before directed ; nor to be construed as a right to leave of absence ; nor is it to interfere with any orders which commanding officers of regiments or depôts, may, under particular circumstances, deem it necessary to transmit, requiring such officers to join forthwith, or at any specific period within the two months.

14. The period of two months is allowed to officers under the above circumstances, to enable them to provide themselves with the necessary equipments, and to join their regiments or depôts, in any part of the United Kingdom ; and the authority for their being considered on leave during that period is to prevent any difficulty arising in the issue of their pay on their joining their respective regiments or depôts.

15. In the event of an officer failing to join by the expiration of two months, he is to be reported in the subsequent regimental returns, *absent without leave* from the date of his appointment, removal, or promotion, and a special report of his absence is to be transmitted to the Adjutant-General at the end of the following, or third, month after the date of appointment, &c., in order that, if no satisfactory account can be obtained as to the cause of his absence, his case may be brought under the consideration of the Commander-in-Chief, with a view to his appointment being cancelled.

16. Officers, on joining their regiments or depôts, are to report themselves personally to the commanding officers, and are also to give notice of their arrival, either personally or in writing, to the Adjutant. The same rule is to be observed on an officer joining any garrison or military station.

17. Applications to retire from the service are to be accompanied by certificates in the handwriting of the commanding officer, that all regimental claims have been paid, or, in the event of any such claims remaining unliquidated, by the officer's written consent for their amount being stopped from the proceeds of the sale of his commission, and lodged in the hands of the regimental agent, to be applied to the payment upon the order of the commanding officer. When there is a difficulty in ascertaining that there are no regimental claims, the officer retiring is to leave in the regimental agent's hands so much of the proceeds of the sale of his com-

mission as may appear advisable to the commanding officer, until he shall have satisfied himself that all such claims have been settled.

18. Officers retiring upon the half-pay, *receiving the difference*, forfeit all claim to further rank or employment, to pension for their widows, and to compassionate allowance for their children.

19. In exchanges between officers on full pay, whether of cavalry or infantry, or from cavalry to infantry, the recommendations are to be signed by the Colonels or commanding officers of the respective regiments, and to be accompanied by a declaration, signed by the individuals, and certified by the Colonels or commanding officers of the regiments to which they respectively belong, stating that the exchange recommended does not originate in any regimental proceeding of any kind, or in any cause affecting the honour and character of the officers, and that there are no grounds of personal objection which have, in the smallest degree, induced an application for such exchange, and the following certificate is to be added, viz. :—

“ That they do not intend to sell out, or retire upon half-pay, after effecting such exchange, but that it is their bonâ fide intention to join immediately, and do duty with the corps to which they exchange, the leave of absence which may have been granted to either or both, being cancelled by such exchange.”

20. In exchanges to half-pay, either with or without the difference, or from cavalry to infantry, the application is to be general and unconditional, and the officer upon full pay will not be allowed to point out his successor, who will be selected by the Commander-in-Chief without any previous notice to the parties.

21. Every officer who, from wounds, ill-health, infirmity, or age, shall become unfit for service, and who shall be desirous of retiring upon half-pay, is to transmit his application through his Colonel or commanding officer, accompanied by a certificate from the senior medical officer of the regiment, expressing the cause of his becoming unfit for service, which

certificate is to be countersigned by the Colonel or commanding officer.

22. No regimental officer, being under orders to join a regiment or battalion on foreign service, or to embark with a corps destined for foreign service, shall be permitted to exchange into another regiment, except such exchange be required on the ground of extreme ill-health, which must be certified by a military medical officer. In these medical certificates it must be clearly stated whether the cause of the officer's inability has, or has not, arisen subsequently to his having been placed under orders to join his regiment.

23. Officers who give in the resignation of their commissions, or who apply to retire on half-pay, with or without the difference, are not, in consequence, to quit their regiments, until they receive regular permission for that purpose.

24. No officer shall be promoted to the rank of Captain until he has been two years an effective Subaltern; nor to that of field officer until he shall have been six years in the service.

25. Quarterly returns of all officers prepared to purchase promotion are to be regularly transmitted from each regiment and corps in the service, on the 1st January, 1st April, 1st July, and 1st October, in each year, to the *Military Secretary, Horse Guards, London*. These returns are to be prepared according to the form prescribed, and to be accompanied by certificates signed by the commanding officer, viz.:—

1st.—“ That he has ascertained by reference, through the “ regimental agent, to the responsible persons, that in each “ case there is good and sufficient security that the purchase “ money will be forthcoming when called for.”

2nd.—“ That of the individuals so returned as purchasers, “ A. B. C., &c., are in all respects deserving of promotion, and “ those whom he would not hesitate to recommend, whenever “ the vacancy shall offer, as fit for the duties of the higher and “ more responsible commission;”—* or, if otherwise, he is to state his reasons for such objection.

* N.B.—The General officer who makes the Half-Yearly Confidential Reports, is to state in such reports his opinion of the correctness of his certificate.

26. When the regiment and commanding officer are abroad, the commanding officer is to state the security to which reference is made.

27. In all cases, the individual selected for the purchase, or his sureties, will be called upon to lodge the purchase money with the agents.

28. If the senior who may have been returned as a purchaser, and whose money shall have been certified to be forthcoming, should decline the purchase when selected for it, or his sureties should decline it for him, he or they will be called upon to state the reason for so declining to the Military Secretary, for the Commander-in-Chief's information; and if the explanation should not be considered satisfactory, his name will be struck out of all future lists of purchasers.

29. Similar returns of officers for purchase are to be forwarded to the regimental agents, for the information of their respective Colonels; and, unless officers' names are inserted in these returns, or they shall notify their intentions direct to head-quarters at intermediate periods, stating the reason for previous omission, which reason must be certified by the Colonel or commanding officer, they can have no claim to succession by purchase.

30. Before officers are recommended for promotion to the rank of Lieutenant, the commanding officer is to apply to the senior officer of the district or station for a Board to examine and report upon their qualifications. The Board is to consist (if possible) of three field officers; but on no occasion, when it can be avoided, is any officer of the same regiment as the candidate, to be a member. This Board is to report* (*See par. 32.*) that the officers about to be recommended for promotion to the rank of Lieutenant, have been instructed on the following points, viz.:—

1. They must have a thorough knowledge, and must give an account, of the duties they have to perform as regi-

* N.B. The written questions and replies are to be sent with the report of the Board.

mental orderly officers,—as officers commanding guards,—or as subaltern officers of guards under officers of superior rank.

2. They must have a thorough knowledge of, and be able to put a company through, the manual and platoon exercise, and be capable of exercising both a squad and company in the drill and evolutions, as prescribed in the first two parts of the regulations for the field exercise of the infantry.
3. They must know exactly the place of all the company officers in every situation of the battalion, and be able to command a company in battalion exercise.
4. They must be acquainted with such parts of the Queen's regulations and orders for the army, as relate to the duties and conduct of a subaltern officer, and with the Mutiny Act, and Articles of War, so far as is necessary for the performance of their duties as members of a court-martial.
5. They must be acquainted with the Queen's regulations in regard to the pay and messing of the troops, and the supply of necessaries.
6. They must know the weight of the knapsack, the weight of the soldier's firelock, with and without the bayonet,—of his pouch, with and without ammunition,—the quantity of ammunition it is calculated to carry,—and the weight of his accoutrements.
7. Those who have passed through the course of instruction at Hythe, must be thoroughly acquainted with the rifle drill and practice, and the theoretical principles of musketry, as defined in the authorized book of instruction.
8. In addition to such portions of the above as may apply to the cavalry service, it is necessary, in the case of Cornets :—
 1. That they shall have learnt their foot-drill and sword exercise, and have been instructed in the single and double ride.

- 2 That they shall be able to put a troop through the carbine, lance, and sword exercise, and to exercise both a squad and troop in the drill and evolutions prescribed in the cavalry exercise-book.
3. That they shall be able to command a troop in squadron exercise.
4. That they shall have made themselves masters of the detail of saddlery, the mode of fitting the saddle, bridle, &c., and of the whole equipment of the cavalry soldier and his horse.

Lieutenants who may have entered the service subsequently to July, 1849, and all who may hereafter enter the Army, will, in addition to the above, before they are recommended for promotion to the rank of Captain, be required to have:—

9. A thorough knowledge of the provisions of the Mutiny Act and Articles of War, and of the forms and proceedings of courts-martial; and must give evidence of having studied some of the standard works on that subject.
10. They must understand perfectly the evolutions of a regiment of cavalry or a battalion of infantry, as laid down in the regulations for those services respectively.
11. They must be acquainted with the light infantry drill, outpost duties, patrols, escorts, advanced and rear guards.
12. They must perfectly understand the interior economy of a troop or company, and the established system of keeping their accounts.
13. They must be thoroughly acquainted with the Queen's and War Office Regulations.
14. It must be ascertained that they are competent to take charge of a troop, company, or detachment, in every position in which it may be placed.
15. And they must be required to show that they have a sufficient knowledge of field fortification and reconnoissance.

31. The examination of officers for the rank of Captain, is to be made by boards of officers, to be appointed by the General or other officer commanding the district or station, one of the senior officers in each station or garrison being president, and two field officers (if possible), not belonging to the same regiment as the candidate, members.

32. In all cases the Board of Examiners will ascertain by practical examination, as well as by the acceptance of verbal and written answers to questions, whether the officer is instructed in the subjects specified in paragraphs 2, 3, 8, 10, and 11; the written questions and answers are to follow each other, and are not to be drawn out on separate sheets of paper; the Board are to mark in red ink their correction of any mistakes in the answers.

33. The General or other officer commanding the district or station, will forward the Report of the Board (with the written questions and replies) to the Military Secretary, accompanied by his own observations thereon.

34. Every Cornet or Ensign is to be examined on the different points herein specified, before he has completed eight months' service, and should he fail to qualify himself for promotion within that period, his commanding officer must report, for the information of the General Commanding-in-Chief, whether it is owing to a want of diligence and attention on the part of the officer, or to circumstances (such as sickness or others) over which he could have had no control.

35. It is the imperative duty of all commanding officers to pay close attention to the instruction of the young officer, and they will be held as responsible for the performance of this duty, as for the due instruction and training of the non-commissioned officers and soldiers under their command.

36. Officers upon the half-pay who are desirous of being employed upon full pay, are to report their wish to the Military Secretary.

37. No person is to be employed in the purchase, sale, or exchange of any commission in Her Majesty's Forces, "except

“ such as are agents of regiments, authorized by the Commander-in-Chief of Her Majesty’s Forces, or by the Colonels or commandants of regiments or corps, and shall act therein under such regulations only as are, or shall, from time to time, be established by Her Majesty, and shall not cause or procure, or knowingly permit, or suffer to be printed or advertised, any advertisement or advertisements, proposal or proposals, for any purchase or sale, or exchange of any commission, or any negotiation relating thereto ; and shall not receive or take any money, fee, gratuity, or reward or any promise, agreement, covenant, contract, bond, or assurance, or by any way, means or device, contract or agree to receive, or have any money, fee, gratuity, or reward, for acting in such behalf.”

38. It is also to be observed that “ every officer in Her Majesty’s Forces who shall take, accept, or receive, or pay, or agree to pay, any larger sum of money, directly or indirectly, than what is allowed by any regulations made by Her Majesty in relation to the purchase, sale, or exchange of commissions in Her Majesty’s Forces, or, who shall pay, or cause to be paid, any sum of money to any agent or broker, or other person, for negotiating the purchase, sale, or exchange of any such commission, shall, on being convicted thereof by a general court-martial, forfeit his commission and be cashiered ;” and “ that every person who shall sell his commission in Her Majesty’s Forces, and not continue to hold any commission in Her Majesty’s Forces, and shall upon, or in relation to such sale, take, accept, or receive, directly or indirectly, any money, fee, gratuity, loan of money, reward or profit, or any promise, agreement, covenant, contract, bond of assurance, or shall by any device or means, contract or agree to receive, or have any money, fee, gratuity, loan of money, reward, or profit, beyond the regulated price or value of the commission sold, and also every person, who shall wilfully or knowingly aid, abet, or assist such person therein ; shall be deemed and adjudged guilty of a misdemeanor.”

39. In all cases when these regulations shall be infringed

or evaded, the promotion or exchange will be at once cancelled ; and where proof can be obtained that the provisions of the Act 49 Geo. 3. cap. 126, and those of the Mutiny Act, have been, directly or indirectly, infringed, the Commander-in-Chief will take measures for giving full effect to the penalties attaching to such offence.

40. The Colonels or commanding officers of regiments of Militia, when embodied, and serving under a General officer's command, previously to their submitting the resignation of any officer to the Lord Lieutenants of their respective counties, are to make a communication of their intention through the General officer commanding the brigade, to the General officer commanding the station. It is not required that the communications on this subject shall be transmitted for the approbation of the Commander-in-Chief ; but when the General officer commanding has no objection to the resignation being accepted, he is to signify the same to the Colonel or commanding officer of the Militia regiment, who will then forward the resignation to the Lord Lieutenant.

Prisoners of War.

41. The promotion of subaltern officers, who may be taken prisoners of war, is to go on as if they were effective with their regiments ; but as regards Captains, who, if not made prisoners, would by their regimental standing succeed to the rank of Major,—or Majors, who would succeed to Lieutenant-Colonelcies,—the loss of promotion, consequent upon being captured by the enemy, is subsequently to be made up to them after their exchange or release, so far as may be practicable, by their being advanced to the substantive rank which they would have attained had they not been taken prisoners, and by the antedating of their commissions.

42. With a view to prevent any officer, who may have been taken prisoner by his own neglect, or any other unofficer-

like conduct, from obtaining any of the advantages above enumerated, a Court of Inquiry is, as soon as possible, to be assembled by order of the General officer commanding the forces, to investigate the circumstances under which he was taken; and, having sifted the facts as far as may be in their power, they are to state their opinion whether his capture is to be attributed to the chance of war to which he was exposed, or whether it occurred from any unofficer-like conduct on his part. The president and members of the court are to make the following declaration previously to commencing the proceedings:—

“ I, A.B., do declare upon my honour, that I will duly and
“ impartially inquire into, and give my opinion as to the cir-
“ cumstances under which Captain C. D. became a prisoner of
“ war, according to the true spirit and meaning of Her Majesty’s
“ orders and regulations on this head; and I further declare,
“ upon my honour, that I will not on any account, or at any
“ time, disclose or discover my own vote or opinion, or that of
“ any particular member of the court, unless required to do so
“ by competent authority.” The proceedings of the court are
to be transmitted by the General officer in command of the
forces to the Military Secretary.

Correspondence of the Army.

1. **T**HE correspondence of the Army, except such parts as relate to particular departments, and are hereafter specified, is to pass through the MILITARY SECRETARY to the Commander-in-Chief.

2. All official letters and reports from General or other officers in command, which are designed to be laid before the Commander-in-Chief, are to be signed by the General or commanding officers themselves.

3. Official letters are to contain in themselves full information of all particulars upon the subject to which they relate ; and each letter is to refer to *one* subject only.

4. The transmission of unnecessary inclosures is to be avoided:—In cases where it may be necessary to transmit, with official letters, other statements to which they refer, such documents are, when practicable, to be annexed, as copies, on the same sheet of paper which contains the official letter:—When additional papers are transmitted, all blank appendages are to be separated.

5. Officers, in making written reports, or applications, are to specify under their signatures, *their rank*, and the numerical or other title of the *regiments* to which they belong.

6. Applications from regimental officers are, in the first instance, to be submitted to the commanding officers of their regiments or dépôts.

7. The applications which the commanding officers of regiments may find it necessary to make *on points of duty* are, except in cases of pressing and evident necessity, to be made through the General officers in command.

8. The only subjects which are considered to be *entirely regimental*, and in which the interference of the general officers commanding is not required, are the recommendations of

officers for *promotion* or *exchange*,—and the arrangements proposed by the commanding officers for the conducting of the *recruiting service*.

9. In transmitting returns and official communications to the several military departments from stations eastward of the Cape of Good Hope, commanding officers are to cause the words *viâ Southampton* to be superscribed on the covers :—the transmission of letters and returns by the overland mail *viâ Marseilles* is forbidden, and no communication is to be transmitted by the above route, except from the General officers commanding, and then only in cases of emergency which may require dispatch.

10. Commanding officers are to prevent any letters, which are not on the public service, and not intended for the military departments, from being, in any instance, inclosed under official covers. Official letters containing orders from headquarters are to be acknowledged by the first opportunity after the receipt thereof.

11. All applications from non-commissioned officers, trumpeters, drummers, and private soldiers, relative to their discharges, transfers, exchanges, and other subjects of a similar nature, are to be made, through the Captains or commanding officers of their troops or companies, to the commanding officers of their regiments. Commanding officers are to forward, through the prescribed channel, for the consideration of the Commander-in-Chief, such applications from the soldiers under their command as are deemed to be correct and reasonable, accompanied by a statement of the grounds on which they recommend that the requests be granted. All applications for new or increased allowances are to be made to the Military Secretary.

12. Letters containing medals, when forwarded through the post, are to be registered, and the expense charged in the regimental accounts.

The Adjutant-General.

13. All correspondence which has for its object the armament of fortresses and batteries, the arming of the troops—which relates to leave of absence—the discharging

or transferring of soldiers, appointment or removal of General or other officers to or from the staff,—the recruiting of the army,—military regulations,—the casting of horses in regiments of cavalry,—and all subjects connected with the discipline, equipment, and efficiency of the army, pass through the ADJUTANT-GENERAL.

14. All official letters, returns, and reports, which relate to the foregoing subjects, are to be addressed to the *Adjutant-General of the Forces, Horse Guards, London, S.W.*, without adjoining his name :—under no circumstances is any document, except periodical returns, to be transmitted to or through the Adjutant-General's Office, without a covering letter either quoting the authority for, or explaining the object of transmission.

15. Letters addressed to the Adjutant-General on subjects connected with the Royal Artillery, the Royal Engineers, and the recruiting service, are to have, as the case may be, "*Royal Artillery*," "*Royal Engineers*," or "*Recruiting Service*," written on the left-hand corner of the cover.

The Quarter-Master-General.

16. All applications relating to the marching, embarking, disembarking, quartering, billeting, and cantoning of troops,—the change of quarters, and the relief of detachments,—are to be addressed direct to the *Quarter-Master-General of the Forces*, by whom also orders are given relative to encampments, the issues of camp equipments, and the supply of corn sacks, &c., to the cavalry.

17. All correspondence relating to the building of barracks, alterations and additions to existing barracks, and their construction, or any improvement which the General commanding a division or station may wish to have carried out within his command, is to be transmitted to the Quarter-Master-General for the approval of the General Commanding-in-Chief.

18. Appeals, and other communications, relative to barracks ; the occupation thereof ; the choice of quarters therein ; barrack damages ; barrack allowances of fuel, forage, &c. ; are to be addressed to the Quarter-Master-General.

19. The applications relating to the embarkation of the wives of non-commissioned officers and soldiers, upon which the decision of the Commander-in-Chief is required, are to be made to the Quarter-Master-General, to whom, also, are to be addressed special applications for permission to embark individual women beyond the proportion prescribed by regulation. Every such application is to be accompanied by the fullest explanation of the grounds upon which it is made.

20. Correspondence relating to military science, geography and topography,—likewise maps, plans, and dispositions for defence, are to be transmitted to the Quarter-Master-General.

21. *Routes for the march of troops are issued by the Quarter-Master-General, and their receipt is to be acknowledged by return of post ;—when a route is so much defaced or torn as to be absolutely illegible, the sums advanced as noted thereon, will be a loss to the corps under whose escort such want of care shall have occurred.

22. Commissioned officers proceeding without troops from one station to another do not require routes ; a copy of the order from competent authority upon which they move is sufficient to recover their expenses.

23. Official letters intended for the Deputy Quarter-Master-General, or other officers of that department, are to be transmitted, under cover, to the Quarter-Master-General.

The Secretary of State for War.

24. All applications relative to military disbursements, or claims to pay, allowances, &c., and letters which have for their object the construction and explanation of Acts

* Applications for routes for the march of deserters under escort are to be addressed to the Secretary of State for War, and are in no case to include men belonging to different regiments.

of Parliament regarding the military service, or which have reference to the civil police of the country, are to be addressed to the RIGHT HONOURABLE THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR WAR.

25. All accounts, petitions, and requisitions relative to the clothing, equipment, accoutrements, and necessities of the army, and to the granting of compensation in lieu thereof, which prior to the issue of the Royal Warrant, dated 21st of June 1855, were transmitted to the regimental agents, are henceforth to be sent to the Secretary of State for War; the envelope being inscribed in the left-hand corner, "Director of Stores and Clothing." Requisitions for arms, cap-pockets, and ammunition, and all reports relating thereto, are to continue to be addressed to the Adjutant-General.

Leave of Absence to Officers.

1. **A**PPPLICATIONS for Leave of Absence from *officers serving upon the Staff of Great Britain*, are to be addressed, in the first instance, to the General officer commanding the station, by whom (if approved) their requests are to be communicated to the Adjutant-General in a letter of recommendation, to be laid before the Commander-in-Chief.

2. Applications for leave of absence from *officers serving on the Staff in Ireland*, are to be addressed, in the first instance, to the General officer commanding the station, by whom (if approved) their requests are to be communicated to the Deputy Adjutant-General at Dublin, in a letter of recommendation, to be laid before the General officer commanding the Forces in Ireland.

3. Leave of absence is not to be granted to any General or other officer belonging to the Staff, except upon the most urgent plea, and where the application for the indulgence shall be unavoidable: every such application is to specify the name, rank, and corps of the officer who is to do the applicant's duty during his absence, which is to be as short as possible. When an *officer employed upon the Staff* obtains leave of absence, the issue of his pay is to be limited in accordance with the Royal Warrant and Regulations of 1st July 1848. Staff officers are appointed for the performance of local duties, and the expense incurred by the public in maintaining those appointments can be justified only by the actual necessity for the fulfilment of those duties by efficient officers; but it has been ruled that no deduction shall be made from the staff pay of officers upon temporary leave of absence for a period not exceeding two months, provided the duties of the staff appointment are duly performed without extra charge to the public.

4. Applications from *officers belonging to regiments in Great Britain* are, in the first instance, to be made through their commanding officers, to the General officer commanding the station or brigade to which they belong, by whom (in all instances in which the General Officers are not competent to

decide) their requests are to be recommended to the Adjutant-General, for the purpose of being submitted to the Commander-in-Chief.

5. All applications from *officers belonging to regiments in Ireland* are, in like manner, to be made, in the first instance, through their regimental commanding officers to the General officer commanding the station or brigade to which they belong; if their applications meet his sanction, he is to forward them to the Deputy Adjutant-General at Dublin, to be submitted to the General officer commanding the Forces in Ireland.

6. Leaves of absence granted during the winter season, to officers belonging to regiments at home, under the special authority of the Commander-in-Chief, by General or other officers commanding, are to terminate on the 10th of March in South Britain, and on the 10th of April in North Britain and Ireland; and no applications for leave, beyond those periods, are to be made, until the summer exercises and reviews are over, except in cases of the most urgent and indispensable necessity. The indulgence of leave of absence is to be altogether withheld from the officers of any regiment which is reported to be deficient in its discipline, appearance, or movements in the field.

7. The recommendatory letters from officers commanding regiments and depôts on the subject of leave of absence, are to contain, in the margin, according to the prescribed Form, the rank and name of the Officer in whose behalf the application is made; the period of leave he solicits; and the particular cause on account of which the leave is requested: It is also to contain a distribution of the officers and men of the corps, and the names of the officers who are absent, specifying the period of leave they may have received. In instances where an extension of leave is recommended, the period during which the officer soliciting further leave has been absent must be stated. In applications for leave from the depôt companies of regiments abroad, a figure is to be prefixed to the name of the officer recommended for leave, and also to the names of those who are absent, to denote their tour of duty for foreign service.

8. On these applications being approved by the General officers commanding stations or garrisons, they are to be countersigned by them, and transmitted to the Adjutant-General, for submission to the Commander-in-Chief.

9. When officers, *serving with regiments on foreign stations*, apply for leave of absence, to enable them to return home on account of their Private Affairs, their applications are to be accompanied by a statement of the period during which they have served abroad; and they are to sign a declaration to the following effect, viz.:—

“ I do hereby declare, that I will rejoin, at my own expense, the service companies of my regiment, within the period for which leave of absence may be granted me; and I further declare, that if, during the period of my leave of absence, I should retire from the service,—exchange to another regiment,—or to the half-pay,—I will hold myself responsible for the payment of the expense of the passage of the officer who shall be ordered out to replace me in the service companies of my regiment.”

10. On applications accompanied by these declarations (which are to be kept at the head-quarters), General officers commanding on foreign stations are authorized to use their discretion in granting leave of absence to officers, when such indulgence can be granted without detriment to the public service, under the following restrictions, viz.:—

From the East Indies, China, Ceylon, Mauritius, and New South Wales,

For any period not exceeding two years.

From the Cape of Good Hope, and St. Helena,

For any period not exceeding eighteen months.

From the West Indies,

For any period not exceeding twelve months.

From America,

For any period not exceeding twelve months.

From the Mediterranean,

For any period not exceeding nine months.

After a Tour of Service on West Coast of Africa,

A period of ten months.

Officers coming home on leave of absence will report their arrival as directed in par. 5, page 333.

11. These several periods are authorized in order that the officers, to whom leave of absence is granted, may be enabled to come to England, for the settlement of private affairs, and to rejoin their regiments *within* the period of their leave of absence.

12. In case of any unavoidable circumstances occurring which prevent an officer joining his regiment within the period of his leave of absence, he is to give the most satisfactory explanation of the same, supported by proper vouchers, to his commanding officer, on his return to the head-quarters of the regiment.

13. The particular attention of the General officers commanding on foreign stations is to be paid to the distribution of regiments, as at present formed into service and depôt companies, and to the necessity of both portions being kept as efficient as possible, in reference to the stations and duties on which they may be respectively employed : they are therefore to use great circumspection in granting permission to officers to return home ; such indulgences are to be extended to those only whose claims are grounded on length of service abroad,—on ill-health, regularly certified,—on very urgent private affairs, which plea must be satisfactorily shown,—or on a wish to exchange to half-pay, or to retire from the service.

14. It is obvious, that if officers are permitted to return home on light or frivolous grounds, and after only a short period of service abroad, much inconvenience must arise from their absence, and much expense accrue to the public by the continual transit of officers between the service and depôt companies.

15. When officers are permitted to return home on account of ill-health regularly certified, or to exchange, or to retire from the service, the General officers are to report, specially, the grounds on which such officers are allowed to return, in order that the Commander-in-Chief may be enabled to determine what period of leave shall be granted them ; but such permission is in no case to be granted to officers who apply to receive the regulated Difference on exchanging from full to half-pay :—No *specific* leave of absence is to be granted to officers who are permitted to return home for the purpose of exchanging from their regiments, or of quitting the

service, as such result will be immediate, if a successor be forthcoming:—If that should not be the case, the period of leave to be granted to such officers will be decided by the Commander-in-Chief, according to the circumstances of the service, after their arrival, and the grounds on which they wish to exchange, or to retire, shall have been considered.

16. The names of all officers, staff as well as regimental, to whom leave is granted, and the period of leave, are to be reported in the place assigned in the General Monthly Returns of the troops on foreign stations. The cause and condition under which leave is granted,—whether for a specific term on their private affairs; on account of wounds or ill-health; to join their regimental depôts; to exchange to half-pay; to retire from the service, or on any other account,—are to be fully specified against their respective names. It is also to be stated how long each officer has done duty with the service companies abroad.

17. Officers receiving leave of absence from foreign stations for the periods herein prescribed, are not to renew their applications for further indulgence, except upon the ground of ill-health, which is to be properly certified, or of the extreme urgency of their private affairs. In such cases their applications for an extension of leave are to be transmitted, when it may be possible, through their respective Colonels, to the Adjutant-General, for the purpose of being laid before the Commander-in-Chief.

18. General officers commanding are to make the fullest report, for the information of the Commander-in-Chief, of every case in which an officer is sent, or permitted to return home, under circumstances affecting his character, which may prevent him from continuing in the regiment. They are to bear in mind, in all cases of this description, that the officer who is obliged to quit his corps, and to return home, on account of circumstances affecting his character, cannot be deemed a fit subject for any other regiment, nor, consequently, for the half-pay establishment, and therefore that the terms upon which he is allowed to return home must place his case entirely at the discretion of the Commander-in-Chief.

19. Applications for leave of absence for *Pay-Masters belonging to regiments in Great Britain or Ireland*, are to be

forwarded (through the same channel as prescribed for those of other regimental officers) to the Adjutant-General in London (or the Deputy Adjutant-General in Dublin, if the regiment is in Ireland), accompanied by a statement of the dates to which the regimental accounts have been made up and transmitted to the Secretary-of-State for War, and by a declaration in writing, signed by the Pay-Master himself, of his holding himself responsible for the officer who undertakes to perform the duties of Pay-Master, and who must not be a Field or Staff officer:—A declaration and statement of this kind are to be required by General officers commanding on foreign stations previously to their granting leave of absence to any regimental Pay-Master.

20. The applications for leave of absence for Pay-Masters of regiments at home, together with the statement and declaration above prescribed, are referred for the approbation of the Secretary of State for War, previously to the leave of absence being granted: commanding officers of regiments are, therefore, to transmit the applications from *Pay-Masters* (if they approve them) *distinct* from those in behalf of other officers.

21. Officers in command of regiments are to be very circumspect in recommending leave of absence for the *regimental Medical officers*:—the application for leave of absence for a Medical officer can be proper only in one of the following instances; viz.: that the regiment being assembled in one or two quarters, and being healthy, the attendance of *one* of the Medical officers can for a time be dispensed with; or that the indulgence of leave of absence to any particular Medical officer is an object of most material importance to his private concerns, or to the state of his health:—Previously, however, to any regimental Medical officer being allowed to receive leave of absence, the Inspector, or senior officer of the Hospital Department at the station where the regiment may, be serving, is to certify that the state of the regiment will admit of his being absent without inconvenience to the corps, or additional expense to the public; the application is then to be referred for the approval of the Director-General of the Army Medical Department.

22. In instances wherein Medical officers belonging to regiments abroad, and being in Great Britain or Ireland, have

occasion to apply for leave of absence, their applications are to be addressed to the Director-General of the Army Medical Department, by whom, if approved, they are to be furnished with a memorandum, or certificate, to enable them to forward their applications through the Colonels of their regiments (when it may be practicable), to the Adjutant-General, for the consideration of the Commander-in-Chief.

23. When application is made for leave of absence for an *Adjutant, Veterinary Surgeon, Riding Master, or Quarter-Master*, it is to be stated, whether proper provision has been made for the performance of the duties of those appointments; and the name of the officer by whom the duty, in each case, is to be performed, during the absence of the officer holding the commission or appointment, is likewise to be specified.

24. Applications for leave of absence from *officers employed on the Recruiting Service* are to be made only in cases of the greatest emergency, and then for short periods. Those from officers recruiting in South Britain, are to be forwarded through the Inspecting Field officer of the District to the Adjutant-General in London, for the consideration of the Commander-in-chief; those from Officers recruiting in Ireland are to be forwarded, through the Inspecting Field Officer, to the Deputy Adjutant-General in Dublin; and those from officers recruiting in North Britain, to the Assistant-Adjutant-General at Edinburgh, for the consideration of the General officers commanding the troops in those parts of the United Kingdom respectively.

25. When officers are *prevented by ill-health* from joining their regiments, they are to transmit to the commanding officers of their regiments, if in Great Britain or Ireland, certificates of the same, according to the form prescribed in page 90; and these certificates are to be transmitted so as to arrive at the quarters of the regiment, before the expiration of the periods of leave which they may have received.

26. When such officers are in London or in its vicinity, their certificates of ill-health are to be signed by the Director-General, or by one of the principal officers of the Army Medical Department; when in Dublin their certificates are to

be signed by one of the principal officers of the Medical Department in Ireland:—In every instance, where it is practicable, they must be signed by a military Medical officer.

27. These certificates are to be forwarded, through the regular channel, to the Adjutant-General for the purpose of being submitted to the Commander-in-Chief.

28. When an officer requires a *Medical certificate of the state of his health, wounds, &c.*, in order to enable him to apply, through the prescribed channel, for leave of absence, the form subjoined is to be made use of, in which the Medical officer is to state, fully, the nature of the disease, wound, &c., and the period during which the officer has suffered under its effects:—He is also to state, candidly and explicitly, his opinion as to the period which will probably elapse, before such officer will be able to resume his military duties, if his regiment is at home,—or to embark for foreign service, if his regiment is abroad:—When there is no reason to expect a recovery, or when the prospect of recovery is distant and uncertain, it must be so stated.

FORM OF MEDICAL CERTIFICATE.

.....of the.....Regiment
having applied for a Certificate, on which to ground an Application for Leave
of Absence,

*I do hereby certify that I have carefully examined this Officer and find
that *
and that in consequence thereof I conceive him to be incapable of Military
Duty.*

*I further declare my belief that he will not be able to resume his Duties in
a less period than †*

Dated atthis.....day of.....

Signature of the Medical Officer.....

* The nature of the disease, wound, &c., is to be here fully stated, and the period during which the officer has suffered under its effects.

† The Medical Officer is here to state, candidly and explicitly, his opinion as to the PERIOD which will probably elapse before the officer will be able to undertake his military duties. When there is no reason to expect a recovery, or when the prospect of recovery is distant and uncertain, it must be stated.

29. When leave of absence is granted to any officer, whether belonging to a regiment at home or abroad, a certificate (according to the form annexed), properly signed, is to be delivered to him, stating the period of its commencement and termination, and the grounds on which it is granted.

30. In addition to the certificate of leave, the regimental Pay-Masters are to certify the period to which officers, going on leave of absence, have received their pay.

By.....General Commanding
the.....[District or Station.]

LEAVE OF ABSENCE is hereby granted,

to.....
of the Regiment of
from the Day of
to the Day of
in consequence of, or at the recommendation of
(as the case may be).

Given at this Day of
Signature of the General }
or other Officer Commanding. }

I certify that of
Regiment of has received his Regimental
Pay of me to the Day of
Signature of the }
Regimental Pay-Master. }

N.B.—The Officer receiving Leave of Absence is to keep the Certificate in his own possession, or to deposit it with his Regimental Agents, to whom he must report his Address.

31. Officers who receive leave of absence are to be present with their regiments or depôts on the day on which their leave terminates. On rejoining, they are to make themselves acquainted with all orders issued during their absence.

32. The pay of all officers, who do not rejoin on the expiration of their leave of absence, is to be withheld, as directed in the Articles of War, and the pay so respited is not to be issued to them, until they assign, through their commanding officers, a satisfactory explanation as to the cause of their not having

rejoined within the period of their leave. If such officers shall join within a few days after their leave shall have terminated, and shall satisfactorily explain, through their commanding officers, to the General officer commanding, the cause of their absence, their regimental pay is to be issued to them; but if they shall have been reported absent without leave in the returns of the 1st or 15th of the month, the explanation regarding their absence is to be transmitted to the Adjutant-General, through the General officers commanding, for the purpose of being laid before the Commander-in-Chief.

33. In the event of an officer, who may be on leave of absence, being promoted, or removed to another regiment or battalion, such promotion or removal cancels the leave of absence which he may have received previously to his promotion, or removal, and a renewal of leave of absence can only be obtained by an application in the mode prescribed in these regulations. Officers exchanging are not allowed any leave of absence,—they are to join their new corps forthwith.

34. Officers who obtain leave of absence are to furnish their address to the Adjutant, and to the regimental Agent, so that orders may be readily communicated to them.

35. No officer is to quit the Kingdom without Her Majesty's special permission for that purpose having been previously obtained,—except on duty, or for the purpose of joining his regiment.

36. When an officer (whether on full or half-pay) is desirous of quitting the Kingdom, he is to address his application for permission to that effect to the Adjutant-General, stating the place to which he is desirous of proceeding, and the period during which he may wish to remain abroad.

37. Officers of the Army, who wish to be presented at a Foreign Court, are to make an application for that purpose to the British Ambassador, Minister, or Chargé d'Affaires, resident at such Court, and through no other channel whatever.

38. No officer is to accept a Foreign Order from the Sovereign of any foreign country, or wear the Insignia thereof, without having previously obtained Her Majesty's permission to that effect, signified by a warrant under the Royal Sign Manual.

Furloughs to Non-Commissioned Officers and Soldiers.

1. **B**Y the Articles of War, "Commanding officers of regiments in *Great Britain and Ireland* are authorized to grant Furloughs to soldiers, subject to the control of the General officers under whose command the regiments may be serving; but these indulgences are not to be granted during the season for reviews, field exercises, and inspections; *videlicet*, between the *tenth day of March and twenty-fifth day of October, in each year*; except under peculiar and urgent circumstances.

2. "The number of soldiers to whom furloughs may be granted, between the twenty-fifth day of October and tenth day of March following, is to be regulated according to the general orders which may be issued on that subject."

3. Furloughs are not to be granted to soldiers *on foreign stations*, except by the authority of the General officers commanding; and only on the most urgent and special occasions, the circumstances of which are to be reported to the Adjutant-General, for the information of the Commander-in-Chief.

4. Non-commissioned officers and soldiers going on leave of absence, are to receive furloughs according to the prescribed Form, signed by the commanding officer; and these furloughs are to be delivered to the men, free of any expense or fee.

5. When a regiment embarks for foreign service, or when it is moved from one station to another at home, a notification thereof is to be made, by the officers commanding troops or companies, to their men on furlough, in order that they may know how to apply for the further advance of pay when necessary, and also where they are to rejoin.

6. Soldiers who go on furlough are not, except in urgent cases, to leave the regiment until the first day of the month; and they are not to take with them their arms or accoutrements.

7. By the Royal Warrant and Regulations of 1st July 1848, soldiers, on furlough, receive pay in the following proportions only, viz.: Serjeants, *one shilling per day*;—Corporals, Trumpeters, Drummers, Farriers, and Privates, *eight-pence per day*; the remainder is to be retained by the Pay-Master, in order to its being applied to the provision of such articles of

necessaries as they may require on rejoining the regiment; the balance, if any, is of course to be paid to the soldier.

8. Commanding officers, before granting sick furloughs, are to obtain from medical officers a distinct opinion as to whether the cases are likely to be benefited by the removal of the patients to other localities; and they are also to take steps for ascertaining that the men's friends are in a situation to afford them such aid as the nature of their ailments requires.

9. A furlough is not to be granted to any soldier to enable him to act as a servant.

10. A soldier to whom a furlough is granted, is to rejoin the regiment on or before the day on which it expires; if he should fail to rejoin, and no satisfactory account shall be received as to the cause of his continuing absent, he is to be dealt with as a deserter.

11. When soldiers, absent from their regiments on furlough, are prevented by sickness or other unavoidable casualty, from rejoining their regiments by the periods at which their furloughs expire, they are to address themselves to the nearest Military officer, being a General or other officer on the Staff of the army;—to the commanding officer of a regiment or dépôt;—to an Inspecting Field Officer of the recruiting service, or other officer employed on the recruiting duty;—or to an Adjutant of regular militia,—who are authorized to grant in writing, an extension of furlough for any period not exceeding one month, to a soldier applying for the same on account of urgent circumstances, which may appear, after due investigation, to render it necessary.

12. In the event of there being no officer of the above description within a convenient distance, the soldier requiring an extension of his furlough, on account of sickness or other casualty, is to make application to a *Justice of the Peace*, who is authorized by the Mutiny Act to grant an extension of furlough, under the circumstances above stated, for any period not exceeding one month.

13. When General or other officers, or Justices of the Peace, extend a soldier's furlough, they are immediately to make a communication of the circumstances under which such extension may have been granted, to the officer commanding

the regiment or depôt to which the soldier belongs ;—or if the station of the regiment, or depôt, shall not be known, then to the regimental agent, who is immediately to notify the same.

14. Although officers of the description before specified, and Justices of the Peace, are authorized by the Mutiny Act to grant, in writing under their hands, extension of furloughs to non-commissioned officers or soldiers, on account of sickness, or other unavoidable casualty, yet should it afterwards appear, that any non-commissioned officer or soldier shall have obtained an extension of his furlough by false representation, or, in applying for and obtaining the same, shall have committed any offence to the prejudice of good order and military discipline, such non-commissioned officer or soldier may be proceeded against and punished according to the Articles of War.

15. In the event of a soldier continuing absent on account of *sickness* beyond *three* months, the officer commanding the regiment or depôt is to require a *special* medical report on the nature of his case ; and if he is not likely to become again fit for regimental duty, a report is to be made to the Adjutant-General, in order that the Commander-in-Chief may decide respecting his being discharged, or otherwise disposed of.

16. When soldiers are detained by sickness or other unavoidable casualty in London, or in its immediate vicinity, the regimental agents are authorized, after duly investigating the circumstances which occasion their detention, and ascertaining the authenticity of their furloughs, to extend the same for a sufficient period to enable them to rejoin their regiments by the direct route, and the agents are required to make an immediate report of their having done so to the commanding officer.

17. In cases here extensions of furloughs are given by persons authorized to grant such indulgence under the circumstances above stated, the period is to be inserted in *words* on the *original* furlough.

18. Soldiers, on returning from furlough, are to be re-drilled until reported fit to rejoin their troops or companies ; but they are not to be required to “bring up” missed duties, nor, in the cavalry, to pay for the charge of their horses during their absence.

Issue of Arms ; Return of Arms into Store.

1. **A**PPPLICATIONS for Arms and other articles supplied by the War Office (of which a list is inserted in pages 110 and 111) are to be made to the Commander-in-Chief through the Adjutant-General of the Forces, for *regiments in Great Britain*, and for *regiments in Ireland* through the Deputy Adjutant-General at Dublin.

2. Applications for arms for the Artillery, Cavalry, Engineers, and Infantry respectively are to be transmitted in duplicate, according to the prescribed forms, showing the number of arms in possession of the corps, distinguishing serviceable and unserviceable; the causes of the state of those which are deemed unserviceable, and the periods at which they were received; and likewise the causes of any deficiencies which may exist.

3. Applications for arms for *Regiments Abroad*, are to be made to the General officers commanding, by whom the requisitions, in duplicate, and according to the prescribed form, will be transmitted to the Adjutant-General of the Forces, with a view to their being forwarded to the War Office; and issues from the stores on the spot, under the authority of General officers in command on foreign stations, are to be confined as much as possible to cases of unforeseen emergency, in which the delay attending a reference to the authorities at home would cause inconvenience to the public service. All such issues are to be specially reported to the Adjutant-General. Arms and other stores supplied by the War Office are to be examined by a Board of Survey *immediately* after they are received, the packages being opened and the contents counted in the presence of the Board, and any damage they may have suffered is to be at once reported to the military store or barrack officer who issued the same, in order that it may be determined whether the damage was caused by the carelessness of the carriers.

4. When arms, or other articles supplied by the War Office, are issued to replace others which may have become unserviceable, those articles which are authorized to be exchanged, are, with the exception of drums, to be carefully returned into store.

5. The articles issued from the War Office, and enumerated in pages 110 and 111, are to be kept in a fit state for service for twelve years,—with the exception of trumpets for artillery and cavalry, which are to be kept fit for service for four years ;—Light Infantry bugles *six* years ;—the Armourer's forge and tools, twenty years ;—bayonet scabbards, and leather pockets for copper caps,* six years ;—and lance flags, two years. The articles here specified will be exchanged after the periods stated, *if they shall have become unserviceable*, on a report being made to the Adjutant-General of their condition, and the period during which they have been in use.

6. In the event of any articles becoming unserviceable in less than the prescribed periods, the causes to which their unserviceable state is to be attributed, are to be *specially* reported to the Adjutant-General, accompanied by an inspection report by a board of three or more officers.

7. When regiments at home, by reduction of establishment, or from any other cause, have a considerable number of spare arms at their quarters, the commanding officers are to make application through the Adjutant-General, to return them into store ; and upon sanction being obtained, they are to cause such arms to be delivered into the nearest military store, accompanied by a statement of their description, number, and condition. In cases of regiments abroad, application is to be made to the General officer in command, who will communicate with the Store-Keeper on the station. A receipt, specifying their number, description, and condition, is to be taken from the Store-Keeper. Commanding officers of regiments are not, however, to return into store any surplus arms which are likely to be again required within a short period.

8. It is to be particularly observed, that *spare arms*, when delivered into store, are, in all cases, to be in a complete state of repair.

9. The same mode of proceeding is enjoined with respect to the disposal of *unserviceable arms* : A statement is to be delivered with them to the Store-Keeper, specifying the periods

* Pending the exhaustion of the stock in hand, cap pockets are invariably to be carried in the place assigned for them in the tunic.

during which they have been in use, and the causes by which they have been rendered unserviceable

10. If arms, *which have not been the regulated period in use*, are delivered into Store as *spare* or *in exchange for others of a different pattern*, otherwise than in a serviceable state, a claim will be made upon the officer commanding the regiment for their repair; or, if unserviceable, for their value. A charge will also be made for such arms as may have been rendered unserviceable by negligence, or want of care on the part of the Serjeant-Armourer in executing repairs.

11. The practice of punching, or engraving letters or figures on the barrels of muskets and other arms, is strictly forbidden.

12. Arms will be marked by the War Office, provided a proper description of the marks to be engraved thereon be forwarded by the commanding officers of regiments or depôt companies, with their application for the delivery of such arms.

13. The following allowances are granted for arms, implements, &c., marked by regimental Armourers when commanding officers may wish to have them marked under their immediate direction.

The heel-plate of the musket, carbine, and pistol, the cavalry sword and scabbard and the lance, to be marked with the number of the regiment and the battalion, and to be numbered consecutively from 1 to the establishment of the regiment,—thus.....	} 1 Bn. Gr. Gds., 1, 2, 3, and so on up to 1,200, or whatever the establishment of the regiment may be.
The bayonet, scabbard, rammer, nipple-wrench, and other implements, muzzle-stoppers, and the cleaning rods of revolvers, to be numbered consecutively from 1 to the establishment of the regiment,—thus.....	} 1 up to 1,200, or whatever the estab- lishment may be.

The arms and accoutrements of each man should bear the same number.

Allowances for Marking.

The musket, rammer, and bayonet, the scabbard, and fitting the same to the bayonet, for the stand complete.....	} Threepence.
---	---------------

The rammer or bayonet alone.....	<i>One penny each.</i>
The scabbard alone, and fitting it to the bayonet	} <i>One penny.</i>
The serjeants' new pattern nipple wrench, viz.: upon the spring cramp.....	
„ ball drawer or double wrench	} <i>Twopence halfpenny for the set.</i>
„ screw ball drawer.....	
„ drift.....	
The privates' pattern nipple wrench and ball drawers.....	} <i>Three halfpence for the two.</i>
The brass jag.....	
The muzzle-stopper.....	<i>One halfpenny.</i>
The cavalry carbine.....	<i>Three halfpence.</i>
The cavalry pistol.....	<i>Three halfpence.</i>
The cavalry sword and scabbard, each....	<i>Three halfpence.</i>
The cavalry lance.....	<i>Three halfpence.</i>

14. In forwarding to the War Office the bills from the Serjeant-Armourer, commanding officers are to certify the number of arms, &c. that have been marked, the date when they were received, and the store depôt from which issued.

15. As these revised allowances confer a considerable benefit upon the Serjeant-Armourers, commanding officers are to withhold their sanction from applications from Serjeant-Armourers for payment on account of defects in the arms of their regiments, which can be remedied without actual expense, and by the employment of such an amount of time and labour as may be reasonably expected to be given by them as part of their ordinary duty.

16. Commanding officers are not to allow the performance of any work whatever, for which there is no regulated allowance, or to pay for the same without previous authority.

17. Arms which are from time to time supplied for *temporary purposes* are *not to be marked*; and when no longer required, the application for leave to return them is to be made through the Adjutant-General,—accompanied by a report of the number and condition of the arms, and the period during which they have been in use.

18. Commanding officers of regiments are responsible that all chests or cases, conveying arms, or stores of any kind, empty zinc cylindrical percussion cap cases, empty powder barrels, &c. &c., are carefully made over (as soon as they can be dispensed with) to the officer in charge of the military store from which they were received, who will give receipts for the same; and, with a view of preventing unnecessary expense in the carriage of such military packages, they are to be marked "empty" on the address, and sent back by the same conveyance or line of railway by which they were received.

19. The following is a list of Stations in Great Britain and Ireland, from which arms are issued, and at which unserviceable arms, chests, &c., are received into store:—

The Tower of London	Edinburgh	Dublin
Chatham	Fort George, N.B.	Athlone
Chester	Stirling	Cork Harbour
Devonport	—	Enniskillen
Dover	Guernsey	Limerick
Portsmouth	Jersey	—
	—	

Unserviceable arms, chests, &c., are also received into store at the following stations:—

Tilbury Fort	Pembroke	Limerick
Tynemouth	—	—
Weedon	Alderney	

20. The following ingredients *for the browning of arms* are to be mixed and dissolved in one gallon of soft water, viz.:

6 ozs. spirits of wine.	} The mixture is to be kept in glass, not in earthen- ware bottles.
6 „ tincture of steel.	
2 „ corrosive sublimate.	
6 „ sweet spirits of nitre.	
3 „ nitric acid.	

21. Previously to commencing the operation of browning the barrel is to be made quite bright with emery, or a fine smooth file (but not burnished), after which it is to be carefully

cleaned from all greasiness; a small quantity of pounded lime rubbed well over every part of the barrel is the best for this purpose; a plug of wood is then to be put into the muzzle of the barrel, the nipple and touch-hole are to be stopped, and the mixture applied to every part with a clean sponge or rag.

22. The barrel is then to be exposed to the air in a warm room for twelve hours, after which time it is to be well rubbed over with a hard hair-brush or armourer's brush, until the rust is entirely removed. The mixture is then to be applied again in the same manner as before, and in six hours the barrel will be sufficiently corroded for the operation of scratch-brushing. The process of scratching off the rust and applying the mixture is to be repeated twice or three times a day for four or five days, by which time the barrel will be of a dark brown colour.

23. The rust which is raised by each successive application of the mixture is to be always removed at first with the hair-brush previously to using the scratch-card; as the latter is otherwise found to remove the browning. The operation of scratch-carding is only to commence after the second application of the mixture.

24. When the barrel is sufficiently browned and the rust has been carefully removed, it is to be placed in boiling water for three or four minutes, in order that the action of the acid mixture may be destroyed and the rust prevented from rising again. The barrel while warm is to be rubbed over with sweet oil, or common olive oil. The operation of browning should be conducted in a dry and warm room; a temperature of about 70° is the most favourable.

25. The charge for browning a rifled musket is estimated to cost one shilling, and the operation is to be renewed every two years. Half the expense,—or threepence per year, is to be defrayed by the soldier; and the difference, charged against the public, is to be included in the pay list and vouched by a certified statement from the commanding officer, showing the number of muskets browned during the preceding quarter. *Bands* of rifled muskets are to be *blued*, not browned, and the cost is to be included in the charge for browning the barrel.

26. The locks are on no account to be made of the hardening colour, as the repetition of the operation of hardening has a very injurious tendency.

27. All regiments being supplied with the rifle musket, pattern 1853, it becomes of the greatest importance to impress upon the soldier the necessity of *preserving his arm at all times in the highest condition.*

28. The value of the present arm over the smooth-bored percussion musket can hardly be overrated; but as the value depends upon the straightness and truth of the bore, unless every care be taken to make the young soldier regard it as a valuable and delicate arm, the results will not come up to the real powers of the weapon.

29. Placing arms forcibly in a rack, "piling" them carelessly (in consequence of which they often fall down), will frequently "set" or crook the barrel, more particularly at the "nose," where it is thinnest; and this being the point of delivery, the arm becomes irreparably injured.

30. The soldier is on no account whatever to use his musket for carrying any weight, or for any purpose for which it is not intended, as the barrel is bent very easily; and, though the injury may be so slight as not to be perceptible to any but a practised viewer, it may be sufficient to destroy the accuracy of its shooting.

31. Great care should be taken in skirmishing not to run the muzzle of the barrel into the ground, and a soldier accidentally doing so should immediately fall out, as, if the piece be fired, the obstruction in the muzzle is liable to burst the barrel. If not loaded, the dirt should be carefully removed and the barrel wiped out, for if rammed down with a charge, it would tear the barrel and destroy the surface of the bore.

32. If the interior of the barrel be allowed to become rusty, the increased resistance to the passage of the bullet will probably cause the latter to "strip" (or pass out of the grooving), or else the wood plug may be driven through the bullet, and the arm for the time rendered useless or dangerous.

33. In order to ensure the unused rifles being kept in proper order, officers' servants and bandsmen are to parade with their companies once a week, with their arms and

accoutrements, when a strict examination of them will be made—the barrels inside freed from any obstruction, and the locks duly oiled—before being returned to the arm-chests, or placed in the arm-racks. The spare arms, and those of the sick in hospital, are to be in like manner inspected and put in order by the Armourer-Serjeant, or as may be directed by the officer commanding the company, who is personally responsible for the efficiency of all. To every duty state a certificate is to be added, that the arms were duly examined, and found in good order, on the . . . , and that the instructions for cleaning arms, as prescribed in page 11, &c., of the Musketry Regulations, are duly observed.

34. As a further means of maintaining the efficiency of the rifles, and of detecting those which may become unserviceable, an annual inspection of the whole of the arms in possession of the regiments and depots, at home and abroad, is to be made as soon as possible after the conclusion of the prescribed course of musketry instruction, by Boards consisting of not less than three officers, one of whom is to be a Field officer. When available, officers who have been trained at Hythe are to be selected for this duty, and when practicable, the assistance of one of the viewers of the War Department is to be obtained. The arms are to be minutely examined stand by stand, and the defects of each duly noted, with a view to such repairs as may be necessary being executed at the expense of officers commanding companies. If the means are at hand, barrels which are suspected of being dented, or in any way damaged in the bore or rifling, are to be accurately gauged, and if any are unserviceable, their exact number is to be stated, and the causes to which their unserviceable condition is attributed, as well as the dates of issue, are to be distinctly specified in the proceedings of the Boards, which are to be sent to the General or other officer commanding the division, district, or station, for transmission to the Adjutant-General, and submission to the General Commanding-in-Chief.

35. It being essential that the following articles used in the *repair of rifled arms* should be of the best material and workmanship, they will be supplied exclusively by the War Office

upon demands from Serjeant Armourers, through the commanding officers of the respective regiments, the cost price and the expense of transit being paid for by the armourers, through the medium of the regimental agents, viz. :—

<i>For Locks.</i>					<i>Furniture.</i>					
Bridles	-	-	-	-	Handles	-	-	-	In the cast state.	
Cocks	-	-	-	-	Heel plates	-	-	-		
Lock plates	-	-	-	-	Nose caps	-	-	-		
	-	-	-	-	Trigger plates	-	-	-		
{	Bridle	-	-	-	<i>Ironwork.</i>					In the forged state.
	Sear	-	-	-	Nails {	Breech	-	-		
	Spring {	Main	-	-		Side	-	-		
		Sear	-	-						
	Tumbler	-	-	-	Triggers	-	-			
Sears	-	-	-	-	Screws {	Handle sets	-	-	In the finished state.	
Springs {	Main	-	-	-		Heel-plate do.	-	-		
	Sear	-	-	-	Swivels {	Butt	-	-		
Tumblers	-	-	-			Shaft	-	-		
Bands and springs—sets.					Springs, rammer	-	-			
Sights {	Front.				Nipples	-	-			
	Back.				Rivets for nose caps (brass)	-	-			
Bayonets.					Wire iron, lbs. {	No. 10.				
Rammers.							No. 13.			
Stocks.					Pin clippings, lbs.					
					Borax, lbs.					

36. Regiments *at home* will be supplied from the Tower of London; and the following are the stations at which, for the supply of regiments *abroad*, it is intended to establish stores of the articles before specified, viz. :—

Barbados.	Hong Kong.
Bermuda.	Hobart Town.
Cape Coast Castle.	Jamaica.
Cape of Good Hope—	Malta.
Cape Town, Gra-	Mauritius.
ham's Town.	Melbourne.
Colombo.	Montreal.
Corfu.	New Brunswick, St. John's.
Demerara.	Newfoundland.
Gambia.	New Zealand.—Auckland.
Gibraltar.	Quebec.
Halifax, Nova Scotia.	Sierra Leone.
St. Helena.	Sydney, New South Wales.

37. In executing repairs, each article is to be fitted to its place with the utmost accuracy, and finished in the best style of workmanship.

38. As a remuneration to the Armourer Serjeant for taking the locks to pieces, cleaning them, and putting them together again, which in the new rifled muskets is not required to be done, under ordinary circumstances, more than once in three months, one penny for each lock is to be paid by the captain of the company. This work is to be executed by the Armourer-Serjeant himself, or under his immediate superintendence.* In every troop and company the non-commissioned officers and such intelligent soldiers as may be intrusted with the necessary implements for that purpose are to be instructed *by the Serjeant-Armourer* in the mechanism and construction of fire-arms, so as to be able to take them to pieces when necessary ; and no soldier is to be allowed to dismount a fire-lock until he has been certified by the Instructor of Musketry as capable of doing so accurately and efficiently.

39. The new rifled musket fitted with screw bands does not require so much repair as the smooth-bore percussion arms, and the locks of the new pattern arms also require much less oiling than those of the smooth-bore arms.

40. When the arms of the Royal Artillery and of the Royal Engineers, and of dépôt companies, which have no Serjeant-Armourer, require to be repaired, the officer commanding is to apply to the nearest storekeeper, stating the number of arms requiring to be repaired, and the nature of the repairs, so far as they can be ascertained ; when the War Department will, on the storekeeper's report, direct the repairs to be effected by an armourer of the department, if it should appear that it can be done without inconvenience, and on condition that the actual expenses incurred shall be repaid.

41. Every soldier is to be taught the names of the different parts of his firelock, and the rules for cleaning and keeping them in proper order,— this is to be the first exercise in which he is practised.

* See page 143.

LIST of PRICES to be allowed to ARMOURER-SERJEANTS of REGIMENTS for the REPAIR of RIFLED MUSKETS, Pattern 1853, LANCASTER CARBINE, SHORT RIFLES, Pattern 1856, ARTILLERY CARBINES, and SAPPERS' OVAL-BORED CARBINES.

Description of Repair.	Arms fitted with solid bands and springs.	Arms fitted with screw bands and rammer springs.	Short Rifle.	Artillery Carbine.	Sappers' Carbine.
STOCK.	s. d.	s. d.	s. d.	s. d.	s. d.
For a new stock and re-stocking complete	12 0	12 0	12 0	12 0	12 0
For splicing stock, including } long	5 0	4 0	4 0	3 0	4 0
splice - - - - - } short	2 6	2 0			
For a new brass nose cap and fitting -	0 9	0 9	1 0	0 9	0 9
For a new brass handle or guard and fitting	1 2	1 2	1 6	1 2	1 2
For a new brass heel plate and fitting -	1 3	1 3	1 6	1 3	1 3
For a new brass trigger plate, and re-fitting the trigger - - - - -	1 3	1 3	1 6	1 3	1 3
For a new brass side nail-cup, and fitting	0 2	0 2	0 3	0 2	0 2
For a new fore, or shaft swivel, with nail and fitting - - - - -	0 5	0 5	0 5	0 5	0 5
For a new handle, swivel, and fitting -	0 4	0 4	0 6	0 6	0 6
For a new trigger filed up, fitted, and hardened - - - - -	0 6	0 6	0 6	0 6	0 6
For a new stopper for rammer and fitting	0 2	0 2	0 2	0 2	0 2
For a new side or breech nail, filed, tapped, and hardened - - - - -	0 6	0 6	0 0	0 0	0 0
For a new wood screw, fitted and hardened - - - - -	0 1	0 1	0 1	0 1	0 1
For a new wire pin, and fitting - - -	0 0½	0 0½	0 0½	0 0½	0 0½
For a new rammer-spring, and ditto -	0 0	0 9	0 6	0 6	0 6
For new bands, fitted { front with swivel	1 5	1 5	0 0	0 0	0 0
and hardened, or { middle - - -	0 10	0 10	0 0	0 0	0 0
blued - - - { back - - -	0 10	0 10	0 0	0 0	0 0
For a new front band with sword bar, and swivel and fitting - - - -	0 0	0 0	2 3	0 0	0 0
For ditto with swivel only and fitting -	0 0	0 0	1 5	1 5	1 5
For a new back band and fitting - - -	0 0	0 0	0 10	0 10	0 10
For a new band, spring, and fitting -	0 4	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0
For a new band screw, with nut and fitting	0 0	0 3	0 3	0 3	0 3
LOCK.					
For a new lock plate, filed, hardened, and fitted - - - - -	2 6	2 6	2 6	2 6	2 6
For a new cock, filed, fitted, and hardened	2 3	2 3	2 3	2 3	2 3
For a new steel sear, filed, fitted, and tempered - - - - -	1 5	1 5	1 6	1 5	1 5
For a new bridle, fitted and hardened -	1 0	1 0	1 3	1 0	1 0
For a new steel tumbler, fitted, hardened, and tempered - - - - -	0 0	0 0	2 9	2 6	2 6
For a new mainspring, to weigh from 13lbs. to 14lbs. at half bent, including fitting - - - - -	2 0	2 0	2 3	2 0	2 3

List of Prices for Repair of Rifled Muskets, &c.—*cont.*

Description of Repair.	Arms fitted with solid bands and springs.		Arms fitted with screw bands and rammer springs.		Short Rifle.		Artillery Carbine.		Sappers' Carbine.	
	s.	d.	s.	d.	s.	d.	s.	d.	s.	d.
LOCK—<i>cont.</i>										
For a new sear spring and fitting -	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0
For a new swivel, fitted and tempered -	0	8	0	8	0	8	0	8	0	8
For a new steel nail, } tumbler -	0	4	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	0
filed, tapped, and tem- } lock of sorts -	0	3	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0
pered -										
For oiling and cleaning lock, including correcting the "pull off" *	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	2	0	2
BARREL.										
For a new nipple and fitting -	0	6	0	6	0	6	0	6	0	6
For clipping the breech-pin -	0	9	0	9	0	9	0	9	0	9
For a new front sight, filed up and fitted †	0	8	0	8	0	8	0	8	0	8
For a new elevating sight-bed and fittings	2	0	2	0	1	9	0	0	1	9
For a new elevating sight-flap or leaf and ditto -	2	0	2	0	1	9	1	6	1	9
For a new slider for sight and ditto -	0	9	0	9	0	9	0	0	0	9
For a new cap or top piece for sight and fitting -	0	8	0	8	0	8	0	0	0	8
For a new sight-spring and ditto -	0	8	0	8	0	8	0	0	0	8
For a new sight-screw, and ditto -	0	2	0	2	0	2	0	0	0	2
For a new centre-pin for joint of sight, and fitting -	0	2	0	2	0	2	0	3	0	2
For a new elevating sight, including soldering on, adjusting, cleaning off and browning bed of sight -	7	4	7	4	5	0	5	0	5	0
For graduating and marking bed of sight	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1
For ditto flap or leaf -	0	2	0	2	0	2	0	1	0	2
For browning barrel, including smoothing ‡	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0
BAYONET.										
For new bayonet with locking ring complete, including fitting and adjusting, &c. -	6	6	6	6	0	0	0	0	0	0
For a new locking ring and fitting -	1	3	1	3	0	0	0	0	0	0
For a new screw or stud for locking ring	0	2	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0
For setting bayonet when bent -	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0

* This service is inserted in lieu of a special allowance for adjusting the "pull off" which should be discontinued.

† The front sights of arms with sword bayonets should be *soft* soldered to the barrel, and not brazed.

‡ See para. 25, page 101.

Description of Repair.

Description of Repair.	Arms fitted with solid bands and springs.	Arms fitted with screw bands and rammer springs.	Short Rifle.	Artillery Carbine.	Sappers' Carbine.
	s. d.	s. d.	s. d.	s. d.	s. d.
SWORD BAYONET.					
For a new grip or scale and fitting -	0 0	0 0	0 9	0 9	0 9
For a new rivet and fastening - -	0 0	0 0	0 2	0 2	0 2
For a new grip, spring, and fastening -	0 0	0 0	0 9	0 9	0 9
For a new bolt and fastening - -	0 0	0 0	0 9	0 9	0 9
For a new pommel, fitting, and remounting complete - - - -	0 0	0 0	2 6	2 6	2 6
For fitting a new sword bayonet (supplied from store.)* - - -	0 0	0 0	0 9	0 9	0 9
RAMMER.					
For a new steel rammer, complete -	2 0	2 0	1 6	1 4	1 6
For clipping rammer when broken -	0 0	0 0	0 6	0 6	0 6
For tapping thread for worm - -	0 1	0 1	0 1	0 1	0 1

* No prices for repair of sword scabbards are inserted, as these articles when damaged should be returned into store and replaced by serviceable scabbards.

LIST of PRICES to be allowed to SERJEANT-ARMOURERS of REGIMENTS
for the REPAIR of PERCUSSION ARMS.

		Musket, smooth-bore	Lovell's Brunswick rifle.	Victoria carbine, for heavy and light cavalry, and yeomanry pattern carbines.
STOCK.		£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
For a new stock and re-stocking, complete	- -	0 12 0	0 16 6	0 12 0
For splicing the stock, including the splice	- { long - { short	0 5 0 0 2 6	0 5 0 0 2 6	0 5 0 0 2 6
A new brass nose cap and fitting	- -	0 0 9	0 0 9	0 1 3
New brass pipes and fitting	- { long or trumpet - { short	0 0 9 0 0 3	0 0 9 0 0 3	0 0 0 0 0 3
New brass handle or guard and fitting	- -	0 1 2	0 1 9	0 1 9
New brass heel plate and fitting	- -	0 1 6	0 1 6	0 1 6
New brass box trigger plate and refitting trigger	- -	0 1 3	0 1 3	0 1 3
New brass side piece and fitting	- -	0 0 6	0 0 0	0 0 0
New brass - - - { side nail cup - - - { bird's eye cup for carbine rib	- -	0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 2 0 0 0	0 0 2 0 0 2
New brass trap plate and joint fitted to rifle	- -	0 0 0	0 1 10	0 0 0
New side rib for carbine, with ring fitted	- -	0 0 0	0 0 0	0 1 0
New rammer spring fitted in	- -	0 0 6	0 0 6	0 0 6
New rifle trap spring fitted and adjusted	- -	0 0 0	0 0 5	0 0 0
New button for rifle trap	- -	0 0 0	0 0 8	0 0 0
New fore or shaft swivel, with nail fitted	- -	0 0 5	0 0 5	0 0 0

List of Prices for Repair of Percussion Arms, &c.—*cont.*

	Musket, smooth-bore			Lovell's Brunswick rifle.			Victoria carbine, for heavy and light cavalry, and yeomanry pattern carbines.		
	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
New handle swivel, with nail fitted - - -	0	0	4	0	0	4	0	0	0
For a new break off, filed up, fitted, and hardened -	0	0	0	0	4	6	0	4	6
New bolts, filed up, fitted, and hardened, each -	0	0	6	0	0	6	0	0	6
A new trigger, filed, fitted and hardened -	0	0	6	0	0	6	0	0	6
A new stopper for the rammer - - -	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0
New nails, side, breech, break off, and carbine rib, } filed, tapped, and hardened, each - - - }	0	0	6	0	0	6	0	0	6
Wood screws, fitted and hardened, each -	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
Wire pins, each - - -	0	0	0½	0	0	0½	0	0	0½
LOCK.									
For a new lock plate, filed, pierced, and hardened -	0	2	6	0	2	6	0	2	6
Repairing a lock plate - - -	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0
A new cock, filed, fitted, countersunk, and hardened -	0	2	3	0	2	2	0	2	2
A new steel tumbler, ground, fitted, and tempered -	0	2	3	0	2	2	0	2	2
Repairing a tumbler - - -	0	0	6	0	0	0	0	0	0
A new steel sear, filed, cleared, and tempered -	0	1	5	0	1	5	0	1	5
A new bridge - - -	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0
A new main spring, 14 to 16 lbs., at half-bent -	0	1	8	0	1	8	0	1	8
A new sear spring - - -	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0
New steel nails, filed, tapped, and } tumbler -	0	0	4	0	0	4	0	0	4
tempered - - - } lock, of sorts, each -	0	0	3	0	0	3	0	0	3
BARREL.									
A new nipple - - -	0	0	8	0	0	8	0	0	8
Clipping the breech pin - - -	0	0	9	0	0	0	0	0	0
A new front sight, fitted, brazed, and filed up -	0	0	6	0	0	6	0	0	6
A new back sight, fitted in and notched -	0	0	9	0	3	6	0	0	9
New loops, fitted and brazed, each -	0	0	6	0	0	6	0	0	6
A new bayonet spring, fitted and tempered -	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
A new lump for swivel, brazed and fitted on carbine -	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0
Browning and smoothing - - - { the twisted barrel	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	10
- - - { the plain barrel -	0	0	8	0	0	10	0	0	6
BAYONET.									
For a new bayonet, fitted and adjusted to spring -	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Setting the bayonet when bent - - -	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0
For a new rifle sword, complete - - -	0	0	0	0	7	6	0	0	0
Repairing and riveting gripe of sword - - -	0	0	0	0	0	6	0	0	0
For a new spring fitted to sword - - -	0	0	0	0	1	3	0	0	0
RAMMER.									
For a new steel rammer (without swivel) - - -	0	2	0	0	2	6	0	1	3
Clipping a rammer, when broken - - -	0	0	6	0	0	6	0	0	6
New brass tip to rifle rammer, and tapping -	0	0	0	0	0	6	0	0	0
Tapping a thread for worm - - -	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
New swivel of steel for carbine rammer, soft -	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	9

NOTE —The articles used in the repair of Lovell's Brunswick rifles, smooth-bore muskets, and smooth-bore carbines, so long as these arms are retained in the service, will be supplied from the Tower, subject to the same regulations as the articles for rifled muskets.

STATEMENT OF ARMS, &c., ISSUED FROM THE STORE
DEPARTMENT OF THE WAR OFFICE.

To Regiments of CAVALRY.	To Regiments of INFANTRY.	To Regiments of MILITIA.
Swords and Scabbards.		
Carbines, Percussion, with Ramblers.	Musquets { Serjeants with Rifled. { Sword Bay- onets. Rank and File with Plain Bayonets.	Musquets, } Serjeants. Percussion, } with } Rank and Bayonets. } File.
Lances, with Slings and Flags.		Scabbards, Bayonet.
Pistols, Percussion, for Lancers; and for the Regimental and Troop Serjeant Majors of other Regiments.	<i>For Rifle Regiments.</i> Musquets Rifled, with Sword Bayonets.	Leather Pockets for Per- cussion Caps.
Leather Pockets for Per- cussion Caps.	Scabbards, Bayonet.	Snap Caps.
Stoppers, Muzzle.	Leather Pockets for Per- cussion Caps.	Stoppers, Muzzle.
Worms, Rammer.	Snap Caps.	Wrenches, } With Nipple, } Cramps. new pat- } Without tern. } ditto.
Wrenches, Nipple.	Stoppers, Muzzle.	Nipples, spare.
Cramps, Main-spring.	Wrenches, } With Nipple, } Cramps. new } Without pattern. } ditto.	Drums, with Sticks.*
Nipples, spare.	Nipples, spare.	Bugles and Strings.
Trumpets and Strings.*	Drums, with Sticks.*	Fifes, Flutes, and Cases.
A Pack-Saddle Forge, and Armourer's Tools.	Bugles and Strings.	Trumpets and Strings for Militia Artillery.
	Fifes and Flutes, with Cases.	A Pack-Saddle Forge and Armourer's Tools.
	A Pack-Saddle Forge and Armourer's Tools.	

Colours are supplied by the Clothing Branch of the Store Department.

* NOTE.—The cost of supplying new drum-heads and trumpet-strings, as they become worn out, is chargeable against the Drummers and Trumpeters, who receive a higher rate of pay than the private soldiers, to enable them to meet the occasional demand for these repairs.

STATEMENT OF ARMS, &c., ISSUED FROM THE STORE
DEPARTMENT OF THE WAR OFFICE.—*Continued.*

To ROYAL ARTILLERY.	To ROYAL ENGINEERS.
Swords, Light Cavalry, with Scabbards and Waist Belts.	Lancaster Rifled Carbines, with Sword Bayonets.
Sword Bayonets, with Ditto.	Scabbards, Sword Bayonet.
Carbines, Rifled, with Rammers and Slings.	Leather Pockets for Percussion Caps.
Pouches, Percussion Cap, Buff.	Snap Caps.
Pouches, Ammunition, black leather, with Carriage Belts.	Stoppers, Muzzle.
Nipples, spare.	Wrenches, Nipple, { With Cramps. new pattern { Without ditto.
Stoppers, Muzzle.	Nipples, spare.
Wrenches and Ball Drawers. { With and without Cramps.	Bugles and Strings.
Bugles and Trumpets, with Strings.	Armourer's Tools.
Pack Saddle Forges and Armourers' Tools.	

2. If the applications from cavalry regiments be not made for the Spring allowance previously to the 1st of August, and for the Autumn allowance previously to the 1st of November, the allowances will be considered as not required, and will not be issued on any future application.

3. In addition to the proportion of ammunition prescribed in the above table for the Artillery, blank gun ammunition will be issued at the discretion of General Officers commanding, on occasions on which the artillery acts with other troops, at reviews, field days, &c. This ammunition is to be obtained on requisitions of commanding officers of artillery; *if at home*, to be sent through General Officers commanding to the Adjutant-General; *if abroad*, the General Officer commanding is to authorize the issue of the quantities.

4. The annual allowance of practice and exercise ammunition for a regiment of infantry of 40 serjeants and 800 rank and file is estimated to require magazine accommodation for 27 half, and 108 quarter barrels; and if that quantity cannot be stowed in the magazine of the station at which a regiment may happen to be quartered, the commanding officer is, in the first instance, to apply for such portion only as can be accommodated, taking care to indent for the residue in ample time to prevent the possibility of interruption to the practice.

5. Applications for the authorized allowances of ammunition for practice and exercise for regiments and dépôts of cavalry, artillery, and infantry at home, are to be made to the Adjutant-General of the Forces, in duplicate, according to the prescribed Form; if abroad, to the General Officer commanding.

6. When a regiment, battalion, or dépôt is quartered where the target practice range does not extend to 300 yards, no ammunition is to be demanded for practice at that station.

7. When there is a probability of the quarters of a regiment, or dépôt, being changed at an early period, the commanding officer is to delay the application for the *whole annual allowance* of ammunition for practice and exercise, until the corps shall arrive at its destined quarters, in order that the inconvenience of returning the ammunition into store, or the expense of removing it, may be avoided, and he is only to apply

for *such portion* as may be sufficient for carrying on the prescribed course of rifle instruction.

8. With the view of guarding against mistakes, *blank cartridges for exercise* are to be made up in *blue* paper;—and *ball cartridges* in *brown* or *whited brown* paper. The *new-pattern blank cartridge*, with mock bullet, is made up in a *whited brown* envelope, or bag, having a band of *purple* paper gummed round the cartridge.

9. It is the duty of a Commanding Officer, and, under his superintendence, of Captains of companies, to see that the ammunition in possession of the men is properly preserved; and it is important that soldiers should be habituated to the care of their ammunition, in proportion as they are taught to set a high value upon it. The following regulations are, therefore, to be particularly observed, viz.:—

10. All regiments are to have, in the constant possession of each man, twenty rounds of service ammunition, which is to be carefully packed, carried in the compartment of the pouch next the cap magazine, and to be under the daily inspection of officers of companies. Copper caps for service ammunition are issued in the proportion of three to two rounds of ammunition. Application for this portion of SERVICE ammunition is to be addressed to the Adjutant General according to the prescribed Form.

11. When any emergency shall arise to call for a further supply, it will be issued to the full extent of *sixty* rounds per man, so as to fill the pouches. Application for this extra supply of service ammunition is to be made to the General or other officer commanding the station where the regiment is employed.

12. This portion of service ammunition is to be carried by the soldier; and, should the emergency require a still further supply, such *excess* is to be kept in the barrack store or magazine, and on the march is to be carried, with other regimental stores, under the special charge of the Quarter-Master.

13. Military Storekeepers are authorized to issue, on the application of the senior officer on the station, such *service ammunition* as may be required *on any urgent occasion*, in addition to the quantity kept in the constant possession of the

men. Officers commanding regiments or detachments are to make application accordingly, whenever circumstances may render it expedient for the troops being supplied with an extra quantity of *service ammunition*, and they are to use their best exertions to prevent it from being injured or wasted.

14. When the emergency shall cease, the excess in possession of the men, as well as that in charge of the Quarter-Master, is to be delivered into store, when the regiment shall come within the immediate vicinity of any of the stations named in page 117.

15. The delivery of ammunition from the regimental or dépôt magazine, is to be made by the *Quarter-Master himself*, and not by any subordinate authority, to the captains, or commanding officers of troops or companies, who are to give receipts for the same, and are responsible to the commanding officer for the care and expenditure of the quantity they receive. Previously to the delivery of *blank* ammunition to the men, captains or commanding officers of troops or companies are to ascertain that no *ball* ammunition remains in the pouches, and through inattention becomes mixed with the *blank* cartridges.

16. The ammunition in store, belonging to regiments, dépôts, and detachments, is to be inspected by the commanding officer at least once a month, and particular care is to be taken that it be deposited in a place of safety.

17. The ammunition in possession of the men (including copper caps) is to be carefully inspected at each parade, by the officer in command of the troop, company, or detachment, and any damage is to be reported to the commanding officer in order that prompt and effectual steps be taken to replace the same, and to punish those who wilfully, or through carelessness, occasion injury to any part of the ammunition.* The service ammunition which has been the longest period in possession is to be first used, and no loose or broken ammunition is to be permitted to remain in the pouches. When ammunition in possession of the men shall become loose or broken,

* When *ammunition* is lost, or destroyed, through neglect of the soldiers, it is to be charged for at the rate of *one penny a round*, and *copper caps* at the rate of *five shillings a thousand*.

it is to be taken from them, and carried under charge of the Quarter-Master, until an opportunity shall offer of delivering it into store or exchanging it. The loose powder is to be packed separately from the balls.

18. All ammunition, not packed in the men's pouches, is to be kept and carried under charge of the Quarter-Master, who is to preserve a correct distinction in his accounts between ammunition issued for *practice* and *exercise*, and that issued for *service*; he is strictly to avoid the use of iron hoops or iron nails in the heading up of cartridge barrels, or the presence of iron or grit among the percussion caps, cartridges, or loose powder. The use of iron nails in fastening on cards of address, is also strictly prohibited.

19. Commanding officers are strictly responsible for the exact observance of these orders, and no ammunition is ever under any circumstances, to be left in barracks or quarters, or transferred from one regiment to another.

20. When troops are ordered to embark in steam vessels, to proceed by railroads, or send their baggage by that mode of conveyance, they are to return into the nearest military store the whole of their ammunition (both service and practice), with the exception of that which is carried in the men's pouches. A receipt is to be taken from the Store-Keeper for the ammunition thus returned, which receipt is to be forwarded to the War Office with an application for its re-issue, if desired;—upon which the supply will be authorized from the store most contiguous to the station to which the regiment may have proceeded.

21. The ammunition for *service* is not to be used for *practice* and *exercise*; nor is that which is issued for *practice* and *exercise*, to be applied to the *purposes of service*, without previous authority.

22. All ammunition drawn from, or returned to, the stores, is to be moved, under a competent escort, to be furnished by the regiment, depôt, or detachment, so drawing or returning it.

23. When a regiment quits a station, such part of the service ammunition in possession as may exceed the portion

carried in the men's pouches may be re-delivered into a military store, if there should be one in the immediate vicinity; the receipt taken for the quantity so returned into store, is to be transmitted with the next application for a fresh supply.

24. A return of the *service ammunition* received, expended, and remaining in possession, is to be sent with every application for ammunition for *practice* and *exercise*.

25. The following are the stations in Great Britain and Ireland from which ammunition is supplied :

Great Britain.

Channel Islands.

Bristol
Bull Point,
near Devonport
Chatham
Chester
Dover
Harwich
Hull
Hyde Park
Manchester
Preston

Priddy's Hard,
near Portsmouth
Tilbury Fort
Tynemouth
Woolwich.
Brecon.
Newport
Pembroke
Edinburgh
Fort George, N. B.
Stirling-Castle

Alderney
Guernsey
Jersey

Ireland.

Athlone
Charlemont
Cork Harbour
Dublin
Enniskillen
Limerick

Interior Management and Economy of a Regiment.

1. **A**N officer entrusted with the command of a regiment is invested with authority which renders him responsible to his Sovereign, and his country, for the maintenance of discipline, order, and a proper system of economy in his corps; he is to exact from officers and men the most implicit obedience to regulations, and he is not only to enforce by command, but to encourage by example, the energetic discharge of duty, and the steady endurance of the difficulties and privations which are inseparable from military service.

2. A commanding officer's authority is paramount, whether on the parade, at the mess, or in any other situation; he should give his best attention to promote a good understanding amongst the officers, by advice to the young and inexperienced, by timely interference to prevent disputes, and by taking immediate notice of any conduct likely to interrupt the harmony of the corps; he should explain to the officers, in the most forcible manner, the consequences of allowing themselves to be misled by erroneous notions, and false principles of honour, and he should encourage them, in the event of any dispute or difference arising, to make him the arbiter, as the one more immediately responsible for maintaining unblemished the honour and character of the corps; and his decision should be assented to, and his disposal of the question considered as final.

3. He is to discountenance any disposition in his officers to play with each other at any game for high stakes; he is to use his utmost endeavour to check any approach amongst the younger officers to what are termed practical jokes; and whenever any case requiring his interference arises, he is to record the manner in which it was disposed of, and to submit the same for the information of the General officer at his next half-yearly inspection.

4. He is to take frequent opportunities of examining the officers upon every point connected with their duties in the field, as to their knowledge of the "Regulations and Orders of the Army,"—of the "Mutiny Act and Articles of War,"—of the forms, principles, and practice of Courts-martial,—of the interior economy of a troop or company,—of the warrants applicable to the supply of necessaries,—of the regulations for the messing and subsistence of soldiers,—and of the established system of keeping their accounts.

5. He is to avail himself of every opportunity of practically instructing the officers in the duties of light infantry, and of piquets and outposts, &c., in the mode of conducting patrols, in the exercise and management of field artillery, and, as far as may be practicable, in the construction of field works, &c., &c. He will, at his discretion, direct the field officers and the Captains of the regiment, and occasionally even the subalterns, to take the command of the parade, and in his presence to exercise the regiment or battalion; and he is to encourage the subaltern officers to qualify themselves for the duties of Adjutant, both in the field and in the orderly room.

6. It is expected that every officer who has been two years in the service, and doing duty with his corps, shall be capable of commanding and exercising a troop or company in every situation, and shall be perfectly acquainted with its interior management, economy, and discipline; and that every officer, who shall have been two years Captain of a troop or company, shall be competent in every respect to undertake the duties of a Field officer. No officer is to be dismissed from drill until he has gone through a course of rifle instruction under the regimental instructor.

7. Officers commanding brigades, and reviewing Generals, are to make the most strict inquiries and careful observations on all these points; and if they discover that any officers are, from incapacity or habitual inattention, deficient in a knowledge of their duties, or indisposed to give to the commanding officer the aid and support which he has a right to expect from them, or are otherwise conducting themselves

in a manner injurious to the efficiency and the credit of the corps, they are to report the names of such officers to the Military Secretary.

8. The penalties attached to such misconduct and neglect or ignorance of duty will be, suspension of promotion until a further report shall declare the officer to have proved himself equal to the performance of his duties, and free from any cause of censure,—or removal from the service, in the event of continued incapacity or negligence.

9. A commanding officer is to report, specially and without favour and partiality, the conduct of any officer who may, in his opinion, subject himself to these penalties, and he will be held personally responsible if he omit to do so.

10. The instruction and improvement of his men form a most essential part of the supervision of a commanding officer; the general regulations and orders prescribe the adoption and the practice of an uniform system of exercise and drill,—and it is of the highest importance that this principle of uniformity should be strictly observed and maintained, in its most minute details, in a service the detached nature of which would otherwise cause difficulties and confusion when corps are assembled for combined movements. The same remark applies equally to the interior discipline and economy of corps,—to the observance of the regulations for the clothing and equipment of officers and men,—and to every point which is, or has been, the subject of the general orders issued from time to time.

11. A commanding officer cannot pay too much attention to the *prevention of crime*, but he must bear in mind that the *positive absence of crime*, and not its *screened existence*, is the criterion of a well-established discipline. In all first offences, not of an aggravated character, mild reproof and admonition are to be tried; and punishment is not to be resorted to, until a repetition of the offence shall have shown that the milder treatment has not been productive of the desired effect.

12. He may, at his option, delegate to officers commanding troops or companies the power of ordering, for minor offences, punishments not exceeding three days' confinement to barracks; such punishments are, in all instances,

to be inserted *by the officers themselves*, in their company defaulters' books, and by that means brought under the notice of the commanding officer. In all cases requiring more serious notice, the commanding officer is to investigate the complaint in the presence of the officer commanding the troop or company, the Adjutant, and the prisoner; and having satisfied himself, from the evidence adduced, of the nature and degree of the offence, he is to award at once such authorized punishment as he may think fit. Upon such and upon all occasions the commanding officer is to write his own orders, and not confide that duty to others; and the offences are to be recorded in the company defaulters' book, whether the offender be reprimanded or punished.

13. Whenever soldiers are placed under restraint requiring them to remain uncovered, they are, whilst under examination or trial, to be deprived of their caps, and any other articles they can make use of as missiles.

14. As by the provisions of the Good-conduct Warrant all offences are to be recorded in the regimental defaulters' book, which are considered deserving of a more severe punishment than a week's confinement to barracks,* it may be necessary to explain that confinement to the black hole or cells, or stoppage of pay for absence, is to be considered as of that more serious description of punishment, and that all offences so visited must be recorded in the *regimental defaulters' book*; and in order to secure the uniformity of system essential to the effectual operation of that warrant, the under-mentioned punishments only are to be awarded by a commanding officer for such offences as are not deemed of a sufficiently serious nature to be brought under the cognizance of a court-martial, viz. :—

1. Imprisonment with or without hard labour, or with or without solitary confinement, for any period not exceeding one hundred and sixty-eight hours, in district or provost prisons, in garrison cells, and in

* All confinement to Barracks is to carry with it drill up to the prescribed period of fourteen days, and all defaulters' drills are to be for Cavalry "kit drill" and for Infantry "marching order." Defaulters are not to be required to bring up those portions of their punishment which may have passed them, or which they may have escaped by having been in hospital, or employed on duty.

barrack cells or black holes, the fitness of which has been ascertained, and officially certified by proper authority ; men so imprisoned forfeit their pay for the time, but not their service ;—they are to be subjected to the prescribed prison diet, and, when practicable, placed under the charge of the Provost Serjeant ;—and in addition to, or instead of such imprisonment and forfeiture, or other punishment which the commanding officer has power to inflict, men who absent themselves without leave, for any period not exceeding *five days*, may be deprived of their pay for the day or days of such absence. Soldiers awarded punishment under this clause have a right to demand trial by a court-martial for their offence, instead of submitting to the forfeiture.

2. Confinement to the black hole for any period not exceeding forty-eight hours.

3. Confinement to barracks, for any period not exceeding *one month*, which carries with it drill for fourteen days, the taking all duties in regular turn, attending parades, and being further liable to be employed in duties of fatigue, at the discretion of the commanding officer.

15. It would be inconsistent with subordination for a commanding officer to admit of the *right* of option, or appeal from any of the above awards (except in the instance specified) ; but he may, if he think proper, vindicate the justice of his first order by resorting to the alternative of a court-martial.

16. Prisoners are not to be kept in confinement for a longer period than forty-eight hours, without having their cases disposed of, unless it be preparatory to bringing them to a court-martial. The act of placing arms in the hands of a prisoner for the purpose of attending parade, or of performing any duty, absolves him from trial or punishment for the offence which he has committed.

17. Solitary confinement, and confinement to the black hole or cells, are, as much as possible, to be reserved for cases of drunkenness, riot, violence, or insolence to superiors, and,

in aggravated cases, are to precede the further punishment of confinement to barracks, extra drills, and duties of fatigue, it being understood that the whole period of this confinement, including the solitary portion, is not to exceed *one month*.

18. No punishment drill is to exceed one hour at a time, and under no circumstances is it to exceed four hours altogether in the same day.

19. All punishment drill is to be carried on in the barrack-yard or drill ground; and when regiments or detachments are in billets, and have not such accommodation, their defaulters are not to be exposed to ridicule by being drilled or posted in the streets, but they are to be marched out on one of the public roads for the prescribed period, under charge of a non-commissioned officer.

20. Extra guards are never to be ordered as a punishment, except for minor offences or irregularities when on, or parading for, that duty.

21. Officers on detachment are not to introduce or adopt any system of punishment for minor offences which may be in any respect at variance with that established at head quarters, in accordance with these regulations.

22. If a soldier refuse to obey an order distinctly given, or resist the authority of a non-commissioned officer, he is to be confined, *without altercation*, and immediately reported to the officer commanding his troop or company, or to the Adjutant.

23. Soldiers in a state of drunkenness are, if possible, to be confined alone, and in the black hole or cell, until sober, and not in the guard room, where they are often provoked to acts of violence and insubordination; they are to be visited at least every two hours by a non-commissioned officer of the guard, in order that their condition may be ascertained; and should any suspicion arise that they are suffering from disease a medical officer is forthwith to be sent for.

24. The practice of proving soldiers, for the purpose of ascertaining whether they be drunk, is forbidden.

25. Officers are to avoid reproving non-commissioned officers for any irregularity, neglect of duty, or awkwardness, &c., in the presence or hearing of the privates, lest they should

weaken their authority and lessen their respectability,—unless it shall be necessary for the benefit of example that the reproof be public, or that it shall have been provoked by repeated neglect or irregularity.

26. Non-commissioned officers are not to be subjected to minor punishments; they can only have such offences recorded against them as may have undergone *judicial* investigation;—corporals cannot forfeit their claim to, or be deprived of, good-conduct pay, except as a consequence of conviction by court-martial, or before a civil court, or a magistrate.—The summary reduction of troop serjeant-majors or colour serjeants to the rank of serjeant, or the deprivation of lance serjeants, or lance corporals, of their acting rank, are not circumstances of themselves to be recorded in the regimental defaulters' book.

27. When it is necessary to confine non-commissioned officers they are to be placed under arrest, and not to be sent as prisoners to the guard room; when tried and convicted the period of arrest is not to reckon as good service. If a non-commissioned officer is reduced to the ranks without further punishment, his service as private is to reckon from, and to be inclusive of, the date of the president's signature to the proceedings of the court-martial; if a soldier is placed on duty on the day of his release from confinement, that day is to reckon as good service.

28. Non-commissioned officers are not to be allowed, by resigning their situation, to escape trial by court-martial, except by the special sanction of the General Commanding-in-Chief. Occasional instances, however, may occur in which non-commissioned officers, finding themselves *unequal* to perform the duties of their situation, apply to be allowed to resign their rank; such applications may be acceded to on the authority of the General Officer commanding the district or station in which the regiment is quartered.

29. The dress and appearance as well as the demeanour of soldiers should, on all occasions, and in all situations, be such as to create a respect for the military service; soldiers are not to be permitted to go beyond the precincts of their barracks, except on duties of fatigue,—and on such occasions of recreation in the vicinity of quarters, as may be thought

proper,—otherwise than in full uniform, with sword or bayonet belt, and, at the option of the commanding officer, their shakos or forage caps. Serjeants only are permitted to wear side arms off duty. Soldiers who have been convicted of making an improper use of their belts, as weapons, in brawls in public houses, and in disturbances in the streets, and who are of disreputable and disorderly character, are to be deprived of the privilege of wearing their belts when out of barracks.

30. A commanding officer should impress upon the men under his command, by every means in his power, the propriety of civility and courtesy in their intercourse with all ranks and classes of society, and should particularly admonish them to pay proper deference and respect to Magistrates and all Civil Authorities.

31. All officers are, at all times, and under all circumstances, accountable for the maintenance of good order, and the rules and discipline of the service, and they are to afford in these respects the utmost aid and support to the commanding officer; it is their duty to take notice of, repress, and instantly report, any negligence or impropriety of conduct in non-commissioned officers and soldiers, whether on duty or off duty, although the offenders may not belong to their particular regiment, troop, or company.

32. When troops are in quarters, the officer who draws the billets is to take care to assort them in such a manner as to render each troop or company as contiguous as possible; and the Captain or commanding officer is to pay the same attention with respect to the billets of the squads, in order that the officers and non-commissioned officers may more readily perform the duty of continual superintendence, which is never to be dispensed with under any possible circumstances.

33. Nothing more essentially tends to the maintenance of regularity and good order than that *system* or chain of *responsibility* which should subsist from the highest to the most inferior station; with this view, in all situations in which it may be practicable, a regiment is to be formed into right and left wings, and the companies composing them respectively placed under the immediate superintendence of a field officer, who is occasionally to report to the commanding officer as to their state and condition.

34. Each troop and company, including the *depôt*, is to be numbered consecutively throughout the regiment; and is, for the convenience of inspection, to be divided into as many squads as the number of subaltern officers will permit; should there be a deficiency of non-commissioned officers to assist the subaltern officers in the discharge of this duty, corporals may be appointed to act as lance serjeants, and the most approved private soldiers as lance corporals, who, if they conduct themselves with propriety, are to be promoted as vacancies occur. The subaltern officers, to whom the squads are entrusted, are responsible to the Captain, who is answerable for his troop or company to the Field officer in the charge of the wing.

35. When soldiers are transferred from one company to another in the same regiment, their arms and accoutrements are to be transferred with them.

36. No armed party consisting of more than twenty men is ever to be allowed to proceed on any duty unaccompanied by an officer.

37. Whenever armed parties are called out for the performance of any unusual duties, commanding officers are personally to ascertain that the officers in charge are fully acquainted with all orders and directions that bear on the service they may be called upon to perform.

38. In order that the cavalry may, upon emergencies, be available for the purposes of draught, such as assisting in dragging artillery, &c., through deep roads, and in surmounting other impediments and obstacles which the carriages of the army have frequently to encounter in the course of active service, ten men per troop in each regiment are to be equipped with the tackle of the *lasso*.

39. Every officer is required to furnish himself with, in addition to "The Queen's Regulations and Orders for the Army," the latest edition of the following, according to the service, artillery, cavalry, or infantry, to which he belongs, viz.:—"Regulations for the Instruction, Formation, and Movements of the Cavalry," or "Regulations for the Field Exercise and Evolutions of the Infantry," "The Service and Management of Heavy Ordnance," "The Field Battery Exercise," "The Carbine Drill," "Horse Artillery Exercise."

Captains and Subalterns are to attend rifle practice with their companies, and to make themselves equally acquainted with the instruction of musketry, as with battalion and company drill; and it is more especially incumbent on Field officers and *commanding officers* (who are responsible for the efficiency of their men), to acquaint themselves with this most important part of the soldier's training, by careful study of the book of regulations, by giving their personal superintendence to the drill and practice of companies under the Instructor, and by availing themselves of the assistance and information to be derived on the subject from the District Inspectors of Musketry at their periodical visits.

40. Every Serjeant of cavalry and infantry is required to have in his possession a copy or an abstract of the "Regulations for the Formations, Field Exercises, and Movements of Her Majesty's Forces," according to the service to which he belongs. Serjeants of Artillery are to have the "Hand-book for Field Service," in addition to the foregoing. These books are supplied, *in the first instance*, at the expense of the public, to the Serjeants of regiments, who are to produce them at all regimental inspections, and in case of accident the book is to be immediately replaced at the expense of the Serjeant. When a Serjeant is discharged, or otherwise removed, he is to deliver the book to the officer commanding his troop or company.*

41. The establishment of a *regimental mess* upon a well-regulated system is an object of the utmost importance, and requires the unremitting attention and superintendence of the commanding officer, who is responsible that all the accounts are regularly kept and checked,—that each member pays his bills every week,—and that the tradesmen who supply articles for the use of the mess are cautioned against giving credit to the messman. Officers, and not the messman, are responsible to tradesmen for outstanding claims against their mess.

42. Although it is indispensable to provide for the proper maintenance of this establishment, yet it is essential to limit

* Officers and non-commissioned officers are also recommended to provide themselves with a work entitled the "*Artillerist's Manual, or British Soldier's Compendium*," by Major Griffiths, R.A.

the demands upon officers, and to prevent their being liable to *unnecessary* expense ; with this view the following regulations are to be observed throughout the cavalry and infantry, the household troops excepted, viz.,

A *contribution* at the discretion of the commanding officer, but not exceeding thirty days' pay, is to be paid by each officer to the regimental mess fund on appointment, to be charged in monthly payments of three days' pay. When an officer is promoted in his regiment, he is to pay, in like manner, the difference on thirty days' pay of the rank attained and that previously held, or such proportion of it as the commanding officer may in the exercise of his discretion have fixed upon. If he be removed *in the same rank* to another regiment, he is not to be charged with payment to the mess fund of his former corps beyond the month during which his removal has taken place ; he is, however, without reference to what he has already paid, chargeable with the whole of the prescribed amount of contribution in the regiment in which he is transferred, or to which he exchanges ; and if he leave his regiment on promotion, within ten months of his appointment thereto, he is in like manner chargeable with the whole prescribed contribution. Officers from the half-pay, whether appointed to their *former regiments or not, are liable to pay the contribution to the mess fund ; and officers exchanging from one regiment to another are also liable to similar payment.

43. The commanding officer is to regulate with the regimental agents, from time to time, the amount of the contribution, so as to prevent any undue accumulation of the mess fund, and he is to forbid the purchase of expensive and useless articles of plate, or a larger quantity of it than a mess may be fairly supposed to require.

44. A part of the contribution, when required to complete the mess establishment of a *depôt*, is to be allotted to the mess fund of the battalion to which the *depôt* is attached ; such contribution is not to exceed, in a *depôt* of two companies for instance, one sixth of the amount paid by company officers.

* N.B.—This does not apply to an officer, who having paid his contribution, is appointed to his former regiment within twelve months of his having been *placed on half-pay*.

45. Officers are also to pay an *annual subscription* at the discretion of the commanding officer, but not to exceed eight days' pay, to defray the ordinary current expenses of the mess of that portion of the regiment to which they may happen to be posted; this subscription is to be charged in quarterly payments in advance from the date of appointment.

46. Married officers are to pay the same *contribution* to the mess fund on appointment as the unmarried officers; but they are liable to only one half of the annual *subscription*, when they do not regularly attend the mess. Officers absent from their regiment, holding a beneficial appointment, are not exempt from the payment of subscription to the mess fund, but they are not chargeable with any share of entertainments.

47. The *contribution* on an officer's appointment, or on his subsequent promotion, is to be charged on the original net pay of his rank, and not on the increase resulting from length of service, brevet rank, or appointment as Adjutant.

48. The annual *subscription* is to be governed by the rate of pay actually received by the officer at the time, and is to be charged only in proportion to the period of the year in which his appointment or removal may take place.

49. The extra pay allowed to officers for temporary appointments is not liable to the mess *subscription*.

50. The requisite supply of mess necessities, viz., knives, forks, spoons, table linen, glass, and mess utensils, is to be admitted as a charge against the mess fund; these articles are to be provided with the strictest regard to economy, and to be limited to what may be essential to the comfort and respectability of the mess.

51. An allowance of twenty-five pounds per year for each troop and company is granted by Her Majesty in aid of the expenses of the officers' messes at certain stations; the principal object of this allowance is to enable the officers of a regiment of every rank, but more especially of the junior ranks, to enjoy the comfort and advantages of a mess, without incurring expenses which their pay is not calculated to meet. The whole of this allowance is therefore to be

applied in aid of the cost of the first allowance of wine, and towards reducing the daily expenses of the mess, for the comfort and accommodation of the officers attending it.

52. When the service companies of a regiment happen to be divided into wings, the head-quarter wing is to assign a due proportion of the mess fund and mess necessities for the use of the other wing during such separation.

53. Officers retiring from the service, or going on half-pay are not liable for contribution beyond the month, or for subscription beyond the quarter, in which their removal takes place ; and officers who are temporarily restored from half to full pay for the express purpose of retiring from the service by the sale of their commissions, and whose joining may consequently be dispensed with, are altogether exempted from the payment of mess and band contributions.

54. Officers who appeal against the charge for mess and band contributions to regiments which they have not been required to join, are to address their applications to the Military Secretary.

55. The established *dress of officers* of all ranks is minutely detailed in "The Regulations for the Dress of the Army."

56. Officers, whenever the Sovereign is present, are, if in uniform, to appear in *full dress* ; the riband on such occasions is to be worn *over* the coat ; but it is *not* to be so worn in *undress uniform*.

57. When officers attend in uniform as spectators at the review, or inspection of troops, by a general officer, they are to appear in the uniform of their respective departments or regiments, and not in blue frock coats or undress jackets.

58. Sealed patterns, for reference and guidance, are deposited at the Army Clothing Department, and any commanding officer, who shall take upon himself to introduce or sanction the addition of lace, embroidery, or ornament, or any unauthorized deviation from the approved patterns, will incur censure. A book containing sealed patterns of officers' lace, collar, and forage-cap badges, and numbers, &c., has been sent to every regiment in the service, and is to be produced before the General officer at each half-yearly inspection.

59. With a view of effectually insuring due uniformity and of protecting officers from unnecessary expense, General officers, at their inspections, are especially to direct their attention to this subject; and should they ascertain that any alterations or additions, not sanctioned by authority, have taken place in the clothing or appointments of officers, they are to specify minutely in their report in what instances they have been made, and direct the evil to be remedied at once.

60. Officers are on no account to appear in plain clothes in the vicinity of their camp or quarters, but are always to wear their prescribed uniform.

61. The Royal Warrants, and Regulations issued by the Secretary of State for War, regarding the *payment of the army*, contain the necessary instructions for the information and guidance of the commanding officers, who are responsible that they are strictly complied with.

62. The commanding officer is to cause the pay lists, and other accounts to be prepared, duly authenticated, and transmitted to the Secretary of State for War, as soon as possible after the expiration of the periods at which they are required to be made up. In case of unavoidable delay a special explanation is to be rendered to the Secretary of State for War; and at the end of each month, and previously to certifying the pay lists, the most particular inquiry is to be made whether the demands of all persons, who may have furnished articles of subsistence for the men, or horses, have been properly settled.

63. The commanding officer and Adjutant are to examine carefully such statements of the disbursements of public money made by the Pay-Master as come under their cognizance, and to bear in mind that their certificates render them responsible, that, to the best of their knowledge, information, and belief, the particulars contained in those statements are correct and just.

64. *Regimental Pay-Masters* are, on no account, to engage directly, or indirectly, in traffic or commerce of any kind but are to confine themselves strictly and entirely to the duties of their commission.

65. The *men are to be paid daily* in the presence of an officer, immediately after morning parade, and Captains commanding troops and companies are at the monthly period of settlement, *personally* to explain to their men the several items with which they may be debited and credited.

66. By the Articles of War, “every Captain is charged “with the arms, accoutrements, ammunition, clothing, and “other warlike stores, belonging to the troop or company “under his command, for which he is accountable to his “Colonel, or officer commanding the regiment, in case of “their being lost, spoiled, or damaged, not by unavoidable “accident, or actual service.” He is equally as responsible that the men’s messes and necessaries are provided on the most economical principle, as for their military conduct and appearance. In the absence of the Captain, these duties devolve upon the subaltern officer appointed to the temporary command, who is to receive all monies on account of the subsistence of such troop or company,—to take special care that such monies are expended in strict conformity to Her Majesty’s Regulations, and with a due regard to the comfort and advantage of the soldier,—and to be for the time responsible to the commanding officer of the regiment, for the good order and discipline of the troop or company in every respect as if he was the Captain.

67. The utmost attention is required from the Captains or officers commanding troops and companies, to the *cleanliness* of the men as to their persons, clothing, arms, and accoutrements, and also as to the state of their barracks or quarters:—strict adherence to this essential point of discipline will ever tend to the health and comfort of the soldier, and at the same time promote the credit of the service.

68. In the absence of the Captain, the subaltern officer appointed to the command of the troop or company is to receive the *contingent allowance*.

69. Great caution is to be used in the appointment of Pay-Serjeants; and on no account is a Serjeant of the regimental Staff to be employed as Pay-Serjeant of a troop or

company. Pay-Serjeants are not to be subjected to the risk of loss by having large sums of public money placed in their hands. Officers commanding troops and companies receive an allowance, which, amongst other things, is intended to compensate for this risk, and are bound to take charge of all public money received from Pay-Masters, or others, on account of their troops or companies, which is only to be issued to the Pay-Serjeants from day to day as required for the subsistence of the non-commissioned officers and men; and no charge can be preferred against them for the embezzlement or fraudulent application of any sum beyond the amount actually required for that purpose.

70. Officers commanding regiments and corps of every description in Great Britain and Ireland are to certify, on the Return which they transmit to the Adjutant-General on the 15th of each month, that the monthly settlement of the accounts of the men has been duly made by the Captains or commanding officers of troops and companies, and that the balances, if any, have been carried to their credit in the account of the ensuing month. Officers commanding regiments or detachments on foreign stations are required to render a similar certificate, at the end of each month, to the General officer under whose command they are serving.

71. An acquittance-roll, containing the names of the men of every troop, or company, and showing the debts and credits with the signature of each man, and a certificate by the Captain, or officer commanding it, is to be rendered monthly to the officer commanding.

72. Every non-commissioned officer and soldier is to be provided with a *book*, calculated to show at all times the actual *state of his accounts*; and commanding officers of regiments are to take due care that these books are kept with the utmost regularity.

73. The name, number, and regiment of the non-commissioned officer or soldier are to be printed or written in a fair and legible hand, on the cover of his book, which is always to be kept about his person, and is to be produced at all inspections of necessities; and Captains or command-

ing officers of troops and companies are responsible that each man's account is completed and signed at every monthly settlement; the accounts of such soldiers as cannot write are to be verified by the signature of a witness to the soldier's mark. In the case of a soldier who is neither in debt or credit, his account in this book is to be signed by the officer commanding his company as well as by himself. All clothing issued to the soldier is to be noted in the space set apart for that purpose.

74. All entries in the soldier's "Pocket Ledger" relating to "Service Abroad," "Marriages," "Children," "Becoming non-effective," and "Next of Kin," are to be signed by the officer commanding the troop or company to which the man belongs; the entries regarding "Promotion," "Wounds," and "Distinguished Conduct," are to be in the handwriting of that officer, as well as signed by him.

75. Awards of medals and gratuities, or annuities, are not to be entered in the Soldier's "Pocket Ledger," under the head "Distinguished himself," excepting those especially authorized for "Distinguished Conduct" during the war in the Crimea, by the Royal Warrant of the 4th December 1854. Good Conduct badges are on no account to be mentioned under the above head.

76. Any man who shall deface his book, or lose the same through want of care, is liable to such punishment as may be awarded by a court-martial;—and every commanding officer is directed to state upon the monthly return of the regiment under his command, whether the accounts are regularly and properly kept, as enjoined in the Articles of War.

77. The regularity of the men's *messing*, including the *breakfast* and the *evening meal*, is an object of primary importance, and calls for the unremitting attention of General officers in command, and of officers commanding corps.

78. In camp, or barracks, the Captain or subaltern of the day is to visit and inspect the kettles, and cooking places, at the hour appointed for cooking; and no kettle is to be taken from the kitchens till this inspection is made, and the signal is

given for the men to dine, which should be at the same hour throughout the garrison or camp. Independently of this regimental arrangement, officers are constantly to attend to the messing, and to every circumstance connected with the economy of their troops and companies. The Captain or officer of the day is likewise to inspect the meals, in order to see that they are wholesome, sufficient, and properly cooked.

79. The stoppages from the pay of the men for messing and washing are regulated by the Royal Warrant and Regulations of the 1st July 1848, and are not in any case to exceed *tenpence* a day in the *cavalry, artillery, and engineers*, or *eightpence halfpenny* a day in the *infantry*.

80. It is the duty of the commanding officer to see that the soldiers' meals are properly and sufficiently provided, without exceeding these rates respectively; and when circumstances admit, an evening meal of tea or coffee, with a portion of bread, is invariably to be furnished to them in addition to their breakfast and dinner.

81. In those colonies in which the breakfast of the troops is furnished as part of the ration, there can be no difficulty in providing the soldier with an evening meal without exceeding the regulated stoppage from his pay.

82. The commanding officer is also to form a *Serjeants' mess*, as the means of supporting their consequence and respectability: there are few situations where this beneficial arrangement cannot be carried into effect; but where local circumstances may render it impracticable, the reasons which may have prevented its adoption are to be explained at the half-yearly inspection. All articles supplied to the Serjeant's mess are to be paid for daily, or on delivery.

83. A *band of music* is essential to the credit and appearance of a regiment, and every officer (married or single), whether on the strength of the service companies or the depôt, is to pay for its maintenance as follows, viz., a *contribution on appointment*, at the discretion of the commanding officer, but not exceeding twenty days' pay, to be charged, in monthly payments of two days' pay, and an *annual subscription* not

exceeding twelve days' pay, to be charged in quarterly payments in advance. The payments upon promotion, &c., are to be regulated upon the same principle as prescribed for those to the regimental mess.

84. The regimental band is to consist of a *Serjeant*, as *Master*, and *twenty Rank and File*, including *one Corporal*, as *Musicians*, in the infantry, and *fifteen Privates* in the cavalry; these men are to be effective to the service as soldiers,—to be perfectly drilled,—and liable to serve in the ranks on any emergency;—and their number is not to be exceeded under any circumstance, excuse, or arrangement whatever. Instruments for regimental bands, if applied for to the Adjutant General according to a form prescribed, will be obtained through the Commandant of the Military School of Music, cheaper than if procured direct from the instrument makers, and of one uniform pitch for the whole army.

85. The bands of regiments of *cavalry*, including the Trumpeters, are to be dressed in clothing of the same colour as worn by the respective regiments. The bands of *infantry* regiments are to be dressed in white clothing with the regimental facings. The bands of *rifle corps* are to be dressed in green.

86. The *instructions for the trumpet duties* of the cavalry have been arranged under the direction of a board of officers, and are published by authority; and the same are to be strictly adhered to by every regiment and corps of cavalry in the service without addition or alteration, either as regards the soundings, or their application. The duty-soundings of every regiment are to be invariably performed on trumpets in the key of E flat.

87. The system of *instruction for the drum and fife*, introduced by Drum-Major Potter, of the Coldstream Guards, and also published by authority, is in like manner to be used without addition or alteration throughout the infantry.

88. It is extremely essential that the music and the drums and fifes, when playing or beating for military purposes, particularly in the slow and quick marches, should not deviate, in the most trifling degree, from the time which will

allow, within the minute, the exact number of steps prescribed by regulation. For this purpose the music for slow and quick time is to be practised under the direction of the Drum-Major, with the plummet, until the prescribed cadence has been acquired; and the music and the drums are to be frequently practised together, in order that, when relieving each other in the quick march, the time may not differ in the smallest degree, but the cadence be uniformly and uninterruptedly preserved.

89. No men are to be allowed to *sleep out of their quarters*, except those who have families, and who, together with their wives, are of good character, and (if not married previous to enlistment) have married with the consent of their commanding officer. Commanding officers are not to grant passes to soldiers to enable them to remain out after hours in, or in the immediate neighbourhood of, the towns or places in which they may be quartered, except in cases of well-ascertained necessity; and under no circumstances is the power of granting such indulgences to be delegated to the Captains of troops or companies.

90. All *gaming* in garrison, camp, and cantonments is strictly forbidden.

91. All *orders relating to the men are to be read and explained to them* by an officer of each troop or company, at three successive parades, immediately after such orders are received.

92. The Articles of War are to be read once in every three months to the officers and men (agreeably to Her Majesty's Orders therein expressed) in presence of the commanding officer; the officers are to be at the head of their respective troops or companies: the strictest silence is to be kept, and that respectful attention given which is due to the declaration of orders proceeding immediately from the Sovereign. In like manner, those parts of the general regulations which affect the conduct of the officers and men are to be read and carefully explained to them, at least once in every three months. The observance of this order is to be regularly certified by the commanding officer.

93. An officer in the temporary command of a regiment is not to give out any standing orders, or to contradict or alter those issued by the senior Lieutenant-Colonel (which are always supposed to have the implied, if not the actual, approbation of the Colonel), without a reference to the Colonel, or the General officer under whose immediate command the regiment may be placed; but the Lieutenant-Colonel, when on leave, or otherwise absent, is not justified in issuing regimental orders.

94. Officers commanding *detachments not having any medical officers attached to them* are, immediately on arrival at their stations, to inquire whether there are any means of obtaining medical assistance from a military staff officer or from a medical officer of militia in the vicinity; it is only in cases where such aid cannot be obtained that they are to have recourse to the practitioners of the country, of which a special report is to be made to the officer commanding the regiment, who is to transmit the same to the Director-General of the Army Medical Department.

95. The system of *employing soldiers as servants* is an indulgence, to be granted only under the following restrictions, viz. :—

96. Without special permission, none but regimental officers are allowed soldier-servants; and regimental officers are not to employ as servants any soldiers excepting those belonging to their own regiments.

97. Each *Infantry* regimental officer is allowed to have *one* soldier to attend him, and Field Officers and Adjutants keeping horses for regimental purposes, as well as all *Cavalry* officers, when present at head quarters or employed on duty, *two* each.

98. These men are to be selected exclusively from those who have done duty in the ranks at least two years, and are perfectly acquainted with their military duty, and of established good character:—they are to be at all times completely clothed, armed, and equipped—they are to compose a part of, and perform their share of duty on, any guard, or other service, on which the officer, to whom they

are attached, is employed ;—to fall in with their respective troops or companies at all reviews, inspections, and field days ;—and are liable to such drills as the commanding officer may judge necessary, to ensure their being on all occasions prepared to act in the ranks, and to do their duty as soldiers. Officers are not to be permitted to employ European soldiers at stations where a Colonial allowance is granted in lieu of servants.

99. These regulations are equally applicable to the militia.

100. Regimental officers employed in staff situations of a *temporary* nature, or connected with services in the field,—and those employed on the recruiting service,—at the Staff College,—and under instruction at the School of Musketry at Hythe,—are to have their regimental servants.

101. Commanding officers are to use their discretion in granting to each regimental officer, *on short leave of absence*, one soldier to attend him ; provided that such officer shall not quit the station on which his regiment is serving, and that such leave shall not exceed *two* months.

102. In the case of an officer returning home from a foreign station, on account of *severe illness*, the General officer commanding is at liberty to permit a soldier to accompany him as a servant ; and his arrival in the United Kingdom is to be reported to the Adjutant-General, with a view to the soldier being ordered to the depôt of his regiment, or to the indulgence of his remaining with the officer being, if necessary, renewed for a limited period.

103. The number of soldiers employed as servants, whether the officers be present or absent, is to be specified in the regimental monthly returns :—such men are not to be included under the head "*On furlough*," nor are any furloughs to be granted to soldiers with a view to their being employed as servants.

104. General officers, employed on the staff of the army, are allowed soldiers as servants in the proportion of *three* to each Lieutenant-General, and *two* to each Major-General.

105. Officers holding *permanent* staff situations, and officers on the staff who do not belong to any regiment, are allowed one soldier each as a servant; these men may continue as servants so long as the regiment or dépôt to which they belong remains in that part of the United Kingdom in which the General or staff officer may be serving, whether in Great Britain, Ireland, or the Channel Islands; but immediately on their regiment or dépôt being ordered for foreign service, or to proceed from one portion of the United Kingdom to another, they are to be required to join that part of their corps to which they belong. Servants to General and staff officers on foreign stations are also to join their regiments on their removal to another command, and no soldier is, upon any account, to be transferred from one corps to another to enable him to continue in the service of any officer whatever.

106. Officers of the Royal Engineers and Officers belonging to the Medical or Commissariat Departments are not to employ soldiers as their servants, except on active service in the field, and then only with the sanction of the General Commanding.

107. A Serjeant is allowed to act as the officers' mess man, or contractor; but no non-commissioned officer is to be employed, in any manner, about the mess, for the purpose of taking charge of wine, or other property, or to be engaged in any menial capacity, on any pretence whatever.

108. The allowance to soldiers employed as servants to officers, is two shillings and sixpence per week in the cavalry and artillery, and one shilling and sixpence in the infantry.

109. Troop Serjeant-Majors, Serjeants, and Farriers of cavalry are to pay to soldiers employed in looking after their horses and appointments one shilling and sixpence per week. Trumpeters and Rank and File, who, under particular circumstances, require to have their horses and appointments looked after, are to pay one shilling per week.

110. *Dragoons* are to be employed as *sparingly as possible* in the conveyance of letters, and it is only in special and urgent cases that letters or reports are to be so forwarded.

111. The precise time at which the despatch is sent off, and the rate at which it is to be conveyed, are to be written very clearly on the covers of all letters transmitted by dragoons.

112. The rate is not, except in urgent cases, to exceed six miles per hour ; and the dragoon, on all occasions when there is no back letter, is to return leisurely to his quarters.

113. These instructions, and the rate at which he is to travel, are to be clearly explained to the dragoon at the time he receives the despatch.

114. When any number of *dismounted men* forms part of the establishment of regiments of cavalry, the men dismounted are to be clothed, armed, and equipped in every respect, like the rest of the regiment, with the exception of horse appointments ; and they are, at every dismounted parade, to fall in with their respective troops.

115. The dismounted men are to be frequently changed, in order that each man may be perfectly instructed, and regularly practised in every part of his duty as a cavalry soldier.

*Appointment of Non-Commissioned Officers.**

116. One *Serjeant-Major* is allowed on the establishment of each troop. These non-commissioned officers are to be selected from the most deserving Serjeants of their respective regiments ; and they are, in cases of misconduct, liable to be reduced to the rank of Serjeant, at the discretion of their commanding officers.

117. The *Troop Serjeant-Majors* are, in all respects, on the same footing as other Serjeants of the regiment, of whom, however, they take precedence ; and they are to be distinguished by four chevrons on the right arm. The regimental Serjeant-Major is to be distinguished by a crown above four chevrons on the right arm.

* See page 208, in regard to the educational requirements for non-commissioned officers.

118. In each company of Infantry *one Colour-Serjeant* is allowed. The Serjeants selected for this distinction are to bear above their chevrons the badge of a *regimental colour*, supported by *two cross swords*, of which, however, and of the advantages attending it, they are, in case of misconduct, liable to be deprived, at the discretion of the commanding officers of regiments, or by the sentence of a court-martial. The vacancies caused by the transfer of Serjeants to the Militia Staff may be filled up on their ceasing to receive Line pay, and they are to appear in the returns as “Supernumeraries serving with the Militia.”

119. The duty of attending the colours in the field is to be performed by the Colour-Serjeants; but this distinction is in no wise to interfere with the regular performance of their regimental and company duties; they are not to be detached from their companies, nor employed on the recruiting service.

120. Commanding officers are to take care that this honourable distinction is bestowed only on men of approved valour and fidelity, who, by attention to the duties of their station, and to the discipline of their respective companies, have rendered themselves worthy of such a mark of approbation.

121. A soldier is to be employed as *Regimental Orderly-Room Clerk*, and to receive the pay of Serjeant. He is on first appointment liable to a probation for the following periods uninterruptedly, according to rank, viz.—

If a Private	-	-	-	One year,
If a Corporal	-	-	-	Eight months,
If a Serjeant	-	-	-	Two months;

on the expiration of which period he will be confirmed in the appointment, and, if a Private or Corporal, be allowed to take rank, and reckon service as a Serjeant, including the period of probation; but if (during probation) he shall relinquish the situation without the approbation of his commanding officer, or be displaced for misconduct, he will revert to the rank and pay which he previously held. After three years' uninterrupted service as Orderly-Room Clerk, he is, besides receiving the additional pay sanctioned by Royal Warrant, to be allowed to rank as Troop Serjeant-Major in the cavalry, or Colour-Serjeant in the infantry.

122. For the more effectually obtaining competent Armourer-Serjeants, a corps of Armourer-Serjeants has been raised, with a permanent depôt of 100 men at the Royal Small Arm Repairing Factory, Millbank. Every man is to be duly attested for general service; and previous to promotion to the rank of Serjeant he must receive a certificate of his competence from the Inspector of Small Arms.

123. An Armourer-Serjeant is allowed upon the establishment of every corps.

124. When an Armourer-Serjeant, belonging to the corps of Armourers, is removed from one regiment to another, or is discharged, his attestation is to be transmitted to the Superintendent of the Royal Small Arms Factory, in order that the entries may be duly transferred to the copy of the attestation in possession of the Superintendent; the original attestation is then to be forwarded to the Serjeant's new regiment, or, in case of discharge to the Adjutant-General. Regiments in want of Armourer-Serjeants are to make application to the Adjutant-General. Armourers appointed to regiments on foreign stations are to be retained for duty at Millbank, until ordered to the port of embarkation.

125. Armourer-Serjeants are not to be permitted to purchase their discharge until they shall have served at least seven years, unless in special cases, which are to receive the sanction of the Commander-in-Chief.

126. The Serjeant-Armourer is responsible that the portable forge and chest of tools are kept in a serviceable state; and he is to examine minutely the arms of the several troops and companies at least once in every three months.*

127. Non-commissioned officers are to be distinguished by *chevrons* worn on the right arm, viz. :—

Serjeant-Majors	with 4 bars.
Serjeants	with 3 bars.
Corporals	with 2 bars.
Bombardiers	} - with 1 bar.
Second Corporals	
Lance-Corporals	
Acting Bombardiers	

* See page 105.

Non-commissioned officers of artillery, engineers, fusilier, and light infantry regiments are to wear chevrons on each arm.

128. The number of pioneers in each regiment* is to be *thirteen*,—that is one pioneer corporal, and one pioneer per company,—and the distribution of their implements is shown in the following table:—

Number.	Ranks.	Shovel.	Pickaxe.	Spade.	Felling-axe.	Broad-axe.	Hand-axe.	Saw.	Crowbar.	Hammer.	Auger.	Chisel.	Cold Chisel.	File Saw.	Bill Hook.	Gun Spikes.	Sword with Saw back.
1	Corporal†	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	2	1
1	Private -	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	2	1
1	" -	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	2	1
1	" -	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	2	1
1	" -	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	2	1
1	" -	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	2	1
1	" -	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	2	1
1	" -	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	2	1
1	" -	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	2	1
1	" -	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	2	1
1	" -	-	-	-	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	2	1
1	" -	-	-	-	1	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	2	1
1	" -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	-	2	1
13	Total -	6	8	4	6	1	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	12	26	13

129. The whole of these tools are of the patterns for general field service, and in the event of their becoming broken or damaged, no difficulty will be experienced in replacing them at any Government tool store or depôt.

130. Instead of a musket each pioneer is to carry a saw-backed sword, which will serve both as a weapon and a tool. By this arrangement he is enabled without difficulty to carry his knapsack, like any other soldier.

131. As a pioneer force depends entirely upon the efficiency of the individuals composing it, the practice of making the situation a refuge for old and worn out soldiers is forbidden. Commanding-officers of regiments are therefore to select as pioneers able-bodied, active, intelligent soldiers; and as it is highly important to render available some of the skilled labour which each regiment possesses in its ranks, they should as far as possible be artificers and mechanics; the cor-

* At certain foreign stations, where only *detachments* are quartered, a complete set of pioneers' tools will be issued on special application to the Adjutant-General.

It is not necessary that the corporal should carry this particular set of tools, but in dividing them each man should, if possible, carry some with the use of which he is acquainted.

poral should, in addition, invariably be chosen for his superior intelligence. On service the pioneer, if an active intelligent artificer, would be far more usefully employed in directing the labours of several others, than in working exclusively himself; and as each pioneer carries tools for one or more additional men, a portion of the force would, if competent, be always available in this capacity.

132. The trades from which pioneers should be taken are, principally, carpenters, smiths, masons, bricklayers, or engine fitters, and there should be at least two carpenters and a smith amongst the privates.

133. The mode of carrying the tools is as follows, viz. :—

First. The shovel, pickaxe, bill-hook and sword.

The shovel being buttoned in its case, is suspended by the belt from the left shoulder, so as to hang a little in rear of the right hip, the handle being in rear of the arms. The knapsack is then put on, and the steadying strap, attached to the back of the shoulder belt, is passed above the lower sling of the knapsack, round the handle of the shovel either once or twice, as may be convenient, and under the right arm to the front, where it is buckled on to a D on the belt.

The pickaxe in its case, is carried at the “slope” on the right shoulder, the point to the front.

The billhook, in its case, is suspended by the waist-belt in rear of the left hip, close to

The sword, which is in its front, and hanging down the side of the left leg.

Second. The spade, felling axe, billhook, and sword.

The spade is worn exactly like the shovel.

The axe is carried on the right shoulder similarly to the pickaxe, with the edge to the front.

The billhook and sword are worn in each case as has been explained.

Third. The felling axe, two axes, billhook and sword.

The felling axe, &c., as already explained.

The two axes in the case are suspended by the belt

over the left shoulder, and hung on the right hip rather to the front.

Fourth. The felling axe, hand axe, saw, billhook, and sword.

The saw is worn like the two axes, on the right side.
The axe, &c., as before explained.

Fifth. *The crowbar* is carried at the “slope,” resting on the right shoulder, the point to the front.

The bag with small tools is suspended at the right side, like the saw and two axes.

134. The waist-belt, with the sword-frog supplied with the tools, is to be worn over the belt from which the tools are suspended in order to steady them, and keep them in their place.

135. The distribution of tools between the service and dépôt companies is to be as follows :—

Service Companies.

- 4 shovels, pickaxes, and billhooks,
- 3 spades, felling axes, and billhooks,
- 1 felling axe, hand axe, saw, and billhook.
- 1 crowbar, and bag of small tools.

9 men, carrying in all,

Shovels.	Picks.	Spades.	Felling Axes.	Hand Axe.	Saw.	Crowbar.	Small Tools.	Bills.
4	4	3	4	1	1	1	1	8

Depôt Companies.

- 2 shovels, pickaxes, and billhooks.
- 1 spade, felling axe, and billhook.
- 1 felling axe, broad axe, hand axe, and bill hook.

4 men carrying

Shovels.	Picks.	Spade.	Felling Axes.	Broad Axe.	Hand Axe.	Bill Hooks.
2	2	1	2	1	1	4

136. Pioneers are to wear their beards and moustachios unshaven.

137. *Savings' banks* have been established with a view to encourage habits of economy among the troops, and to diminish the temptation to intemperance, and its consequences

on discipline ; they afford the soldier the means of profitably depositing his savings, whether at home or abroad, under government security, and at the same time give him every practicable facility of withdrawing his accumulation whenever he may require it for his own advantage. Non-commissioned officers and men,—particularly tradesmen and handicrafts, and those in the receipt of wages for employment on the public works,—are to be encouraged to avail themselves of the opportunity thus afforded them of accumulating their savings ; but commanding officers are to be careful that the proper nourishment and subsistence of the troops are not made subservient to this consideration, or the meals of the soldier stinted, to enable him to make deposits in the bank.

138. The regulations under which these banks are to be governed are contained in the War Office Regulations.

139. The savings' bank ledgers,—regimental, and troop or company,—are to be produced and examined at all half-yearly inspections.

140. When a depositor in a Military Savings Bank is transferred from one regiment, troop, company, or detachment to another, the interest to which he may be entitled up to the date of transfer, if it should be the last day of a month, or in other cases up to the last day of the preceding month, and which has hitherto been treated as "Interest due but not yet added to principal," is no longer to be so treated, but is to be charged in the interest column of the accounts from which the transfer is given, and added to the principal.

141. Under this arrangement it will be observed that a Savings Bank balance instead of being transferred in two sums, one of principal, and the other of "interest due but not yet added to principal," will invariably be transferred in *one* sum, in which interest is to be included to the date stated, and on which interest may be charged, from the date following, in the accounts in which the transfer is taken up as received.

*Clothing, Accoutrements, Appointments,
and Necessaries.*

1. **H**ER Majesty's Warrants, regulating the provision of clothing, necessities, accoutrements, and appointments, for artillery, cavalry, engineers, and infantry respectively, contain the directions to be observed in regard to the supply of those articles, requisitions for which are to be made according to the prescribed forms of size-rolls, &c.

2. The clothing of all corps, is to be delivered to the men on the 1st day of April in each year.

3. When the clothing of a regiment or corps arrives at the place where the troops are stationed, it is to be immediately inspected by a regimental board, and the proceedings are to be forwarded in duplicate, by the officer commanding, to the Secretary of State for War, through the Adjutant General.

4. Sealed patterns of each article will be sent to the head quarters of regiments and depôts, to enable the board to compare the supply of clothing with the same.

5. In the event of any deficiencies in, or damage to, the articles received, or of their not being equal to sealed pattern in materials or workmanship, a statement of the same is to be made in the report of the board ; and the officer commanding is to report for the information of the Secretary of State for War what he recommends to be done with the damaged or inferior articles, and whether he considers it necessary that they should be replaced.

6. The report of the proceedings of the board of officers is in all cases to be entered in the regimental books, in order that there may be a proper record of the same.

7. The officer commanding is to report in duplicate to the Adjutant General, at the end of the military year, his opinion as to the quality of the clothing supplied, and whether it has worn well ; and he is to specify any defects, either in quality

or make, to which he may think it advisable to call the attention of the Secretary of State for War.

8. General officers commanding are to make a most minute inspection of the clothing as soon as it is fitted and issued ; and in case of their finding any articles, either in make or materials, not in conformity to the sealed patterns, which are always to be produced, and referred to, on these inspections, they are to make a special report for the information of the Commander-in-Chief.

9. One shilling only per suit is to be paid for the alteration and fitting of such clothing as may require it, one half of which is to be charged to the public and the other half to the soldier.

10. The ammunition boots and shoes are, in all cases, to be carefully and properly fitted to the non-commissioned officers and men, and marked with the regimental number of the individual for whom they are intended, before they are delivered from the regimental stores.

11. Although the men are entitled to their ammunition boots or shoes, with the rest of their clothing, on the 1st of April, those articles are not to be issued to them until actually required for wear ; but it being desirable that their delivery should not be delayed much beyond that date, the renewal of this article of appointment, at the cost of non-commissioned officers and men, during the months immediately preceding the period of the annual delivery, is to be so regulated by Captains of companies as to prevent waste, and to guard the soldier from unnecessary expense.

12. The *chacos* of the infantry are not to be worn on one side, but are to be placed even on the men's heads, and brought well down on the forehead. The peak is to be placed horizontally so as to prevent its obstructing the sight.

13. The honorary distinctions of regiments, as worn on the caps of the officers of infantry, are not to be borne on the caps of the non-commissioned officers and men.

14. No device, or ornament, beyond the number of the regiment, which is to be in Arabic numerals, and the dis-

tion of the grenade or bugle in fusilier and light infantry regiments, is to be worn on the forage caps of the non-commissioned officers and men ; chin straps are on all occasions to be worn ; the tuft is to be dark blue, except in light infantry and rifle regiments, when it is to be of the same colour as the cap, viz. green.

15. The forage caps of the non-commissioned officers and men of regiments serving in the East and West Indies, at the Cape of Good Hope, and in the Mediterranean, are to be provided with peaks.

16. Every article of regimental *accoutrements and appointments* is to be *marked* with the number or appellation of the regiment to which it belongs. The marks are to be carefully and legibly placed on the inside of the belts, pouches, and slings.

17. Commanding officers are responsible that all articles of equipment are complete, and kept constantly in a state for service ; with this view frequent inspections are to be made of those articles.

18. The knapsacks of all regiments are to have the numbers in Arabic numerals, $1\frac{3}{4}$ inches in height, painted in white, in the centre. Fusilier, light infantry, and rifle *regiments*, are to have the bugle or grenade, in white paint, over the number on the pack ; the knapsacks of the Royal Engineers to have their device painted in yellow.

19. Number plates for the knapsacks of every regiment, are furnished by the Director of army clothing.

20. There is to be only one order for parade, viz :—marching order, when the full equipment of the soldier is to be carried.

CAVALRY.

The following is to be the mode of packing the valise :—

<i>Near Side.</i>	<i>Off Side</i>
1 pair drawers.	1 pair overalls.
1 shirt, and plume.	1 shirt.
1 pair socks.	1 pair socks.

Near Side.

1 pair gloves.	
Clothes' brush.	
Holdall.	
1 flannel waistcoat.	
Hair and brass brushes	
on the top of the roll.	

Off Side.

2 towels.
2 shoe brushes on the top of the roll.

IN THE FLAP.

Stable jacket and web surcingle.

IN THE WALLETS.

I highlow.	1 highlow.
Tin of blacking.	Button stick and brass ball.
Currycomb.	Horse brush.
Rubber and water sponge.	Stable bag.

IN THE SHOE CASES.

Turnscrew and horse picker	Oil tin.
1 pair horse shoes and nails.	1 pair horse shoes and nails.

Cloak, in length 40 inches ; cape to be rolled separately, length 34 inches ; to be placed on the top of the cloak, and buckled on by the two outside straps.

Forage cap between the wallets.

The corn sack to be rolled the length of the valise, and placed between the cantle of the saddle and the valise. The corn bag to be rolled and carried on the near side shoe case.

Mess tins to be carried over the off-side shoe case.

The haversack to be worn over the right shoulder. When not required for use, to be neatly folded, resting on the left hip, with a button.

The shabraque, in marching order, to be looped up, the corners meeting on the horse's back, under the valise, and attached by a hook and eye. (This does not apply to heavy cavalry.)

The horse log to be carried on the near side baggage strap, high up towards the top of the valise.

Collar chains to be worn on the near side of the horse's neck, fastened to the strap of the sheepskin. (These straps are issued with the new sheepskin.)

Linen trousers to be carried in the squad bags.

In Lancer regiments the highlows to be packed in the valise.

The off-holster to contain :—

Currycomb and horse brush,
Rubber and water sponge,
Stable bag and tin of blacking,
Button stick and brass ball.

Neither slop jackets, extra stable forage caps, nor any articles, except such as are mentioned in the warrant as part of the necessities, are to be carried by the Dragoon on the line of march, and nothing is to be carried on the saddle under the man's seat.

INFANTRY.

The great coat is to be folded at the back of the pack, and the mess tin on the top of it. The upper edge of the knapsack is to be on a level with the lower seam of the collar of the coat. The knapsack straps are invariably to be worn over the shoulder straps; the haversack is to be slung across the right shoulder; and, when empty, the frog of the waist-belt and the bayonet scabbard are to hang over it.

The larger pouch is to hang about four fingers below the elbow: the small pouch is to be worn in front, on the right side.

The bayonet is to hang on the left hip, and not too far to the front.

Officers commanding companies are to pay the utmost attention to these points, but in fitting accoutrements no belt is ever to be cut except by the especial authority of the commanding officer.

21. Officers in command of regiments, and captains or other officers commanding troops or companies, are to take care that all articles are purchased for the soldiers on the most advantageous terms, and at ready-money prices, and that they are delivered to the men at prime cost, without any other extra charge than what, on some occasions, may unavoidably be incurred for carriage, and, when regiments are on foreign stations, for freight and insurance.

22. Every article of a soldier's *regimental necessities*, which is capable of receiving a mark, is to be *marked* with indelible ink, with the owner's name and number, the number of the regiment to which he belongs, and the date of delivery.

23. A soldier is, on no pretence whatever, to sell his bread, wood, forage, or other allowance, his medal, ammunition, or any part of his regimental appointments. Soldiers convicted of this crime will be punished; and all persons purchasing the above articles from soldiers are to be prosecuted for the offence to the utmost rigour of the Law.

24. The particular articles of necessities, in which the soldier is required to be kept complete at all times, at his own expense, and the mode in which they are to be furnished, are pointed out in the Royal Warrant and War Office Regulations, dated 24th August, 1857. A set of patterns duly compared and sealed, is to be kept at the head-quarters of every regiment of cavalry and infantry, for the purpose of regulating all supplies.

25. Officers or non-commissioned officers are, on no account, to be permitted to become vendors of necessities to the troops, nor are they to be allowed to have in their possession any article whatever for the purpose of being issued to the soldiers.

26. Officers commanding troops or companies are at liberty to procure, in the places where they may be stationed, such articles as are required for the use of their men, provided they are strictly conformable to the established patterns: and it is even desirable that recourse should be had to that mode of supply, whenever it can be adopted without disadvantage, both

as tending to relieve the regiment from unnecessary stores, and enabling provincial tradesmen and dealers to derive advantage from the presence of the troops ; but it is to be clearly understood that this is to be arranged altogether by the officers, and without any intervention or interference on the part of serjeants or other non-commissioned officers.

27. When supplies are required which cannot be procured on the spot, and which must therefore be brought from a distance, they are invariably to be obtained by a requisition from the commanding officer, founded on an estimate of the probable quantity of each description of article required, which estimate is to be furnished by a regimental committee composed of the officers commanding troops or companies, as prescribed by the Warrant above quoted.

28. The Quarter-Master is on no account to be permitted to give orders for supplies of necessaries, nor to deal therein with the soldiers, nor to have any pecuniary transaction with the tradesmen ; but is simply to act in the capacity of storekeeper, and to issue the articles to the non-commissioned officers and men on the written orders or requisitions of the officers in command of troops or companies.

29. No individual, of whatever rank in the army, is to receive any fee or gratuity in the shape of discount, or under any other denomination or pretence, on payment for articles furnished, or work done for the troops.

Regulations for the Command, General Superintendence, and Management of the Service and Depôt Companies of Regiments of the Line Abroad and at Home.

1. **T**HE companies of all regiments are to be numbered consecutively throughout, from 1 to 12, thus,—

A regiment having a four company depôt :

Service Companies.	Depôt.
1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8.	9, 10, 11, 12.

A regiment having a two company depôt :

Service Companies.	Depôt.
1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, , 9, 10.	11, 12.

2. The men composing the service companies are to be carefully selected, and none but those in every respect fit for immediate service retained with them.

3. In order to ensure the continued efficiency of the service companies at home, and their readiness for immediate embarkation, officers commanding corps in the United Kingdom are to notify to the Adjutant General, on the 1st of each month, all casualties, and report such medical cases as, in the opinion of the Surgeon, will eventually render the patient unfit for field duty.

4. Depôt companies of regiments are formed into battalions, under officers specially appointed to command them. The following are the regulations with respect to the promotion and retirement of the staff officers of these battalions :—

1. Lieutenant Colonels commanding earn promotion to the rank of Colonel in the same manner as if commanding regiments of the line.

2. Field officers and Adjutants are allowed to dispose of their commissions by sale, and to exchange into regiments of the line, according to the regulations of the service.
3. For the purpose of promotion to Lieutenant Colonelcies by or without purchase, all the depôt battalions are to be considered as one regiment, and the senior or other Major of the whole is eligible to be recommended for the succession, provided the Major shall have served two years in his battalion, or shall have a combined service of three years in a depôt battalion and the line.
4. In case of the death of a Lieutenant Colonel, the senior or other Major of one of the depôt battalions will be eligible for the succession, if he shall have served four years in that rank.
5. The succession to Majorities is to be either from the half-pay list, or by the promotion of a Captain of the line ;—if by a Captain of the line, and not by purchase, the company vacated is to be filled from the half-pay list.
6. Adjutants, after six years' good service in that situation with a depôt battalion, are eligible for a step of substantive unattached rank ; they are likewise eligible for promotion in a depôt battalion after a service of three years as Adjutant of such battalion, and an aggregate service of ten years in the Army.
5. The lieutenant-colonel and major of a depôt battalion, being specially appointed by Her Majesty, are not to be interfered with in the performance of their duties by any officer belonging to their battalion, although he may be of superior rank by brevet.
6. Officers of depôt battalions are to be placed on the battalion duty roster according to the date of their army substantive rank ; but on all parades of the whole battalion, or of more than one depôt, in the absence of the appointed field officers, the senior officer, whether by substantive or brevet rank, will take command. These directions are not intended to interfere with the classification of officers of depôts when acting singly.

7. All recruits, excepting those enlisted at the head quarters of regiments, are to be sent to the depôts, there to be trained, and qualified to take their places in the ranks of the service companies; and all men fit only for home duty, or proposed to be invalided, or who, from various causes, are unfit to endure the fatigues of service, or the wear of tropical climates, are to belong to the depôt. Men of bad character, and those under punishment, are not to be sent from the service companies to the depôt; should any such men be sent there, except for other causes, a special report is to be made to the Inspector-General of Infantry.

8. No man is to be sent to head quarters who has not been thoroughly drilled, and well instructed in the use of his rifle. The officer commanding the depôt battalion is not to leave to the senior Captain of the depôt the selection of men for the service companies, but is himself to regulate the detachments according to the date of the enlistment of the recruits, provided they are in all respects fit. When the service companies are abroad, attention is to be paid to the age and constitution of the men selected, so that the draft may consist of those best qualified to bear the effects of a change of climate, and the opinion of the medical officer is to be consulted in the selection.

9. The whole of the soldiers' records, &c., are to be in charge of the officers in command of the depôt companies, and authenticated copies are to be sent to the service companies with the men when transferred: they are to be kept complete by the senior officer of each depôt under the supervision of the officer commanding the battalion, who is responsible for their correctness. The attestations are to be filled up and kept by the battalion Paymaster, and the third page of each is to be an exact copy, not an abstract, of the original record.

10. Commanding officers of regiments and depôts, in carrying out the provisions of the Acts of Parliament specified in the

10 & 11 Vict. c. 37,
passed 21 June 1847.

margin, for "limiting the time of Service
in the Army," are to cause the records of

18 Vict. c. 4,
passed 27 February 1855.

the services of soldiers desirous of renew-
ing their engagement to be closed up to

and inclusive of, the day on which such engagement expired, or is about to expire, as in the case of a soldier transferred from one corps to another. The record is then, in like manner, to be recommenced as follows:—

Re-engaged at	}	From	To
for years.			

and so continued in the usual mode until the termination of the re-engagement.

11. The savings' bank business of depôt battalions is to be transacted under the superintendence of a committee, composed of the officer commanding, — the officer second in command,—the Adjutant,—and further, when possible, of the senior officer of each regimental depôt.

12. Where it is practicable, a separate orderly-room is to be allotted to each depôt.

13. Vacancies amongst the non-commissioned officers of a depôt are to be filled up in the regiment, when it is serving at home, or when the service companies are stationed where ready communication can be had with them. In other cases, the officer commanding the depôt battalion will exercise his own discretion in filling up vacancies at the depôt from the men with that portion of the regiment, paying due deference to the recommendation of the senior officer of each regimental depôt, but all appointments of this nature are to be submitted upon the prescribed form through the Adjutant-General for the approval of the Commander-in-Chief.

14. Officers on the Staff, or at the Staff College, are to be borne on the strength of the head-quarters of the regiment,—officers employed on the recruiting service are to be considered as belonging to the depôt. These officers are to be reported in the proper column in the returns as "*Absent on duty.*"

15. All newly-appointed officers are to join the depôts, and officers are to be sent to the service companies to fill vacancies according to their position on the roster.—No officer is to be dismissed from drill until he has gone through a course of rifle instruction under the Captain Instructor of musketry.

16. Officers obtaining permission to return home on account of ill-health, on medical certificates, are to report themselves in writing, immediately on arrival, to the Adjutant-General, in order that the Commander-in-Chief may, upon a medical report on their respective cases, determine what extent of leave of absence shall be granted them, or require them to join the depôt companies.

17. Officers who return home on specific leave of absence, on their private affairs or at their own requests, are to rejoin the service companies at their own expense, within the periods for which leave of absence may be granted them:—They are not to join the depôt unless ordered and required to do so through the Adjutant-General, upon the recommendation of the officer commanding the regiment. In all cases in which officers solicit leave, and are permitted to join the depôt, instead of returning to the service companies of a regiment abroad, they are to proceed *at their own expense* and are not entitled to travelling allowance at the expense of the public.

18. Officers who return home for the purpose of retiring on half-pay, or of quitting the service, are to report themselves in writing, immediately on arrival, to the Adjutant-General, and also to the Military Secretary, and to state the purpose for which they have returned.

19. Officers who may be ordered home, for the purpose of joining the depôt companies of their respective regiments, are to proceed to the depôt quarters immediately upon landing. In order to prevent unnecessary expense to the public on account of passage allowances, commanding officers of regiments abroad are to grant certificates to those officers only who are ordered home, on being relieved by others from the depôt; and commanding officers of the depôt companies are also to certify that such officers have joined the depôt immediately upon arrival in Great Britain or Ireland.

20. A roster is to be kept of the officers of the several ranks with the depôt companies, and it is to be considered as a general rule, that such as may have been *for the longest period*

at home, or absent from the service companies, whether on leave or with the depôt companies, are *the first* to join the service companies. On the left side of the names of the Captains, Lieutenants, and Ensigns, respectively, in the monthly returns of the depôt companies, the figures 1, 2, 3, 4, &c., are to be inserted in red ink, denoting the regular succession of the officers of each rank for duty abroad; and the date of their joining the depôt is also to be inserted in the column appropriated for that purpose. An overslaugh is to be allowed to captains gazetted as Instructors of Musketry in depôt battalions, and they are not to be required to join the service companies without special orders.

21. As soon as an officer is appointed to the depôt, he is to be officially informed by the Adjutant how he stands upon the roster, and, if the service companies are abroad, when it is probable he will be required for embarkation: it will then be incumbent upon such officer to question the correctness of the roster, if he thinks himself aggrieved; but every officer thus circumstanced will do well to bear in mind, that he must appear to great disadvantage if he makes any attempt to avoid foreign service, upon any ground whatever that is not recognized in these regulations.

22. The Inspector General of Infantry is to examine carefully, at each inspection, the depôt roster of officers for foreign service, and to inquire into, and determine, according to his own view of the justice of the case, every question of doubt or difficulty which shall be submitted to him under this head.

23. An officer attached to the depôt is not to be permitted to delay his embarkation for foreign service, on account of ill health, unless such delay be recommended by a medical board, which should consist of two or three military medical officers, before whom he must be ordered to appear for examination, and on whose report the General officer commanding the station is to decide whether he shall embark then or not.

24. Except in a case of necessity, another officer is not to be ordered to embark instead of him who shall have been

excused on the plea of illness, or other urgent and sudden emergency ; but the latter is to be ordered to proceed to the service companies, as soon as he shall have sufficiently recovered from his illness, or the cause which prevented his embarkation shall have been removed.

25. Every officer who exchanges into a regiment, either from another corps, or from half-pay, and every officer who is promoted from one regiment to another, is to take his tour of foreign service before all officers of his rank belonging to the depôt who have already served abroad with the service companies. It may occasionally occur, that an officer may be moved to another regiment immediately after having had a long course of foreign service with his former corps, in which case it would be a manifest hardship upon him to be obliged to encounter foreign climates again, when it would become his turn to do so, had he, throughout, belonged to the regiment to which he has been newly appointed. This is a case for special consideration, and must therefore be determined upon its own merits, when explained to the Inspector-General of Infantry, or if necessary to the Commander-in-Chief. No officer, however, shall claim an exemption from embarkation upon the last-mentioned plea, unless he shall make it appear that his last course of foreign service has been longer than that of every other officer of his rank belonging to the depôt, who has taken his tour of foreign service, and unless he also shows that he is the last officer, of his class, then with the depôt, who has returned from foreign service.

26. When an officer, belonging to a regiment on foreign service, is permitted to exchange to another regiment,—or to the half-pay,—or to retire from the service,—for his own convenience, and not from necessity arising from age, ill-health, or bodily infirmity, he is to defray the expense of the passage of the officer who shall be ordered to join the service companies in his place, in conformity to the declaration prescribed in page 85.

27. When an officer doing duty with, or belonging to, the service companies of a regiment exchanges with another officer of the same rank, whether from full or half-pay, for

mutual convenience, the officer so appointed is to proceed to the service companies without expense to the public, in order to replace the officer with whom he exchanged; and such exchange is not to interfere with, or derange, the roster of the officers of that rank at the depôt.

28. Commanding officers of regiments are to nominate as the senior officer of the depôt, the Captain whom they may consider best qualified for the post, without reference to his standing in the regiment;—the other Captains are, in the first instance, to be the juniors of that rank.

29. No acting *regimental* staff, either of officers or non-commissioned officers, is allowed under the system of forming depôts into battalions; but a staff of non-commissioned officers is allowed for each depôt battalion, consisting of 1 Serjeant Major, 1 Quartermaster Serjeant, 1 Orderly-room Clerk, 1 Paymaster's Clerk, 1 Drum Major, 1 Armourer Serjeant,—and, in addition, at each station of depôt battalions, 1 Hospital Serjeant, and 1 Schoolmaster. The above are to be borne as supernumeraries of their rank by the corps to which they belong, and their places filled up.

30. Although regimental depôts are only component parts of the battalion to which they belong, and to be dealt with by commanding officers as the companies of any other regiment, the utmost latitude, consistent with the supreme control of the commanding officer, is to be given to the senior officer of each. To this end the Captains, or officers commanding companies are, in the exercise of their authority in punishing defaulters, to submit the crimes and punishments awarded for the sanction and advice of the senior officer of the depôt, who, having approved or amended the awards as he may think proper, is to lay them before the commanding officer of the battalion, in the usual manner, for his information and control. Such discretionary punishments, after being approved, are to be entered in the company defaulter-book by the officer commanding the company, in his own handwriting.

31. The drill of recruits and others is to be carried on as far as practicable *regimentally*, *i.e.*, the recruits of each regiment are to form separate squads, and to be instructed

by their own drill serjeants; the whole being under the superintendence of the commanding officer or Adjutant of the battalion.

32. Officers commanding depôt battalions are frequently to exercise the depôts as a battalion; practising them in battalion movements and duties of light infantry, as prescribed by the "Regulations for the Field Exercise and Evolutions of the Army," so as to render all the men as efficient as possible, and ready at any moment to take their place in the ranks of the service companies.

33. Depôt battalions are schools of instruction for officers and men; they are also formed to insure uniformity of system throughout the army, and, whilst every encouragement is to be given to maintain that *esprit de corps* which induces regiments to rival each other in good conduct, efficiency, and dress, every check is to be applied to regimental peculiarities which may have crept into the service unauthorizedly, and to which commanding officers are especially to direct their attention, as well as to those minute details of drill and interior economy which, though of the first importance, have often been neglected or misunderstood.

34. Any want of zeal on the part either of staff or other officers, is to be brought to the notice of the General Commanding-in-Chief, through the Inspector-General of Infantry, by whom all periodical inspections of depôt battalions are to be made.

35. When more battalions than one are quartered at a station, the senior officer is to exercise supreme command in all matters not purely of a battalion or regimental nature; he is occasionally to exercise the battalions in brigade, and perform all other duties which by the rules of the service devolve upon officers so placed.

36. As a general rule, the correspondence of depôt battalions is to be regulated as follows: viz.—

1st. All matters of immediate discipline, requiring the

cognizance of garrison or district courts-martial, are to be submitted to the officer commanding the battalion, for the decision of the General officer commanding the station or division.

2nd. All applications for leave of absence are to be similarly transmitted.

3rd. All matters involving a change of system or arrangement, or containing suggestions for the proposed benefit of the service generally, whether emanating from a regimental depôt, and affecting it only, or applicable to the whole battalion, are to be referred by the commanding officer to the Inspector-General of Infantry.

37. A contribution and an annual subscription are to be paid to the mess fund of the depôt battalion by every officer serving on its staff;—the amount, mode of payment, and uses to which applied, are to be regulated by the rules prescribed for the maintenance of regimental messes.

38. The formation of bands of music at depôts is strictly forbidden, and no officer is on any pretext to be called upon to subscribe for the maintenance of the drums or bugles any sum beyond that which he is required by regulation, to pay to the *regimental* Band fund. In addition to the four drummers borne on the establishment, six acting drummers are allowed for the purpose of being trained for the service companies.

39. The officer in charge of the depôt companies is to transmit (under cover to the Adjutant-General) to the officer commanding the service companies, a monthly return, according to prescribed form, accompanied by nominal lists of the Serjeants, Corporals, and Drummers, attached to the depôt companies, and by such other reports, or communications, as may be necessary, or convenient, for the information of the commanding officer of the regiment.

40. The officer commanding the service companies is, in like manner, to transmit to the senior officer of the depôt companies, a monthly state of the numbers of the service

companies, accompanied by nominal lists of those men who join,—of those who are sent home,—and of those who become casualties during each month;—according to the form prescribed: he is also to transmit, from time to time, such instructions as may be necessary for the information and guidance of the officer in charge of the depôt companies.

41. Detachments which are sent from the depôts at home to regiments abroad are to be retained and accounted for in the returns of the depôt companies, *until they have actually embarked*; and, from the period of their being placed under orders until the date of their final embarkation for foreign service, they are to be accounted for in a distinct manner, as “*Under orders to join the service companies.*” On their embarkation actually taking place, they are to be reported in the column of “Sent to service companies.”

42. When men are sent from the depôt to join the regiment abroad, the officer commanding the depôt is to send with them, in charge of the officer appointed to conduct them, the following documents, viz.:—

43. A list of their names, ages, services, &c., &c., extracted from the regimental register; a statement of their accounts (according to the prescribed form in page 199), showing the date to which each man has been paid,—the period for which he has received clothing,—the nature of the claims of any man which remain unsettled, stating the cause which prevents the settlement of them,—and a list of the necessaries which each man has in possession at the time of his quitting the regimental depôt.

44. The officer commanding the regiment abroad is to transmit to the officer in charge of the depôt a nominal return (according to the form prescribed in page 199) of such men as may from time to time be sent to England, as unfit for service, or for any other cause; and the officer in charge of the depôt is to report to the officer commanding the regiment the necessary information as to the manner in which such men are ultimately disposed of, in order that the same may be duly registered in the regimental books.

45. The periods of the year at which detachments are to embark for the several foreign stations are specified below, and commanding officers of depôt battalions are to cause the officers and men, who are liable to be called upon for embarkation to complete the service companies, to be in a state of perfect readiness by those periods.

<i>Stations.</i>				<i>Period of Embarkation.</i>	
North America.	in April.
Cape of Good Hope and St. Helena			July.
Mauritius	June.
Ceylon	June.
West Indies	February.
Jamaica	October.
West Coast of Africa	October.
Malta	October.
Gibraltar	October.
Ionian Islands	October.
China	February.

Marches.

1. **T**HE regulations for the Field Exercises and Evolutions of the Army fully explain the general principles upon which the march of a regiment, or of a larger body, is to be conducted: these regulations are applicable to *home* as well as *foreign* service.

2. There are no occasions on which the discipline of a regiment becomes more conspicuous than *upon a march*, nor any on which the attention and vigilance of every officer in maintaining order and regularity are more especially requisite.

3. Officers of all ranks must be sensible of the importance of preserving the compact order of a column of march, by not allowing irregular intervals, straggling, or falling out, except during *periodical* halts, which should be frequent, and at a distance from public houses.

4. A column of route is to proceed with as extensive a front as the road will permit, having regard to the general convenience of other passengers. The files are to be as well closed as may be consistent with marching perfectly at ease.

5. All officers are to remain constantly with their divisions. The Captains are to march in rear of their companies.

6. No man is to remain behind, or to quit the ranks for any purpose, or on any account whatever, without permission from the Captain or commanding officer of his company.

7. Officers are not to give permission to any man to quit the ranks, except on account of illness, or for some necessary purpose. When men obtain permission to fall out for a tem-

porary purpose, they are to leave their arms and knapsacks to be carried by the section to which they belong, until they return.

8. After a march, the men are to occupy themselves in putting their arms and appointments in complete order, and are not to leave their quarters until they are enabled to appear, in every respect, correctly dressed.

9. Drunkenness, or irregularity upon a march, is to be considered as if committed *on duty*.

10. All marches are to commence at as early an hour as the season of the year will admit.

11. An evening parade on the march is, on no account, to be dispensed with, if the weather permits.

12. Although a regiment or a division may remain for a single night only in a quarter, yet an *Alarm-Post* is invariably to be established, and the non-commissioned officers and men are to be made acquainted with it.

13. Advance and rear guards are always to be formed, the latter is to bring up any man who may have fallen out, and, if unable to march, he is to be given in charge of a corporal, or steady man of the company to which he belongs. The Serjeant of the rear guard is to report all occurrences, at the end of each day's march, to the Adjutant.

14. The officer in charge of the baggage guard is to attach his men to the several waggons so as to make them accountable that nothing is taken off: the men of the guard are never to put their arms on the waggons, but are to march by the sides with bayonets fixed. The officer is responsible that the drivers and horses are not ill-used, nor anything required of them to which they are not bound by Act of Parliament or previous agreement. At night, if the baggage should not be unloaded, the waggons are to be parked, so as to occupy as little space as possible, and placed under the charge of sentinels.

15. Every chest, trunk, bale, or other article of public baggage, belonging to the regimental store, orderly room, band, officers' mess, or the hospital, is to be distinctly

numbered and marked ; and all articles of officers' baggage, authorized to be conveyed by the waggons employed on a march, are to have the rank and names of the officers legibly written upon them.

16. The allowances specified in the Royal Warrant, dated 1st July, 1848, *for the carriage of baggage of regiments on a march in Great Britain or Ireland*, being sufficient for the purposes to which they are applicable, no greater number of carriages than that which can be provided for such allowance is to be permitted to form part of the line of march ; and the articles which compose the baggage are to be so arranged, that in no case the weight of any one package exceed 400 lbs., that being the weight which four men can load and unload, without risk of sustaining personal injury.

17. Troops, when proceeding by railway during the winter months, and in cold weather at other seasons of the year, are, invariably, to wear their *great coats*.

Deserters.

1. **W**ITH a view to the detection and apprehension of deserters, commanding officers of regiments and depôts at home and abroad, and inspecting field officers of recruiting districts, are to transmit to the *Right Honourable the Secretary of State for War*, a *descriptive report* of every deserter, in order that the same may be inserted in *The Hue and Cry*, which paper is sent to the head-quarters of every regiment at home, and to inspecting field officers of recruiting districts, free of expense.

2. Officers in command of regiments and depôts in the United Kingdom, are also to send similar descriptive reports, as soon as possible after the desertion, to the inspecting field officers of the several recruiting districts.

3. Officers superintending recruiting parties are to send to the inspecting field officers of the districts in which they are stationed, a descriptive report of every man who may have deserted from their respective parties.

4. With a further view to the detection of deserters, and to the prevention of desertion as far as possible, commanding officers of regiments, whether at home or on foreign service, and of regimental depôts, and inspecting field officers of the recruiting service, are to transmit descriptive reports of all soldiers who desert from the corps under their command, to the Churchwardens or Overseers of the parish to which the deserters belong, in order that the same may be exposed to public view in the Church, or in such other conspicuous place as may render it impossible for men, who have been guilty of this crime, to return to their friends and home without immediate detection.—These reports are to be addressed in the following manner, and are to be transmitted (unsealed) under cover to the Secretary of State for War, from whose office they will be forwarded to their several addresses.

On Her Majesty's Service.

*To the Churchwardens, Overseers, &c., of the
Parish of*

War Office.

5. The descriptive reports of deserters are to be made up according to the prescribed form, and are to contain the fullest and most accurate description of the deserters.

6. When a deserter surrenders himself to the regiment to which he belongs, the commanding officer is to report the surrender to the Secretary of State for War, and to proceed against the man according to the degree of his offence.

7. When a deserter surrenders himself, or is discovered while serving in another regiment, the officer commanding that regiment is to transmit to the Secretary of State for War a descriptive return of such deserter; if at home, he is, instead of handing the man over to be dealt with by the civil authorities, to detain him in the guard-room until the proper measures shall have been adopted for disposing of him; and if abroad, the deserter is to be tried, if there be evidence to convict him, and, after the expiration of his sentence, he is to be retained in the performance of his duties, until the pleasure of the Commander-in-Chief as to his disposal shall be ascertained. The man's kit is to be sent to the regiment to which he may be delivered up, his account being settled between the respective Captains as in cases of transfer.

8. When a deserter, not belonging to the regiment, and not serving in another regiment, is apprehended by, or surrenders himself to, a party of soldiers, he is to be forthwith taken before a Magistrate, to be committed to some public prison; and the descriptive return prescribed by the Mutiny Act is to be transmitted to the Secretary of State for War by the Magistrate by whom such deserter shall have been committed. He is also to be examined by a medical officer, whose opinion as to his fitness for military service, is to be annexed to the

report: if *unfit* for service the *cause* of unfitness is to be specified.*

9. When a deserter is authorized by the Commander-in-Chief to be discharged on account of unfitness for military service, a certificate (according to the form prescribed in page 174) is to be given to him, in order to prevent him from being again apprehended, and that the public may sustain no further expense on his account.

10. *Detachments* for the *escort of deserters* proceeding by route, are to consist of one Corporal and one Private.

11. Circumstances, however, may arise, of a nature to admit of the escort being reduced to one Corporal, or to render it expedient to increase it to one Corporal and two Privates: when such may occur, whether in reference to the character of the deserter, or in consequence of the state of the country through which he has to pass, the officer commanding the corps furnishing the escort is at liberty to use his discretion in regulating the strength of the escort, reporting to the Quarter-master-General's department any deviation from the general rule above established.

12. In the case of conveyance by canal boats, the escort is to consist, as when on the march, of one Corporal and one Private, and may be increased, in case of necessity, to one Corporal and two Privates, at the discretion of the commanding officer.

13. When proceeding by sea, or rail-road, it is considered that one Corporal will be a sufficient escort.

14. Escorts proceeding by rail-roads are not to load until they shall have quitted the trains, but the prisoners are to be hand-cuffed.

15. The escort sent to the place of original confinement, for the purpose of taking charge of a deserter, is to be provided with hand-cuffs from the regimental stores; whenever a fresh supply of hand-cuffs is required by a regiment, application should be made to the War Office.

* *Note*.—The reports thus made to the War Office are referred to the regiment or dépôt to which the man appears to belong, the officer commanding which is to send them back with the required information *by return of post*, and if that is not practicable the Secretary of State is to be immediately informed of the cause of delay.

16. Soldiers, who, on a conviction of desertion or of felony, in a civil court or by sentence of court martial, have *forfeited* their claim to all or a part of the advantages of additional pay, and to pension on discharge, may be *restored* to the benefit of *the whole or any part of their service*, in cases where they have subsequently performed good, faithful, or gallant service, and application for such restoration is to be made to the Adjutant-General, in a regular manner, twice in each year, and according to the form prescribed in page 174, which is to be transmitted with the confidential inspection report of the regiment to which the men belong.

17. No soldier is to be recommended for restoration to these benefits until he shall have established his claim thereto by an undeviating course of good conduct for five years for a first conviction; for seven years for a second conviction; and for ten years should any circumstance of an aggravating character have attended the commission of the offence on account of which he had incurred the penalties in question. Soldiers who may have forfeited their past and future service by conviction of simple desertion previously to the passing of the Mutiny Act of the 31st March, 1841, may be recommended for a restoration of their future service only, after an undeviating course of good conduct for one year for a first offence; two or three years for a second and third offence; and a period of probation extending to two years, for each offence respectively, will be deemed necessary should the desertion have been attended with aggravating circumstances. The period of probation is in all cases to be reckoned from the release of the soldier from imprisonment and his return to duty. The recommendation is invariably to be accompanied by a copy of the record of the soldier's service, signed by his commanding officer, the Adjutant, and the Pay-master.

18. A soldier may be recommended for restoration of his forfeited service, within half the periods above prescribed provided that, combined with the period of unremitting good conduct, he has performed good, faithful, or gallant service in the field of a constant and sustained character, or some specific act of valour in the field, reflecting honour on the regiment, and on himself.

RETURN of MEN in the.....Regiment, recommended to be restored to the benefit of Service forfeited by *Desertion, by Sentence of a Court-Martial, or by a conviction of Felony in a Civil Court,** (as the case may be,) on account of their having subsequently performed good, faithful, or gallant Service in the Army.

Head Quarters at

Name and Number.	Date of Enlistment, and Age at that Period.	Date of Desertion and Period of Absence in Years, Months, and Days.	Date of Trial for other Crime than Desertion.	Date of Release from Imprisonment and of Return to Duty.	Grounds briefly detailed on which restoration to Service is recommended.

* Recommendation for restoration of the whole or part of service forfeited by conviction of desertion ; of service forfeited by sentence of Court-Martial, or by conviction of Felony, to form the subject of separate returns. In cases of "Disgraceful Conduct," and of conviction of Felony, copy of the offence and sentence to be transmitted with the recommendation.

CERTIFICATE OF THE DISCHARGE

of
of Regiment of

THE BEARER hereof

Aged Years,..... Feet,..... Inches high,
..... Hair, Complexion, and Eyes
a Deserter from the Regiment of.....
has been discharged by the Authority of the Commander-in-Chief
in consequence of

He is therefore not liable to be molested in future
as a Deserter.

Given at.....this.....Day of.....

To all whom it may concern.

*Transfer of Soldiers from one Regiment
to another.*

1. **A** NON-COMMISSIONED officer or private soldier belonging to a regiment serving at home, is not to be transferred from the regiment in which he may be serving without the previous authority of the Commander-in-Chief, which is to be obtained through the Adjutant-General.

2. The officer commanding the regiment or dépôt to which a soldier is to be transferred, is to insert in the margin of his application,—which is to specify the circumstances under which the transfer is recommended,—the age, size, service, and character of the man, and to annex a copy of the letter of the officer commanding the regiment or dépôt from which the transfer is proposed, signifying his consent to the arrangement.

3. When regiments are serving on foreign stations, the sanction of the general officer commanding is to be obtained previously to any non-commissioned officer or private soldier being transferred to another regiment at the same station.

4. When soldiers are authorized to be transferred from one regiment to another, the same is to take place from the last day of the month; to which date, inclusive, the men will be settled with in their old corps; and the officers commanding regiments, *from* which soldiers are transferred, are to send with them the following documents, viz.:—

1st. A list of their names, ages, services, &c., extracted from the regimental register.

2nd. An “Original No. 1. Report,” containing a statement of their accounts according to the prescribed form; together with a list of the necessaries which each man has in possession at the time of his quitting the regiment.

3rd. Their attestations, or, if abroad, the Pay-master's copy of the third page of the same.

4th. Their records, or, if abroad, verified extracts from the roll book.

5th. Their regimental and company defaulter sheets, and court-martial sheets, if any.

6th. Their medical history sheets.

7th. Savings Bank transfer statements, if any.

8th. The commanding officer of the regiment *giving* the men, will immediately notify the transfer to his depôt with a view to the original attestations, records, &c. being transmitted to the depôt of the regiment *receiving* the men.

5. In the event of the documents above prescribed not being transmitted, or of the particulars of the case of each man not being satisfactorily stated in them, the officer commanding the regiment receiving the men is to report the same immediately to the Adjutant General.

6. An officer is not liable to be called upon to pay more, in the first instance, than *ten shillings* in the *infantry*, and *fifteen shillings* in the *cavalry*, *artillery*, and *engineers*, of the debt of any individual transferred to his troop or company; but men in debt beyond these amounts respectively are, nevertheless, to remain under stoppages until the whole amount shall have been recovered, when it is to be remitted to the regiment, troop, or company, from which he may have been transferred.

Discharge of Soldiers.

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS.

Authority for Discharge.

1. **N**ON-COMMISSIONED officers or private soldiers are not to be discharged without the authority of the Commander-in-Chief, signified through the Adjutant-General;—of the General Officer commanding in Ireland, signified through the Deputy Adjutant General at Dublin;—or that of the General, or other Officer commanding on Stations abroad to whom such power may in certain cases be delegated;—and no soldier can *demand* his discharge as matter of right, either with or without pension, until the expiration of his engagement.

Cases in which previous authority is dispensed with.

2. The under-mentioned classes of discharge do not require previous reference for authority, but must be carried out at once, as a matter of necessity, by the transmission of the Discharge Documents for confirmation, viz.:—

Firstly. Those consequent upon the man being sentenced, either by court-martial or the civil power, to penal servitude, or to four or more years of imprisonment.

Secondly. Those claimed by men serving at home on the termination of their limited engagement.

Thirdly. Those consequent upon the man having completed* 21 years' service in the Infantry, or 24 years in the Cavalry, while serving as loans to the Militia.

General and other officers commanding on foreign stations have a discretionary power to retain men of the second class for a period not exceeding two years after the termination of their engagement, should the emergencies of the service require it; to discharge them on the spot should they desire

* This does not apply to soldiers who are *about to be* appointed to the militia, on, or after the completion of the service specified, who will be discharged at their own request, and after the prescribed authority has been obtained for the indulgence.

to remain in the colony, and there be no local objection; or to send them home by the earliest opportunity after they claim their discharge.

Discharge Documents.

3. Before a soldier is permitted to leave the corps to which he belongs, preparatory to his removal from the service *under any circumstances whatever*, a regimental board is to be assembled to investigate, verify, and record the following particulars on the prescribed W. O. form, viz. :—

- 1st. His Services ;
- 2nd. The Cause of Discharge ;
- 3rd. His Character, &c. (in the manner prescribed in paragraph 4 ;
- 4th. His Accounts and Claims ;
- 5th. His Description, and intended Place of Residence.

The board is to be composed of three officers, viz., the Major of the regiment, or the second in command, as president, and two Captains as members. When there is not a sufficient number of Captains present at the head-quarters of a regiment, or with the depôt companies, the board is to consist of the second in command, and of the two officers next in seniority. When a soldier authorized to be discharged, happens to be absent from illness or other cause, the proceedings of the regimental board are to be filled up, as far as they can be made applicable to the circumstances of the case ; but in no instance, *when it is possible to obtain it*, is the man's signature to the declaration on the second page of the proceedings to be dispensed with.

4. A specification of all badges of merit and of the number of good-conduct badges, with the dates of grant, forfeiture, and restoration of good-conduct pay under the provisions of the Good-Conduct Warrant, is to be made on the second page of the proceedings of the regimental board, and the following certificate is to be appended to the "character" on the first page of the proceedings, as well as on the parchment certificate, viz. :—"His conduct has been _____, and he is in possession of _____ Good-Conduct Badges ;" when he is "not in possession of any Good-Conduct

Badges" it must be so stated on the first page of the proceedings. In the case of a Serjeant, enlisted since 1st March 1833, the entry should be as follows :—" His conduct has been and he was in the possession of Good-Conduct Badges," or (as the case may be) " not in possession of any Good-Conduct Badges when promoted to the rank of Serjeant."

5. Any further information required in particular classes of Discharge is specified in the instructions under each head.

6. The Discharge of the soldier, according to the prescribed form, is then to be completed, and when signed by the president and members of the board, and countersigned by the commanding officer, is to be transmitted, in a letter quoting the order for discharge,—together with the parchment certificate alluded to in paragraph 7,—to the Adjutant-General, or other prescribed authority, to be confirmed, or otherwise disposed of, according to the class of discharge, and the place at which it is to be finally carried out. The man's attestation and original record of service are invariably to accompany these documents, when they are prepared in the United Kingdom ; and when abroad, the commanding officer of the regiment is immediately to request the officer commanding the depôt to forward them, in an explanatory letter, either to the Adjutant-General, the Commandant of the Invalid Depôt, or wherever else the discharge documents may be transmitted.

Parchment Certificate for the Soldier.

7. Every soldier, on being *finally discharged*, is to be furnished with a parchment certificate, according to the established W.O. form, which is to be confirmed by an officer of the Adjutant-General's department, or other prescribed authority, before it is delivered to the man. Commanding officers are to *prefix* the word "conduct" to the character they record in the certificate, and add after it any badges of merit of which the man may be in possession. If the man's character be not favourable, the space for its insertion is to be cut off close under the black line following the confirmation of his discharge. The cause and conditions of discharge, and all other information given in this certificate,

are to be the exact counterpart of those recorded in the proceedings of the board ; but the service should, at first, be inserted in *pencil* only, to allow of its being afterwards calculated to the date of final confirmation.

Correspondence.

8. All correspondence relative to the discharge of soldiers is to be classified as follows,—each class being the subject of a distinct letter, both in the application for authority (when necessary), and in subsequently transmitting the discharge documents,—viz.,—

First. Discharge at the man's own request, whether by purchase, free, with or without gratuity, or pension of any kind.

Second. Discharge for disability.

Third. Discharge with ignominy, on account of incorrigible bad character, a sentence to penal servitude, or four years' imprisonment by the civil power.

Fourth. Discharge of men who complete a service qualifying them for pension, while serving as loans to the Militia.

Fifth. Discharge claimed by men on the termination of their limited engagement.

Sixth. Discharge for any other *special* cause.

Each regiment is as far as practicable to form the subject of a separate communication.

DISCHARGES BY INDULGENCE.

Application for Authority.

9. With regard to soldiers who may be allowed, under certain conditions and limitations, to obtain their discharges at their own request, according to the scale laid down in the Royal Warrants of 1st July 1848, and 20 July 1857, commanding officers, in recommending individuals for this indulgence, are to give the preference to men according to their character ; and are to use the Return and Statement of Service prescribed at pages 183 and 184, in which are to be

detailed,—in the proper column,—the exact condition which the discharge is proposed to be granted, viz,—

“ At his own request, on payment of £ .”

“ Do. do. free (‘ with deferred pension of if entitled’).”

“ Do. do. free with pension (if *modified* to be so distinguished) after years’ service.”

These applications are to contain in the margin the effective strength of the regiment (service and dépôt companies).

10. In the cases of soldiers who are prepared to pay the regulated compensation for their discharge, or who may be desirous of obtaining free discharges, with or without gratuity, commanding officers are to allow a period of thirty days to intervene between the receipt of the soldier’s application, and its transmission to the Adjutant-General, or other sanctioning authority, in order to afford the man sufficient time to reconsider the step he is about to take, and to withdraw his request, if on mature deliberation it shall appear to him imprudent or unadvisable; and it is the duty of the commanding officer to assist the man with the best information and advice in his power on so important a point.

11. In granting this indulgence, the utmost limits are to be given, which may be consistent with a due regard to the welfare of the service at large, and the particular circumstances and situation of the corps from which the applications are made; and commanding officers are to keep a record, according to the order of date, of all applications made to them for discharges, in which the character and claims of each applicant are to be fully stated. The want of a moderate number of men to complete the regiment ought not, as a rule, of itself to be the means of disappointing a deserving soldier of his discharge, although war, or other emergency may make that objection a valid one for a time.

12. No money for the discharge of a soldier is to be received until the discharge has been formally approved by the Commander-in-Chief, or officer specially authorized by him to sanction the discharge,—and then only by the regimental Agents, or Paymaster.

13. When the money has been received, the documents are

to be immediately prepared, and transmitted to the proper authority for confirmation, with a report of such payment having been made ; and are to contain not only the cause of discharge, "in consequence of his own request ;" but the detailed conditions on which the indulgence is granted, as ordered by paragraph 9. to be inserted in the application for the authority. The man's signature must be attached to the declaration on the fourth page of the "Proceedings of the Board."

Discharges by Purchase Abroad.

14. Soldiers belonging to regiments abroad who obtain their discharge by purchase receive no allowance from the public for their passage, or to enable them to proceed to their homes ; they are required, in addition to the regulated compensation, to lodge with the regimental Agent a sum sufficient to defray the expense of their passage home, unless permission for them to remain abroad be obtained from the local authorities ; in either case the parchment certificates are to be confirmed by the General or other officer having authority to do so, and the proceedings of the regimental boards are to be forwarded to the Adjutant General, in a letter reporting the date of discharge, which date is also to be inserted on the fourth page of the "Proceedings."

Free Discharges.

15. In the cases of all free discharges, at the man's own request, where his services do not render him eligible for permanent pension, his signature must be affixed to the declaration on the 4th page of the "Proceedings," as in the case of men discharged by purchase.

16. Soldiers serving abroad, who, under the provisions of the Royal Warrant, are eligible for *free discharge*, and have obtained permission to avail themselves of that indulgence, and who wish to return home, are to be sent to the United Kingdom at the public expense, when opportunities offer, and finally discharged on their arrival at their respective depôts, whither also their discharge documents are to be transmitted ; but if permitted to settle in the colony, the discharge is to be

carried out in the same manner by the local authorities, as ordered in paragraph 14., unless their length of service entitle them to a permanent pension, in which case both the "Proceedings" of the Board and the parchment certificate are to be transmitted to the Adjutant-General, to be confirmed for the date of the Chelsea Board to which their cases may be submitted.

17. Although these regulations were framed to reward the good and efficient soldier only, yet experience has proved that the army derives great advantage from the occasional discharge on payment of compensation, of men of indifferent character, and whose habits may have rendered them permanently inefficient, as well as men who have been too long in a state of desertion to be again fit for the ranks. All cases of the above nature are to be specially submitted, accompanied by the prescribed returns, by commanding officers for the decision of the Commander-in-Chief.

STATEMENT of Services of.....Men who apply for their Discharge, on the conditions sanctioned by the Royal Warrant of the 1st July 1848.

Head Quarters,.....

Regiment.	Name.	Rank.	PERIOD OF SERVICE IN EACH RANK AFTER THE AGE OF EIGHTEEN YEARS.		AMOUNT OF SERVICE.	
			From	To	Years.	Days.

N.B.—No additional Credit to be given for Service in the East or West Indies, in the Cases of Men who apply for the *Modified Pension*; nor are the periods of Imprisonment by sentence of a Civil or Military Court, nor Service in the Navy, to be reckoned in any Case.

.....*Officer Commanding.*

.....REGIMENT.....

RETURN of.....Men who solicit their Discharge from the Service, on the conditions prescribed by the Royal Warrants of the 1st July 1848.

Rank and Name.	Date of Enlistment.	Present Age.	Conditions.	Thirty days having elapsed since the date of our first Application, we solicit to be discharged, and declare, that we perfectly understand, that if our requests are granted, even if we should re-enlist, our past Services will not be allowed to reckon for the purpose of obtaining any benefit from Chelsea Hospital.	Character.

Discharges for Disability.

18. Previously to soldiers being proposed for discharge on account of unfitness for service, the commanding officer of the corps is to make a full report of their cases to the General officer under whose orders he is stationed, that he may personally inspect the men, assisted by the superior medical officer under his command ; and if his opinion coincide with that of the commanding officer and the regimental surgeon, he is to certify the same at the bottom of a return prepared according to the form prescribed in page 190, which return, if the corps be in Great Britain, is then to be transmitted with a letter direct to the Adjutant-General by the commanding officer, for the purpose of being laid before the Commander-in-Chief, whose instructions relative to the disposal of the men will be communicated to the commanding officer.

If the regiment be stationed in Ireland, the return is to be transmitted in a letter to the Deputy Adjutant-General in Dublin, for the purpose of being laid before the general officer commanding the Forces in that part of the United Kingdom.

19. When soldiers are sent home from foreign stations for the purpose of being discharged as invalids, the General or other officer commanding is to take care that the medical staff officers have full opportunity of investigating the cases before the men are permitted to embark. He is also to take care that the prescribed course with regard to the previous assembling of a regimental board, and the preparation of the prescribed documents, is pursued, and that the discharges and parchment certificates are in each case forwarded, sealed up, to the Commandant of the Invalid Depôt at Chatham, which place is the destination of all invalids returning from foreign stations; and the commanding officer of the regiment is to notify to his depôt, with the least possible delay, the names of the men sent home, with a view to their attestations and records being forwarded to the Commandant of the Invalid Depôt at Chatham.

20. In filling up the discharges of soldiers who are *disabled* for further service, commanding officers are to take particular care that a *specification of any wounds received in action is inserted*, and that the *nature and origin of their disability* is distinctly stated in the medical certificate, whether—

1. *In consequence of Service, or on Duty, or by the Service, specifying the particular act of Duty;—*
2. *While in the Service, by constitution or accident;—*
3. *By misconduct or design.*

21. It is incumbent upon officers in command, upon medical officers, and upon all others concerned, to give the strictest attention to the preparation of the documents herein required, for the accuracy of which in every respect they will be held personally responsible. In cases where injuries have occurred from accident, either on or off duty, a copy of the finding of the court of inquiry held to investigate the case is invariably to accompany the discharge documents, and medical officers are to be careful in all cases to describe, not only the disability itself, on account of which the man is recommended for discharge, but the cause and origin thereof, and whether attributable to military duty, climate, constitu-

tional predisposition, or accident, together with the circumstances under which it occurred, whether on or off duty. If the cause be unknown, or cannot be traced, it should be so stated.

22. In order more effectually to assist the Commissioners of Chelsea Hospital in determining the pensions of soldiers discharged as invalids, the number of times the man has been entered in the regimental defaulter book, or been tried by court martial, is to be stated on the lower part of the first page of the proceedings of the Regimental Board, after the particulars specified in paragraph 4. ; the charge, finding, and sentence on each occasion being recorded on a separate sheet. When a man has never been tried by court-martial, or never entered in the regimental defaulter book, either or both these facts are to be so stated in the same part of the "Proceedings" prescribed for the number of trials. The defaulter sheet is also to accompany the discharge documents of invalids.

Discharge of Invalids to settle abroad.

23. In cases where soldiers on foreign stations are proposed for discharge as invalids, *and have received permission from the local authorities to be discharged on the spot*, the General or officer commanding is to forward their discharge documents, including the parchment certificate, to the Adjutant-General, for confirmation on the date of the Chelsea Board to which they may be submitted.

24. No soldier is to be brought forward for discharge as an invalid, simply because he may have completed a service which qualifies him for pension. Such men can, if the convenience of the service allow it, be discharged at their own request, upon the prescribed application, and authority, being duly made and issued, as laid down in paragraph 9. None but soldiers *bonâ fide* disqualified by actual disability, whatever be their service, are to be brought forward for discharge as unfit for service ; and Medical Officers will be held responsible for the proper discharge of their duty in this respect.

Discharge of Offenders.

25. When a soldier at home is recommended to be discharged with ignominy, the pleasure of the Commander-in-Chief is to be ascertained before the offender is sent to prison. The application is to be accompanied by a copy of the charge, finding, and sentence, descriptive return, statement of services, extract from regimental defaulters' and court-martial book, and a certificate from the surgeon that the prisoner cannot, for the reason assigned, gain re-admission into the service. If the recommendation be approved, the form prescribed in par. 26. is to be gone through before he is permitted to leave his regiment; and in cases in which imprisonment forms part of the sentence, the discharge documents are to be completed up to the termination thereof, for which date they will be confirmed, and the parchment certificate is to be transmitted by the commanding officer to the governor of the prison in time to be given to the prisoner on his release.

26. The following process is to be strictly adhered to in carrying into effect orders for discharging a soldier with ignominy, viz. :—the regiment being assembled, and the man about to be discharged brought forward, the several crimes and irregularities of which he has been guilty are to be recapitulated, and the order for his dismissal from the service is to be read, together with his discharge, in which will be noticed his ignominious and disgraceful conduct. The buttons, facing, lace, medals, and any other distinctions, are then to be stripped from his clothing, and he is to be marched down the ranks, and trumpeted or drummed out of the barracks or quarters of the corps; after which, where imprisonment has been awarded, he will be conducted under escort to gaol.

27. The discharge documents of soldiers serving abroad, who are ordered to be discharged with ignominy on the recommendation of courts-martial, are to be prepared, and the men to be sent home as prisoners (not in confinement during the passage), for the purpose of being finally discharged on their arrival in England. In every such case, however, the prisoner is to undergo the process of degradation detailed

above, before he is permitted to leave his regiment, and after the termination of any other punishment awarded him.

For incorrigible Conduct.

28. In instances in which it may be desirable to discharge men of worthless and incorrigible character, the application is to be accompanied by an extract from the court-martial book, and the defaulters' book, and a medical certificate showing the impossibility of re-enlistment.

29. The discharge documents of these men are to be prepared and completed, and will be confirmed, in the same manner as those of men discharged with ignominy, according to whether they are at home or abroad, and have imprisonment to undergo previous to final discharge.

On Sentence of Penal Servitude.

30. The discharge documents of men sentenced to penal servitude should be forwarded to the prescribed confirming authority, whether at home or abroad, without previous authority being obtained, and General and other officers commanding stations abroad will adopt the same course as prescribed for discharges by purchase abroad, confirming the parchment certificate for the date of the prisoner being handed over to the civil power, and forwarding the proceedings of the board for confirmation to the Adjutant General, in a covering letter, reporting the said date of discharge, which is also to be inserted on the fourth page of the "Proceedings."

Discharge of Men attached as Loans to the Militia.

31. Previous authority for the transmission of the discharge documents of men who have completed 21 years' service in the infantry, or 24 in the cavalry, while lent to the militia, is also unnecessary. They should be forwarded immediately on the completion of such service, to be confirmed by the proper authority for the date of a Chelsea Board.

Discharges on Expiration of limited Term of Engagement.

32. Previous authority is likewise unnecessary, at home, for the discharge of men who claim their discharge on the

termination of their limited engagement, and their discharge documents should be prepared and transmitted in time for their being confirmed for the last day of such engagement; and General or other Commanding officers of foreign stations will, in exercising the discretionary power alluded to in paragraph 2., proceed in the same manner with the discharge as in the case of free discharges at the man's own request, according to whether the man desire to return home, or to remain in the colony and to be discharged on the spot, and whether or not he be entitled to a permanent pension.—(See paragraphs 15. and 16.)

33. In preparing the discharge documents of these men, special care is to be taken to distinguish them from those discharged by indulgence “at their own request,”—by inserting as the cause—“in consequence of *his having claimed it* on termination of his limited engagement.”

34. Such men, if not entitled to pension by service, will sign the declaration on the 4th page of the Proceedings, after the word “request” therein has been altered to “*claim.*”

35. If men desirous, on the completion of their limited service, to renew the same, be prevented from so doing by disability, they are to be brought forward for discharge as invalids.

Discharge for any Special Purpose.

36. When a man is proposed to be discharged for re-attestation to any Staff-Corps, or as a Schoolmaster, or for any other special purpose, previous authority must be applied for, by transmitting the return prescribed at page 190, and the correspondence conducted distinctly from that respecting discharges of a different nature.

37. A special form of protecting certificate, shown at page 174, is occasionally issued by the Adjutant General in cases in which, from special circumstances, it may be deemed advisable, on the arrest of a deserter, to release him from the service without previous trial and punishment.

Form to be used in applying for the Discharge of a Man for any other cause than his own request.

RETURN of.....Men belonging to the.....Regiment of.....(Inspected by and found unfit for the Service of the Regiment, or proposed to be discharged as of bad character, or with ignominy, or to be re-attested for general service as Schoolmasters, or Instructors of Musketry, as the case may be).

Head-Quarters,.....

RANK AND NAMES.	AGE.		SIZE.		SERVICE.			DISEASE OR CAUSE OF DISCHARGE.	REMARKS.	
	Years.	Months.	Feet.	Inches.	Years.	Months.	In what Corps.		*Fit for Home Duty, or totally unfit.	General Character.
.....Signature of the Medical Staff Officer.* .....Signature of the General Officer.*								.....Signature of the Regimental Surgeon.* .....Signature of the Officer Commanding.		

* Note—These three signatures, and the first column under the head of Remarks, are not required except in cases of invalids.

Medals.

Medal with Annuity.

1. A *silver medal* and an *annuity* are granted, as a reward for “*distinguished or meritorious service*,” to Serjeants, either while serving, or after discharge, (such discharge not being anterior to the 19th December 1845,) with or without pension, and which may be held during service, and together with pension; the annuity is not liable to forfeiture except by sentence of court-martial, or by conviction of felony by a court of Civil Judicature. The name of the Serjeant, the number of his regiment, and the date of grant, are to be engraved on the side of the medal, which also bears the words “For meritorious Service.”

2. Commanding officers of regiments are to address their recommendations for this honorable distinction to the Military Secretary, transmitting at the same time descriptive returns and records of services of the serjeants they select.

Medal with Gratuity.

3. A *silver medal* and a *gratuity* are granted, under the provisions of the Royal Warrants, to non-commissioned officers and soldiers for “*Long service and good conduct*;” the rank and name, and the date of grant, will be engraved on the medal at the public expense. A medal and gratuity were also, during the Crimean War, granted for Distinguished Conduct in the Field.

4. On all occasions in which commanding officers of regiments recommend soldiers for the Medal and Gratuity for Good Conduct,—which should be done as soon as practicable after the completion of the required term of service, viz., in the artillery, engineers, and infantry, eighteen years, and in the cavalry twenty-one years,—they are to transmit to the Adjutant-General a return of each individual so recommended, according to the form prescribed in page 195; care being taken to state accurately in this return where the soldier recommended is serving; and should he have been tried in the early part of his career, although not within the last eighteen years in the infantry, and twenty-one in the

cavalry, a copy of the charge, finding, and sentence is to accompany the return. When the regiment is abroad, in order that the gratuity may be invested as the circumstances require, it must be stated whether the recipient will be sent to England as an invalid or otherwise, within such a period as to preclude the possibility of his wearing the decoration with the service companies. Under special circumstances, pensioners may be recommended by their former commanding officers for this distinction, but they are eligible only for the year in which they were discharged, and the application must be made within three years from the date of their quitting the service.

5. In cases where the recommendation is made by the officer commanding the *depôt* of a regiment, he is to state in his letter, inclosing the return, that he has communicated with, and obtained the concurrence of, the officer commanding the regiment.

6. The grant of this distinction is to be announced in regimental orders, to the end that every man who obtains it may be held up as an object of respect and emulation to the non-commissioned officers and soldiers of the regiment in which he has served, and the Medal is to be delivered by the commanding officer of the regiment to the soldier on parade, and is to be worn by him as an honorable testimonial of his Sovereign's approbation of his conduct.

7. A Serjeant on becoming an Annuitant will in all cases be required to relinquish the Gratuity of which he may be in possession, making a declaration in writing that he does so voluntarily. The Medal inscribed for "Meritorious Service" cannot be held together with that for "Good Conduct and Long Service"; but the latter must be surrendered on receipt of the former. Neither can two Medals for "Distinguished Conduct" be held by the same individual, but a Serjeant on becoming an Annuitant must relinquish one of them. An Annuitant may, however, hold the "Meritorious Service" Medal, or that for "Good Conduct and Long Service," together with the Medal for "Distinguished Conduct in the Field."

8. Commanding Officers are at liberty to recommend the re-appropriation of a relinquished Gratuity to any other deserving Soldier or Soldiers, provided they shall have been serving in the year for which the Gratuity was originally awarded, and shall have fulfilled the required conditions as to service and character in that year.

Forfeited Medals.

9. Medals granted for service in the *Field*, as well as Medals and Gratuities, and Medals and Annuities, for Good Conduct, are forfeited by soldiers on conviction of desertion or felony,—on being sentenced to penal servitude,—or on discharge with ignominy. They are also liable to forfeiture by sentence of court-martial, on conviction of disgraceful conduct, or, in case of Serjeants, on reduction to the ranks. Medals thus forfeited are to be transmitted to the Adjutant-General, for the purpose of being returned to the Mint.

Medals designedly made away with.

10. Medals are to be shown at the weekly inspection of necessities, when officers commanding companies are to ascertain that they are the property of the men showing them:—when a man is unable to produce his medal, a Board, consisting of one captain and two subalterns, is to inquire into and record the cause of the loss. If the Board be of opinion that the man has designedly made away with or pawned his medal, he is to be tried by court-martial; and, if convicted, put under stoppages, and the amount is to be credited to the public. After five years' absence from the regimental defaulters' book the offender may be recommended to the Commander-in-Chief for a new medal, on again paying the value thereof.

Replacement of lost Medals.

11. If the loss be proved to have occurred from carelessness or neglect, the loser may be recommended to the Commander-in-Chief for a new medal, at his own expense, after two years' absence from the regimental defaulters' book.

12. If the loss be accidental the loser may be recommended at once for a new medal, either at his own expense or that of the public, according to the circumstances of the case; it being understood that, in order to justify the replacement of a medal at the public expense, the loss must be proved to have occurred on duty, by some accident entirely beyond the control of the loser; in all other cases, such as the loss of a medal cut from a tunic or stolen from a soldier's person, the loser must pay for it himself.

13. The Board is invariably to call for evidence as to the character of soldiers who lose their medals, and when no testimony regarding the loss is produced beyond the loser's own assertion, the Board, except under very special circumstances, which it will record in its finding, is to deal with the case as if it were proved that the loss occurred from neglect.

14. When the Board recommends a medal to be replaced at once, the proceedings in original, prepared on a separate sheet in each case (unless the circumstances attending the loss be actually the same in each), are to be transmitted in a letter, with the prescribed Form of Return, page 196, giving a description of the medal, and its various clasps, if any.

15. When the Board does not recommend a medal to be replaced at once, the proceedings are not to be forwarded to head-quarters until the prescribed time has elapsed, according to the regulations above given for making the application.

16. In cases in which the clasps are not lost they are to be transmitted to the Adjutant-General, to be attached to the new medal.

.....REGIMENT OF.....

REPORT of a Soldier recommended to receive a Silver Medal, with Gratuity, (or Annuity, as the case may be,) "For Good Conduct and Long Service," under the Provisions of the Royal Warrant of the 13th April 1854.

Head-Quarters, at.....

the.....of.....

REGIMENTAL NUMBER, NAME AND RANK.	PERIOD OF SERVICE IN EACH RANK.		AMOUNT OF SERVICE.	
	From	To	Years.	Days.
No.....Serjeant				
as Private . .				
as Corporal .				
as Serjeant .				
Gratuity which is recom- mended to receive £ , Year for which he is recommended ending 31st March 185 . .				
TOTAL				

Serjeant.....is at present stationed at
(but about to embark for.....as the case may be.)

I certify that No.....has not been convicted by a Court Martial during the last eighteen (or in the Cavalry) twenty-one years

* I certify that Serjeant.....is already in possession of the.....

Signature of the Com- }
manding Officer. }

REMARKS.

The above information and certificate must be in the handwriting of the Officer signing it.

The christian names of the soldier recommended are to be written in full.

East or West India service does not reckon as additional towards the Good Conduct Medal. Service under age is not allowed to reckon.

* Here state whether or not the Serjeant is already in possession of either of the rewards (Annuity or Gratuity).

RETURN of SOLDIERS to whom it is recommended, by a Regimental Board, new MEDALS should be issued at Expense, to replace others lost.

Corps.	Rank and Name.	Description of Medal.	Description of Clasp.	Corps in which the Medal was earned, and Regimental Number and Rank at the time.	Brief Statement of Cause of Loss.

Sending Soldiers Home from Stations Abroad.

1. **W**HEN soldiers are sent home from foreign stations commanding officers are to send with them a return, according to the form prescribed in page 199, containing their names; the periods to which they have been subsisted; the cause of their being sent home; and remarks on their respective characters.

2. This return is to be delivered to the officer under whose charge the men are embarked, together with the discharge documents of such as are sent home for medical reasons, properly filled up, according to the forms prescribed. These documents are equally requisite in the cases of men sent home for the benefit of health and change of climate, as of those who are unfit for further service.

3. The officer under whose charge the men are sent home is to deliver to the Commandant at Chatham, or at such other station in England to which the men may be sent, the discharge documents, together with the return of their names, &c., in which he is to state, in the column assigned for that purpose, any casualties which may have occurred while on passage, and the manner in which each man is disposed of.

4. The officer in charge is also to be furnished with *duplicates* of the nominal returns. When the men shall have been disposed of, and the duplicate returns completed, he is to forward the same under cover to the respective depôts, through the Adjutant-General's office, with a covering letter.

5. Officers sent in charge of soldiers from abroad, whether expressly selected for this duty, or coming home on leave of absence, or on any other account, are not to quit the men committed to their care, until they shall have delivered them to the Commandant at Chatham, together with the documents respecting them, and have received his permission to leave that garrison. Officers are not unnecessarily to be detached from their regiments in charge of invalids, who in all practi-

cable cases are to be placed under officers returning home in impaired health.

6. In order to ensure due accuracy in the returns of regiments abroad, in accounting for all men who are from time to time sent home, either as invalids—to join the *depôt* companies—or on any other account, such men are to be discontinued on the strength of the service companies from the date to which subsistence for them may have been issued; and from that period they are to be taken upon the returns of the *depôt* companies, and accounted for by the officer commanding those companies, in the particular columns assigned in the returns.

7. No culprit, of any description whatsoever, is to be sent home from a foreign station without special authority, except to undergo the sentence of penal servitude awarded by a court-martial. When General officers shall be desirous of sending home any particular offender not sentenced to penal servitude, they are previously to state in detail the circumstances of his case, through the Adjutant-General, for the consideration of the Commander-in-Chief, preparatory to a final order being issued for his disposal.

8. The Commandant of the Invalid *depôt* at Chatham is to transmit to the officers commanding regimental *depôts*, immediately after the 1st of each month, nominal lists (according to the form prescribed in page 200), of such men as may have arrived, or been left, at the Invalid *depôt*, stating any casualties which may have occurred among them, in order that regular communications may be made to the officers commanding the regiments abroad, of the manner in which the men, who may be sent or left at home, are disposed of. By these means the officers commanding the *depôt* companies are enabled to account in every respect for the "*men sent home*" from time to time, and the monthly and annual returns rendered to the Adjutant-General, showing the effectives and casualties of every regiment, will be made up with accuracy.

9. The Commandant of the Invalid *depôt* at Chatham is responsible that such invalids as arrive at that station are

as early as possible, brought before the Chelsea Board, with a view to their final discharge, if, on the report of a medical board, they are found to be unfit for further military duty; and such men as are sent home to be discharged for other causes are to be forwarded for that purpose to their respective depôts.

10. In cases wherein men, who have been sent or left at home, are not accounted for within a reasonable period, the officers commanding regiments abroad are to report the same to the Adjutant-General, and to transmit a nominal list of such men, (according to the form prescribed below,) in order that proper inquiries may be made as to the manner in which they have been disposed of, and as to the cause of a due communication not having been made to the regiment respecting them.

RETURN of men of the.....regiment who have been sent home from.....under charge of..... on board of the.....

Dated at.....this.....Day of.....

NAMES.	Period to which Sub-sistence has been issued by the Regiment.	Cause of being sent to England.	Remarks on the general Character, &c., of each Man.	REMARKS : Showing the mode in which the Men have been disposed of, specifying the Depot or Station in England to which they were sent, and the dates of their being delivered over at such Depôt, or of their decease while on Passage.

N.B.—A return of the names of men of each regiment is to be delivered by the officer having the charge of them to the Commandant at the depôt or station at which they are landed, or to which they are sent.

The Remarks in the last column are, of course, to be made by the officer under whose charge the men are sent to England.

[illegible]

Suppression of Riots.

THE following are inserted for the information and guidance of officers commanding regiments and detachments in proceeding to suppress Riots and Disturbances.

1. Case submitted for the Opinion of the Attorney-General.

“It frequently happens, upon the breaking out of riots or other disturbances, at a distance from the abode of any Magistrate, that the officers commanding troops have expressed doubts how far, and under what circumstances, they should be justified in proceeding to suppress such riots and disturbances without the directions of a Magistrate or such other Peace officers as are specified in the *Riot Act*.*

“Your opinion is requested, whether in case of any sudden riot or disturbance, a Constable or other Peace officer, being under the degree of those described in the *Riot Act*, can call upon the military to suppress such riot or disturbance:—and how far, in the absence of any Constable, or other Peace officer at all, the military would be justified in proceeding to suppress any riot which might break out.”

2. Opinion of the Attorney-General.

“I understand the *Disturbances* here meant to be such as amount to the legal description of *Riots*. The word ‘*Disturbance*’ has no legal and appropriate meaning beyond a mere *breach of the Peace*, which is not, however, the sense in which the word is used in this case;—the case plainly importing a *breach of the Peace by an assembled multitude*.

“In case of such *sudden riot and disturbance*, as above supposed, *any* of His Majesty’s subjects, without the presence

* By the Act of Parliament of the First Year of George the First, dated 17th March, 1714, entitled, “An Act for preventing Tumults and Riotous Assemblies, and for the more speedy and effectual punishing of the Rioters,” every *Justice of the Peace, Sheriff, Under Sheriff, Mayor, Bailiff, or other Head Officer*, of any County, City, or Town Corporate, is authorized, empowered, and required, on Notice or Knowledge of any unlawful, riotous, and tumultuous Assembly within the limits of their respective Jurisdiction, to resort to the place where such assembly shall be, of persons to the number of *Twelve*, or more, and there to make, or cause to be made, the Proclamation prescribed by the said Act for dispersing such Assembly.

of a Peace officer of any description, *may arm themselves*, and of course may use *ordinary means of Force* to suppress such riot and disturbance.

“This was laid down in my Lord Chief Justice Popham’s reports 121, and Keeling 76, as having been resolved by all the Judges in the 39th of Queen Elizabeth, to be good law, and has certainly been recognized in Hawkins and other writers on the Crown Law, and by various Judges at different periods since.

“And what His Majesty’s subjects *may* do, they also *ought* to do for the suppression of public tumult when an exigency may require that such means be resorted to.

“Whatever *any other class* of His Majesty’s subjects may allowably do in this particular, *the military may unquestionably do also*.

“By the Common Law, every description of Peace officer may, and ought, to do not only all that in him lies towards the suppression of riots, but may, and ought to, command *all other persons* to assist therein.

“However, it is by all means advisable to procure a Justice of Peace to attend, *and for the military to act under his immediate orders*, when such attendance, and the sanction of such orders can be obtained, as it not only prevents any disposition to unnecessary violence on the part of those who act in repelling the Tumult, but it induces also, from the known authority of such Magistrates, a more ready submission on the part of the Rioters, to the measures used for that purpose; but still in cases of *great and sudden emergency, the military, as well as all other individuals, may act without their presence*, or without the presence of any other Peace Officer whatsoever.

(Signed)

“EDWARD LAW.”

“*Lincoln’s Inn, April 1, 1801.*”

3. In order to guard against all misunderstanding, officers commanding troops or detachments are, on every occasion in which they may be employed in the suppression of riots, or in the enforcement of the law, to take the most effectual means, in conjunction with the Magistrates under whose orders they may be placed, for notifying beforehand, and explaining to the

people opposed to them, that in the event of the troops being ordered to fire, their fire will be effective.

4. When troops are called out in aid of the civil power the officer commanding at the station is immediately to report the same *by telegraph* to the Military Secretary, and the officer commanding the party will report to the same authority in writing, as well as to the officer commanding the station from which he has been detached, the progress and completion of the service on which he is employed.

5. No officer is to go out with troops in the suppression of riot, the maintenance of the public peace, and the execution of the law, except upon the requisition of a Magistrate, in writing.

6. The officer commanding the troops is to move to the place to which he shall be directed by the Magistrate: he is to take care that the troops march in regular military order, with the usual precautions, and that they are not scattered, detached, or posted in a situation in which they may not be able to act in their own defence.

7. The Magistrate is to accompany the troops, and the officer is to remain near him.

8. All commands to the troops are to be given by the officer.

9. The troops are not, on any account, *to fire* excepting *by word of command* of their officer: and the officer is not to give the word of command *to fire*, unless distinctly required to do so by the Magistrate.

10. When the number of the detachment shall be under twenty files, it is to be told off into four sections.

11. If there should be more than twenty files, the detachment is to be told off in more sections than four.

12. The officer commanding is to exercise a humane discretion respecting the extent of the line of fire.

13. If he should be of opinion that a slight effort would be sufficient to attain the object, he is to give the word of command to one or two specified files to fire. If a greater effort should be required, he is to give the word of command to one of the sections, told off as above ordered, to fire; the fire of the other sections being kept in reserve till necessary, and

when required, the fire of each of them being given by the regular word of command of the commanding officer.

14. If there should be more officers than one with the detachment, and it should be necessary that more sections than one should fire at a time, the commanding officer is to fix upon, and clearly indicate to the troops, what officer is to order any number of the sections to fire:—such officer is to receive his directions from the commanding officer, after the latter shall have received the requisition of the Magistrate to fire. No other individual, excepting the one indicated by the commanding officer, is to give orders to any file, or section, to fire.

15. The firing is to cease the instant it is no longer necessary, whether the Magistrate may order the cessation or not.

16. Care is to be taken not to fire upon persons separated from the crowd.

17. It is to be observed, that to fire over the heads of a crowd engaged in an illegal pursuit, would have the effect of favouring the most daring and the guilty, and might have the effect of sacrificing the less daring, and even the innocent.

18. If firing should unfortunately be necessary, and should be ordered by the Magistrate, officers and soldiers must feel that they have a serious duty to perform; and they must perform it with coolness and steadiness, and in such manner as to be able to discontinue their fire at the instant at which it shall be found that there is no longer occasion for it.

19. A report is to be immediately made to the Military Secretary by General officers commanding, and officers commanding stations, of all cases wherein the military have been engaged in riots, either amongst themselves or with civilians; the result of subsequent inquiry into occurrences of this nature is in like manner to be reported.

20. Commanding officers of stations and regiments, on the requisition of governors of convict establishments in their neighbourhood, are to afford *temporary* assistance in aid of the civil guard, in cases of emergency, such as a disposition on the part of the convicts to mutiny. Reports of the demand and completion of this service are to be immediately made to the Military Secretary.

Instructions for Officers ordered to proceed from one Station to another on Duty.

1. **W**HENEVER an officer receives a command to join his regiment, or to proceed on any service, he is to record, upon the face of the order, the time of receiving it ; the mode of conveyance he had adopted; and the time of his arrival at the place ordered, previously to his delivering the order to the paymaster, as a voucher, or to the commanding officer, as an order received and obeyed. The paymaster is to record also upon the same document (previously to founding a claim for travelling or passage allowance upon it) the time that he received it from the officer, and where no such allowance is due, this is to be done by the commanding officer.

2. In all cases where the officer does not arrive within the shortest period (whether entitled to travelling allowance or not), a special report is to be made of the circumstances by the commanding officer of the regiment, dépôt, or station, to which he belongs, to the Adjutant-General of the Forces.

3. Officers who travel on duty by railroads, and claim to be charged at the reduced scale of fare, are to produce, in every such case, to the booking clerks at the station whence they are proceeding, a certificate, or order, from their respective commanding officers, or from higher authority, to show that they are entitled to the reduction of fare which they claim.

4. In making applications for travelling expenses, officers are to transmit with their claims a copy of the order under which they proceed.

5. Any officer, who, when proceeding *on duty* from one station to another, obtains leave of absence, before he arrives at his ultimate destination, forfeits his claim to travelling allowance.

6. When a commanding officer proposes visiting his detachments and out-stations, he is to notify his intention for the consideration of the officer commanding the station, whose authority is to be transmitted with any claim for reimbursement of travelling expenses incurred in this service.

7. Officers and soldiers are not at liberty to travel by "*Limited Mail Trains*," unless they pay the full fare.

Schools.

1. **R**EGIMENTAL and garrison schools are established, that non-commissioned officers and privates may qualify themselves for advancement in their profession, and that their children may receive the benefit of a liberal education, based upon sound moral and religious principles, and conducted after the most improved methods.

2. The better to secure the attainment of these important objects, a Training Institution has been established, for the instruction of masters, from which regiments and corps will be supplied with trained schoolmasters as rapidly as they can be duly qualified.

3. The regimental and garrison schools are to be conducted in strict conformity with the plan which has been approved of, and adopted in the model school; in which care is taken that no shock is given to the religious opinions of any persuasion.

4. Commanding officers of regiments and corps are to give every countenance and support to these institutions, by encouraging, as much as possible, the attendance at school of non-commissioned officers and men, and by requiring that all married soldiers shall send their children to the school of the regiment or garrison, on pain of being liable to be deprived of the privileges attendant on the residence of their wives in barracks.

5. It is scarcely less essential to the soldier to be able to read and write, and keep his own accounts, than to be acquainted with his drill. Without such acquirements no soldier is capable of profiting by the instruction given him in the use of the rifle musket,—his promotion is rendered less probable,—and he is deprived of the interest and improvement derivable from the excellent libraries now placed within his reach. Every soldier, therefore, after being dismissed from drill, is to be encouraged to attend school, until he is reported sufficiently advanced in reading, writing, and arithmetic; and

commanding officers are so to arrange the duties as to give, if possible, at least *four hours' attendance, each week*, to all men who may be disposed to join the above class, *from whom no school fees are to be required.*

6. No man is to be considered eligible for promotion to corporal, *unless in the field*, who has not been dismissed the above class. For promotion to the rank of serjeant, higher qualifications may be expected; and it is of importance that the education of non-commissioned officers generally should be carried to a higher point than the mere acquisition of reading and writing. Those men therefore who avail themselves most intelligently of the means of improvement within their reach will generally be preferred for promotion, when, in respect to conduct and soldier-like bearing, they are eligible for it; and neglect to do so will be regarded as a disqualification; but it is not intended hereby to fetter the discretion of commanding officers in the promotion of men who display conspicuous courage, or show the tact and moral influence which give non-commissioned officers weight with their comrades.

7. In addition to the school where adults and more advanced children are taught, an infant and industrial school is to be established in every regiment and corps, and committed to the charge of a qualified mistress, to be conducted according to such plan as the Secretary of State for War shall approve.

8. Whenever it is possible to find in the regiment or corps a person instructed in the infant school method, and qualified to teach the usual branches of female industrial occupation, she is to be recommended by the commanding officer for appointment to the office of infant and industrial Schoolmistress. Where none such can be found in the corps, the commanding officer is to apply to the Secretary of State for War, that the deficiency may be provided.

9. The infant school is to consist of such children of both sexes, as are unable to read, and also have no acquaintance with writing and cyphering. The industrial School is to comprise all girls under tuition, whether in the infant or children's school, and for two hours daily the Schoolmistress

is to instruct them in sewing, knitting, and matters of household industry;—the younger boys may also attend for the same purpose, should their parents desire it.

10. When children, whether boys or girls, have acquired the first rudiments of reading, writing, and arithmetic, they are to be put into the upper school, and come under the care of the trained master.

11. The following are the monthly rates chargeable, with the exception specified in paragraph 5, against soldiers and their children for admission to garrison and regimental schools, viz. :—

Serjeants	-	-	-	-	-	-	8 <i>d.</i>
Corporals	-	-	-	-	-	-	6 <i>d.</i>
Privates	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 <i>d.</i>
One child only	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 <i>d.</i>
Two do. of same family, each	-	-	-	-	-	-	1½ <i>d.</i>
Three or more of same family, each	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 <i>d.</i>

Any part of a month is to be paid for as a whole month.

12. The expense to the public is great; and partly on that account, and partly because of the advantages which cannot fail to accrue to the service and to the country from such institutions, if zealously worked, General officers commanding and officers of all other ranks are to promote, by every means in their power, the success of regimental and garrison schools.

13. The regimental and garrison schools in each military district will be periodically visited and inspected by an officer appointed for that purpose, who will report to the Secretary of State for War on the condition in which he finds them.

14. For further directions relative to Schoolmasters, the discipline of schools and their management, commanding officers are referred to the War Office Regulations.

Note.—Regimental and Garrison Schools, and chapel schools, are to be made available for lectures by the Instructor of Musketry at such hours as they are not required for the primary object for which they are provided, as well as for other lectures and concerts when authorized by the officer commanding.

Divine Service, &c.

Attendance of Regiments and Detachments at Places appointed for Divine Worship ;—Duties of Military Chaplains ;—Distribution of Religious Books.

1. **T**HE Second section of the Articles of War is declaratory of Her Majesty's commands on the subject of Divine worship.

2. General and other officers commanding at home and abroad are to take care that Divine service is regularly performed to the troops under their orders. They are likewise to see that the conduct of the Chaplains is such as becomes their office, and to report if any irregularities occur.

3. The rank of Chaplains, conveying a right to choice of quarters, is fixed upon the following scale :—

Chaplain-General to the Forces, as Major-General.

Chaplains of the 1st Class, as Colonels.

Chaplains of the 2nd Class, as Lieutenant-Colonels.

Chaplains of the 3rd Class, as Majors.

Chaplains of the 4th Class, as Captains.

4. Chaplains to the Forces are to take precedence of one another according to the dates of their commissions.

5. Chaplains to the Forces are to transmit to the Chaplain-General quarterly reports in the manner set forth at page 215.

6. If two or more Chaplains be employed at the same station, the junior Chaplains are to report through the senior,

who is to send on their reports to the officer commanding, by whom again they will be forwarded, addressed to the Under Secretary of State for War, with the words " Chaplain General's Department " marked in the corner. The commanding officer may make upon each report such remarks as he thinks proper.

7. Regulations 5 and 6 apply equally to Chaplains of the Church of England and to Presbyterian Chaplains. Roman Catholic Chaplains are to send their reports direct to the officer commanding, who will forward them, with such observations annexed as he shall judge expedient, writing the words " Roman Catholic Clergy " in the corner of the envelope.

8. Chaplains of all denominations are equally at the disposal of the Secretary of State for War ; and must go at any moment wherever they are ordered by the military authorities.

9. Military Chaplains are in all situations and under all circumstances to be treated with those marks of respect which are due to their rank and profession, and General and other officers are to lend them every assistance in their power, by enforcing obedience to the regulations established for the due performance of religious duties in the army.

10. In assembling their men for public worship, General and other officers are to take care that they are not brought together in numbers greater than the voice will reach. If need be, the Chaplain must officiate successively to different portions of the corps or divisions to which he is attached ; and each service must conclude with a short practical sermon, such as soldiers shall be able fully to understand.

11. Chaplains are to visit the hospitals of their respective divisions or garrisons once at least in every week, and more frequently when their presence is called for. They are likewise to render every assistance in their power to officers and their families, as well as to the families of the men, and to the men themselves, whom they are to regard in every respect as their parishioners.

12. Chaplains are to advance the moral and religious improvement of the young by a zealous superintendence of

Sunday and other Schools, set apart under regulation, for special religious instruction. They are likewise to promote as far as they can, both by example and precept, respect for religion and a strict observance of the moral duties of life, among all persons committed to their charge.

13. If there be no commissioned Chaplain attached to a brigade or regiment at any station, the officer in command of such brigade or regiment must make the best provision he can by calling in the assistance of a parochial or other clergyman for the due performance of public worship to his men, and for the regular attendance on the sick in hospital. Correspondence on this subject is to be conducted in the mode prescribed, paragraph 6.

14. Officers commanding detachments or parties are responsible that the men under their orders attend Divine service at the parish or other churches nearest their quarters. The men attending divine service are to wear their side arms, and to be marched with the utmost regularity to and from the church or place in which it is performed.

15. Whenever it is found necessary to call in the assistance of a parochial or other clergyman, the officer commanding, before quitting the station, is to provide such clergyman with a certificate testifying what services he has rendered. The Chaplain General, when applied to, will furnish the proper forms, which, when duly filled up and signed are to be returned to him, in order to insure to the officiating minister the amount of remuneration laid down by regulation.

16. Officers commanding corps and detachments are to afford every facility for the attendance of the wives and families of the men at public worship, and to induce them by every means in their power to attend regularly.

17. Commanding officers are to address themselves to the Chaplain General, in case they should at any time have grounds for complaint.

18. Commanding officers of regiments are to be particularly attentive, that no soldier, being a Roman Catholic, or of

any religious persuasion differing from the Established Church, is to be compelled to attend the Divine worship of the Church of England, but that every soldier is to be at full liberty to attend the worship of Almighty God according to the forms prescribed by his own religion, when military duty does not interfere.

19. Soldiers of the Roman Catholic or Presbyterian persuasions are to be regularly marched to, and from, their own places of public worship under the command of an officer, if their number shall exceed *twenty*, and in charge of a Serjeant, if not exceeding that number ; and the officer, or Serjeant, is to remain with them during the performance of the Service.

20. Officers commanding regiments and depôts are to communicate, from time to time, with the Chaplain General respecting the supply of *bibles, testaments, books of common prayer*, and such religious tracts as may be approved for the use of the sick in hospitals. They are to take care, that whatever books are transmitted for the use of the soldiers, are distributed in the most appropriate manner;—and that the greatest attention is given to their preservation, which may be consistent with the free circulation and use of them. An ample supply is to be allotted for the use of the *patients* in the *regimental hospitals*, and of the *young soldiers*, and *children*, who may be under instruction in the *regimental schools*.

21. The books, not required for immediate use, are to be kept in a chest or box in the orderly room, for the purpose of being distributed as occasion may require, under the direction of the commanding officer ; the names of the recipients, and the dates of delivery, are to be recorded in a book to be kept for that purpose.

22. The supply of bibles and prayer books to the soldiers is to be limited to those men who may be desirous of possessing them. The names of the soldiers to whom such books are given are to be written on the front page, and they are to be allowed, when discharged, to retain them.

23. When a soldier is found to have lost or disposed of the books which may have been furnished to him, he is to be again provided with them at his own expense.

24. An annual return of the number of bibles, testaments, books of common prayer, &c., in possession of each regiment and depôt, and of the number required (according to the form prescribed below), is to be transmitted on the 1st of January in each year, under cover to the Adjutant-General, for the information and guidance of the Chaplain General to the Forces, in regulating future supplies at the public expense.

ANNUAL RETURN of the Number of Bibles, Testaments, Books of Common Prayer, &c., in possession of the..... Regiment of..... Head-Quarters, at.....on 1st January.....			
	Number in Possession of the Men.	Number in Store.	Number required.
Bibles			
Testaments			
Books of Common Prayer			
Other Religious Books			
TOTALS			
Signature of the Commanding Officer }			

25. An annual return of the number of bibles, Douay edition, required for the use of the Roman Catholic Soldiers in each regiment and depôt, according to the following form, is also to be transmitted.

*Annual Return of Roman Catholic Soldiers in possession of
and requiring Bibles, belonging to the _____ Regiment*

Head Quarters at

on

185

Number of Roman Catholic Soldiers present who are capable of Reading, and desirous of possessing Bibles.	Number of Bibles in the possession of the Men.	Number in Store.	Number required.		
			For Hospital.	For Individual Soldiers.	

Signature of the Com-
manding Officer. }

QUARTERLY REPORT of the Rev. —.

Denomination.	Station.	No. of Men of all Ranks belonging to his communion.	No. in Hospital, and Sick out of Hospital.	What Services are performed to each.	Average Attendance at Public Worship.	Average No. of Lads and Children attending School for Religious Instruction, say what days and hours, and with what result.	General Moral Condition.

GENERAL OBSERVATIONS.

Date — 185—.

Signature of Chaplain.

Postage of Soldiers' Letters.

1. **A**S regards the postage on letters within the United Kingdom and the Channel Islands, the troops are placed by the Acts of Parliament by which the affairs of the Post Office are regulated, on the same footing as all other classes of the community ; but an important reservation is made in favour of the non-commissioned officers and soldiers of the army, in respect to their correspondence from or with the colonies and other foreign possessions of the Crown and of the East India Company.

2. Non-commissioned officers and soldiers may send or receive letters, *not exceeding half an ounce in weight*, on their own private concerns, to or from any of Her Majesty's colonies or foreign possessions, or to or from the possessions of the East India Company, *on payment of one penny*, or on the said letters being duly and properly stamped ; with the exception of those sent to or from the Coast of Africa generally, Ascension, and China, *by private ships*, the postage on which, to soldiers and their friends, will be *three pence*, and to Sierra Leone, Cape Coast Castle, and Saint Helena, *two pence*.

3. Soldiers' letters received from abroad *by private ships* are also chargeable with *three pence postage* each ; and any foreign rates of postage on soldiers' letters are to be paid in addition to the reduced rates of British postage.

4. Upon all letters sent by soldiers to or from the colonies as above, the regimental number and name of the soldier, his rank, and the regiment or corps to which he belongs, are to be superscribed ; and all such letters are to be endorsed by the officer in the actual command of the regiment, corps, or detachment to which he belongs, who is to specify his rank, and the regiment, corps, or detachment commanded by him, in his own handwriting, thus:—

From 195, A. B., Corporal in.....Regiment.

To.....

.....

C. D.,

Lieut.-Colonel Commanding

.....Regiment or Detachment.

5. One penny is to be paid at the time the letter is put into the Post Office, or it is to be duly and properly stamped, otherwise it will be charged to the party receiving it at the rate of two pence.

6. Letters addressed to soldiers, or sent by them, if endorsed or franked as above, whether at home or abroad, are not liable to additional postage when re-directed.

7. In all cases of letters addressed to soldiers, their regimental number, rank, and the particular regiment, corps, or detachment to which they belong, are to be specified.

8. The Act of Parliament directs "that any officer having "the command of a regiment, corps, or detachment, who "shall wilfully write his name upon any letter that is not "from such soldier, and upon his private concerns only, shall "for every such offence, forfeit ten pounds."

"That every person not having at the time the command "of the regiment, corps, or detachment, who shall write his "name on a soldier's letter, in order that the same may be "sent at a lower rate of postage than by law established, "shall forfeit and pay the sum of five pounds."

"That a similar penalty shall attach to any person who "shall (with intent to evade the full rate of postage) obtain "the signature of the officer commanding to letters not on "the private concerns of soldiers."

And further, "That if any person shall address letters to "soldiers, which are intended for other persons, such person "shall forfeit and pay the sum of five pounds."

9. The indulgence of the conveyance of letters to non-commissioned officers and soldiers at a reduced rate of postage, is applicable exclusively to letters designed for the person to whom they are addressed; and no explanation which may be offered for an abuse of this privilege, is to be admitted, or in the smallest degree to exculpate any officer, non-commissioned officer, or soldier, who may directly or indirectly aid, or connive at, such deviation from the true intention and spirit in which this boon has been granted.

10. Any non-commissioned officer or soldier, who shall present to his officer a letter which is not *bonâ fide* his own, with a view to its being rendered, by endorsement, liable to the reduced rate of postage, will be guilty of a fraud and a breach of discipline, for which he is to be tried, and no alleviation of punishment is to be expected.

11. Non-commissioned officers and soldiers are to be made sensible of the inconvenience to which they expose themselves, their families, and relations, by fraudulently abusing the liberal arrangement made by the legislature of the country to enable them to carry on their correspondence at home and abroad at an almost nominal rate of postage, and that by attempting to injure the public revenue, they may impose upon the Government the necessity of recommending the repeal of that part of the Act of Parliament which confers so valuable a benefit upon the army.

12. No charge is to be made, by any person whatever, against the non-commissioned officer or soldier for the delivery of his letters, which are to be subject to no expense beyond the rate of postage fixed by Act of Parliament.

13. At military stations at which the barracks are placed within the limits of the free delivery of any town, the Post-master-General will cause all regimental letters to be delivered at such barracks by the Post-Office servants, free of all expense, provided the officer commanding the troops shall prefer that mode of delivery to their being called for at the Post-Office.

14. The Post-Office letter carriers are not to be unnecessarily detained at the barracks upon these occasions, or required to distribute the regimental letters ; but the commanding officer is to appoint some trustworthy non-commissioned officer to receive, pay for, and distribute them.

15. At stations at which the barracks are placed beyond the limits alluded to, the regimental letters are to be called for at the Post-Office by an orderly non-commissioned officer as a duty, for the discharge of which he is to receive no perquisite.

16. Commanding officers are to make arrangements whereby the orderly who calls for the regimental letters at the Post-Office shall be provided with money to pay the postage, the daily amount of which can be but small under these regulations ; but should any difficulty arise in that respect, the Troop Serjeant-Majors, and Pay-Serjeants of companies, are to take this orderly duty in turn.

Courts-Martial.

1. **T**HE Mutiny Act and the Articles of War, copies of which are annually transmitted to each regiment and depôt, by direction of the Secretary-of-State for War, contain the principles upon which courts-martial are to be constituted, and their proceedings conducted.

2. The duties devolving upon members of courts-martial are of the most grave and important nature, and in order to discharge them with justice and propriety, it is incumbent upon all officers to apply themselves diligently to the acquirement of a competent knowledge of military law, and of the orders and regulations founded thereon, and also of the practice of military courts, with the view of making themselves acquainted with the nature and extent of the powers and authority vested in them by the Legislature, by the temperate and judicious exercise of which, the discipline and character of the Army are maintained.

3. With this view commanding officers are to require officers, on their entrance into the army, to attend the proceedings of all such courts as may occur in the corps, for at least six months from the date of their joining; but they are not to be permitted to remain in court during the finding and sentence; and they are not to be nominated members of courts-martial until the commanding officer shall deem them perfectly competent to the performance of so important a duty.

4. General or other officers commanding on foreign stations are restricted from sending home officers or men, with articles of accusation pending against them, except in cases of the most urgent and unavoidable necessity,—it being essential towards the due administration of justice, that when charges are preferred, they should be thoroughly investigated on the spot.

5. An officer who may be placed in arrest has no right to demand a court-martial upon himself, or to persist in considering himself under the restraint of such arrest, or to refuse to return to the exercise of his duty, after he shall have been released by proper authority. It by no means follows that an officer conceiving himself to have been wrongfully put in arrest, or otherwise aggrieved, is without remedy; a complaint is

afterwards open to him, if preferred in a proper manner, for which provision is made in the Articles of War. An officer in close arrest is not allowed to leave his quarters, or tent. If he be in arrest at large, he may be permitted by superior authority to take exercise within defined limits, viz., not beyond the barracks, or, if in camp, not beyond the Quarter Guard, and then only at stated periods; but he cannot dine at his own, or any other mess, nor is he to appear at any place of amusement or public resort, and is on no pretext to quit his room, or tent, dressed otherwise than in uniform, without his sash and sword.

6. In all cases in which the same court-martial tries more prisoners than one, and they are arraigned upon separate and distinct charges, the Court is to be re-sworn at the commencement of each trial, and the proceedings are to be made up separately, and signed, with the date of signature annexed, as if each prisoner had been tried by a court-martial composed of different members.

7. In forming the detail of courts-martial for the trial of officers, it is to be distinctly understood that no officer, in any case where it can possibly be avoided, is to be appointed a member if he belongs to a class inferior to that in which the prisoner is serving: this regulation recognizes three classes of officers in the army; viz. :—

1st. General officers of all ranks.

2nd. Field officers, including Colonels.

3rd. Company officers, comprehending Captains and Subalterns.

Whenever General Officers, or Colonels, are available as Presidents of General Courts-Martial no officer of inferior rank is to be placed on that duty.

8. In every case where such a court can be assembled without serious embarrassment or inconvenience to the service, the members are to be of equal, if not superior, rank to the prisoner; and in no case but one of absolute necessity, is a Colonel to sit upon the trial of a General officer; or a Captain on that of a Field officer; or a subaltern officer on that of a Captain; and on the trial of subaltern officers, two officers of that rank are considered a sufficient proportion to be placed as

members of the court. Of course there can be no objection to the members of the court being of any rank superior to that of the prisoner.

9. In cases in which it may become necessary to bring the commanding officer of a regiment or battalion, or of a depôt to trial, care is to be taken that as many members of the court as possible shall be officers who have themselves held, or who are holding commands.

10. In framing charges, the utmost care is to be taken to render them specific, in names, dates, and places; in charges against non-commissioned officers or soldiers, the prisoner's regimental number is to be inserted, but all non-essential minutiae are to be avoided; the *precise* hour of the commission of an offence is not to be inserted in the charge, unless it be in the essence of the offence itself, or be necessary to the prisoner for his defence,—as for instance, in a charge “for being drunk on sentry,” or, “for being asleep on,” or “for quitting his post.” Charges for absence without leave are to be worded, “for being absent without leave from his commanding officer.”

11. A simple act of drunkenness is not to form a separate charge, unless the previous repetition of the offence bring it within the category of habitual drunkenness; all the instances of drunkenness set forth in a charge of “Habitual Drunkenness,” *other than the last in order of time*, are to be proved by reference to the defaulters' book, or by satisfactory evidence of the entries therein.

12. All charges preferred against an officer or soldier, and the circumstances on which they are founded, are to be previously examined by superior authority, in order to ascertain that they are such as should be submitted to the cognizance of a court-martial, and that there is sufficient evidence to substantiate them.

13. All evidence is to be taken on oath, and recorded, as nearly as possible, in the words of the witness, in the order in which it is received by the court.

14. In every case in which a prisoner *pleads guilty*, the court is, notwithstanding, to receive, and to report in the proceedings, such evidence as may afford a full knowledge of the circumstances,—it being essential that the facts and parti-

culars should be known to those whose duty it is to report on the case, or who have discretion in carrying the sentence into effect.

15. When a soldier has been found guilty of the charge or charges preferred against him, the court, at that stage of the proceedings, is to inquire into and record the prisoner's former convictions, if any, and his age, length of service, the class to which he belongs, and previous character, and what decorations or other honorary rewards he may be in possession of, for its own guidance in awarding punishment, as well as that of the confirming authority in sanctioning its being carried into effect. The evidence under this head is invariably to be given by a commissioned officer.

16. All official orders and memoranda having reference to the proceedings of military tribunals are to be laid before courts martial when sitting. The minutes of the proceedings of all courts martial are to be fairly and accurately recorded, in a clear and legible hand, without erasures or interlineations; the pages are to be numbered, and the sheets (when more than one) are to be stitched together. A certificate, in the handwriting of the medical officer, according to a prescribed form, showing the state of health of the prisoner, and whether he has or has not been marked D, is invariably to be attached to the proceedings. When the court abstains from sentencing a deserter to be marked D, a separate letter stating the reasons, and signed by the president, is also to be appended. The same course is to be followed when a court abstains from sentencing a soldier to forfeiture, under the 28th clause of the Mutiny Act, of pay, or pension, medals, annuity, or gratuity; and whenever a court martial is re-assembled for the purpose of revising its proceedings, the letter, order, or memorandum (or a copy thereof) containing the instructions to the court, and the reasons for requiring the revision, is to be attached to, and form part of the proceedings; and care is to be taken that sufficient space is left immediately below the signature of the president for the signature and remarks of the confirming authority.

17. If the regiment be stationed at home the proceedings of a general court-martial are to be transmitted by the offi-

ciating Judge-Advocate to the Judge Advocate-General, — and those of a district or garrison court-martial are to be transmitted, duly sealed up, by the President to the General officer commanding the station, — and the sentence awarded is in no case to be carried into effect until it has received his sanction and confirmation. If the regiment is not under the orders of a General officer, the proceedings of district or garrison courts are to be transmitted to the Adjutant-General, through the senior officer on the spot, for the approval of the Commander-in-Chief.

18. If the regiment is on a foreign station, the proceedings, in like manner, are to be submitted for the approval and confirmation of the General or other officer vested with authority to confirm the sentence.

19. The proceedings of general, and district or garrison courts-martial, after they have been duly confirmed and promulgated, are to be transmitted, without delay, to the Judge-Advocate-General in London, by the officiating Judge-Advocate, or the President, as the case may be.

20. General or other officers in command, who have authority to approve and confirm the sentences of courts-martial, are to be particular in stating, at the end of the proceedings, their determination in each case, and the manner in which the case is disposed of.

21. The monthly returns of courts-martial, rendered by each regiment and regimental depôt, are intended to afford the means of bringing under view the extent of crime, and the offences most prevalent in every corps. In the column of remarks are to be inserted the reasons which induce a court to abstain from marking a deserter with the letter D., and the authority by which a grave offence has been tried by an inferior tribunal is to be quoted.

22. Just discrimination is to be used by the court in applying the quantum of punishment to the nature and degree of the crime, so that its award may be *final*, and *carried into effect*, it being indisputable that crimes are more effectually prevented by the *certainly* than by the *severity* of punishment, and that decision in the superior will at all times ensure subordination in the inferior.

23. The nature and extent of punishment, especially of solitary confinement and hard labour, must of course vary according to *locality*, and particularly according to *climate*, as extremes of heat and cold equally prescribe caution. The duration of imprisonment for all ordinary offences is to be limited to six months, and for the minor offences, such as "Absence without leave," unaccompanied by aggravating circumstances, or "Drunkenness," not occurring on duty, the imprisonment awarded by a district court-martial is not to exceed two or three months' duration. Prisoners of hardened character are to be committed to the nearest county gaol, when the district military prison does not afford disposable accommodation.

24. Submission, quiet and orderly conduct, and proof of contrition while undergoing punishment, are, unless the crime has been of a very aggravated character, to be favourably considered. In the case of District Courts-Martial, the commanding officer may, if he should see reason, recommend a partial remission of the punishment, to the General officer who approved the sentence. In the case of regimental courts-martial approved by himself, he has the power of using his own discretion,—he may confirm, remit, or mitigate the sentence, but he cannot *commute* the punishment unless when corporal punishment is awarded.

25. When soldiers are convicted of "having lost by neglect, or designedly made away with," clothing, accoutrements, medals, or necessaries, the articles for which stoppages are awarded are to be severally specified in the sentence. In cases of fraudulent re-enlistment, the amount of bounty and of the free kit a soldier may obtain thereby is to be specified in the charge, and the offender is to be put under stoppages for such amount, or portion thereof, as it shall be proved to the satisfaction of the Court he may have received.

26. Courts martial, before passing sentence of solitary confinement, hard labour, or other punishment, are to ascertain, in reference to the state of health of the prisoner, as shown by the medical certificate, that the sentence can be duly carried

into effect ; if the certificate states that the prisoner is unable to undergo labour requiring much bodily exertion, Courts should nevertheless award “imprisonment, *with such labour as in the opinion of the medical officer of the prison the prisoner may be equal to.*”

27. Whenever a court-martial proceeds to direct that an offender shall be kept in solitary confinement for any portion or portions of his imprisonment, the precise portion, or portions, of the imprisonment which is, or are, to be passed in solitary confinement, are to be distinctly specified in the sentence ; when a part of the sentence is obligatory, such as *reduction*, or, in cases of “habitual drunkenness,” *forfeiture of pay*, it is to precede the award of any other punishment. Unless specified to mean “calendar,” the word *month* will always signify a “lunar” month of twenty-eight days.

28. The commitment to civil or military prison, in pursuance of the sentence of a Court-Martial, is to be according to the prescribed W.O. Form.

29. The pay of a soldier, under sentence of a court-martial, is to be drawn, according to the regulations issued by the Secretary of State for War, at the rate of sixpence per day, from the period of the prisoner’s original confinement.

30. A classification of soldiers is to be established for the purpose of maintaining a distinction between the classes as regards liability to corporal punishment ; all men on entering the army are to be placed in the first class, and are not, except for aggravated mutinous conduct, to be liable to corporal punishment ; they are to continue in the first class unless they incur degradation into the second by the commission of certain crimes hereafter specified ; for this purpose the offences committed by soldiers are to be classed under two distinct heads. Crimes under the first head are to be the following :—

“ Absence from parade,” “ Drunkenness,” “ Riotous conduct in the streets,” “ Absence without leave from tattoo,” “ Preferring frivolous complaints,” “ Disrespect to non-commissioned officers,” “ Striking a comrade,” “ Absence without leave,” as defined by 51 Art. of

War, "Escaping from confinement," "Insubordination," "Making away with necessaries," "Falsely imputing improper conduct to a superior," "Sleeping on post," depending on the circumstances and nature of the service.

Crimes under the second head are to be the following :—

"Desertion," "Mutinous conduct," "Aggravated cases of insubordination and violence," "Drunkenness on duty, or on line of march," "Embezzling public money," "Stealing from a comrade," "Theft," "Designedly maiming," "Repeated acts of making away with necessaries, arms, accoutrements, ammunition, &c.," "Other disgraceful acts showing vicious or unnatural propensities, and indecent assaults."

31. No man guilty of offences under the first head is to be subject to corporal punishment, except during time of war when the army is in the field. Men guilty of offences under the second head, being crimes of a very serious description, are, if in the second class, liable to, but are not necessarily to be condemned to corporal punishment; if, however, they are in the first class, they are, together with their punishment, which is not to be corporal punishment, to be disgraced and passed into the second class, when they will thenceforth, on the repetition of crimes under the second head, be liable to corporal punishment.

32. The officer giving evidence as to the character, &c. of a soldier under trial is to state the *class* to which he belongs.

33. Uninterrupted good conduct for one year may restore a soldier from the second to the first class; the degradation of a soldier and his restoration are to be managed according to these rules by the commanding officer of the regiment, and are to be duly notified in regimental orders.

34. The Mutiny Act restricts the award of corporal punishment by court-martial to fifty lashes.

35. Sentences of corporal punishment are to be inflicted in the presence of the Surgeon, or of the Assistant-Surgeon, in case of any other indispensable duty preventing the attendance

of the Surgeon; and are not to be carried into effect on Sundays, except in cases of evident necessity.

36. The infliction of corporal punishment a second time under one and the same sentence, is illegal. The culprit is, therefore, to be considered as having expiated his offence when he shall have undergone, *at one time*, as much of the corporal punishment to which he has been sentenced, as, in the opinion of the medical officer in attendance, he has been able to bear.

37. The punishment of marking with the letter D a deserter committed to a military prison, is invariably to be inflicted in the prison by the infirmary warder, or other subordinate officer, in the presence of, and instructed by, the Medical officer attached to the establishment. Deserters, who are not sent to a military prison, are to be marked in the hospital at the head quarters of their corps, under the superintendence of the medical officer, before being committed to their appointed place of imprisonment. Deserters are to be marked in like manner, when they are sentenced to penal servitude, without previous imprisonment.

38. The spot for marking with the letter D is to be about two inches below and one inch in rear of the nipple of the left breast.

RULES AND REGULATIONS

*To be observed on the occupation of Garrison or Barrack Cells
of approved construction.*

1. **G**ARRISON or Barrack Cells are applicable for the confinement of soldiers by authority of the commanding officer, for any period within the limits prescribed by the regulations in force for the time being, as well as for carrying into effect the sentences of imprisonment by courts-martial, for periods not exceeding forty-two days.

2. Imprisonment in the cells may be either solitary or mixed; in the former case, the prisoners are not to leave their cells except for the purpose of having such air and exercise as, in the opinion of the medical officer, may be deemed necessary for their health. In the latter case, when imprisonment with hard labour is awarded, they are to be employed at drill in marching order, in breaking stones, picking oakum, piling and unpling shot, cleaning barrack or prison yards and privies, or such other description of labour as can be procured, provided that the whole period of such drill and labour together, does not exceed *ten* hours a day, exclusive of the periods allowed for meals. The piling and unpling of shot, however, is to be limited to three periods of an hour each per diem.

3. In carrying out sentences of hard labour, the following distribution of time between the 1st March and 30th September is to be adhered to, as far as weather and other circumstances permit, namely:—

H.	M.	H.	M.	
From 6	0	to 6	30	—The prisoners rise, clean the rooms or cells, turn up bedding and beds, spread out bed-clothes to be aired, wash, shave, and do what- ever is necessary for clean- liness of persons.

	H.	M.	H.	M.	
From	6	30	to	7	0—Empty slops, clean the passages and prison yards, pump water, and general fatigue duty within the prison.
„	7	0	to	8	0—Shot exercise.
„	8	0	to	9	0—Breakfast, make up beds, and get ready for parade.
„	9	0	to	10	0—Drill.
„	10	0	to	11	0—Shot exercise.
„	11	0	to	1	0—Stone breaking, or cleaning yards or privies, rolling parades, unpacking and packing knapsacks, and one hour's drill.
„	1	0	to	2	0—Dinner, and cleaning appointments.
„	2	0	to	3	0—Drill.
„	3	0	to	4	0—Shot exercise.
„	4	0	to	6	0—Stone breaking, cleaning yards or privies, rolling parades, unpacking and packing knapsacks, and one hour's drill.
„	6	0	to	6	30—Supper in separate cells.
„	6	30	to	8	0—Confined in separate cells.
				8	0—Make beds, and go to bed.

During the months of October and February, the prisoners will rise at half-past six, perform shot exercise from half-past seven to eight, and will leave off work and be confined in separate cells after dusk.

During the months of December and January, the prisoners will rise at half-past seven; the shot exercise before breakfast will be omitted, and they will leave off work and be confined in separate cells after dusk.

The supper time, and time of making up beds and going to bed, to be the same during the whole year.

When Provost Serjeants are not appointed to a detachment, and the prisoners are placed in charge of

the non-commissioned officer commanding the barrack guard, the shot exercise may be discontinued, and the hard labour confined to the prescribed periods of drill, with such other hard labour, of the nature pointed out by these regulations, as can be conveniently carried into effect during the prescribed hours.

In the Colonies commanding officers will exercise their discretion respecting the distribution of time for hard labour, if there be no general order issued on the spot suited to local circumstances.

4. The exercise with shot, as a means of enforcing sentences of hard labour, is prescribed in the Rules and Regulations for Military Prisons issued from the War Office. In performing the shot exercise the man should keep his heels pretty close together, the body being thrown well over the shot, and the weight brought up to the level of the hips close to the person. So long as this is done, the whole effort is made by the muscles of the loins, back, shoulders, and arms—and none required from the muscles of the abdomen;—but if the legs be allowed to be separated, and the shot be *lifted off from the body*, the whole effort then comes upon the muscles of the belly, and, by their contraction, as well as that of the diaphragm, the disposition to rupture is excited.

5. All prisoners previously to admission to the cells are to be specially examined by the regimental medical officer; men who are ruptured, or have a tendency to rupture, are on no account to be subjected to the punishment of shot exercise, and the medical officers are to be careful that no case of rupture escape their observation. Ruptured prisoners are to be employed in breaking stones, picking oakum, or at other work which will not be detrimental to their health.

6. The arms and ammunition of all prisoners are to be taken from them before their commitment to the cells, but they are to carry with them their accoutrements, knapsacks, great coats, and the whole of their regimental necessaries,—it being intended, as part of the punishment, that they be compelled to clean their appointments, and to pack and unpack their knapsacks between drills, when undergoing the punishment of

drill in marching order ; and in no case whatever, is a prisoner to be committed to the cells without being provided with such articles of clothing and necessaries, as may be considered requisite for his cleanliness and comfort.

7. Any money or other superfluous article in possession of the soldier is to be taken from him before he is sent to prison, and restored to him upon his return to his duty.

8. Prisoners are invariably to be committed to and released from the cells after the regular dinner hour, and before dark in the evening.

9. For any irregularities, or minor breaches of discipline while under confinement, that may be reported to them, the commanding officers of garrisons and corps may, by a written direction to the Provost Serjeant, order the diet of a prisoner to be reduced, or that a prisoner be placed on bread and water for any period not exceeding seventy-two hours ; and likewise, that he may be deprived, for the like period, of his bedding. The Provost Serjeant is to take care, that, in all cases, the offences, as well as the nature and extent of the punishment awarded, are recorded in the prison defaulters' book ; and that a copy of this entry is furnished on the prisoner's release, to his commanding officer, for the purpose of being entered in the regimental defaulters' book.

10. The cells are to be inspected, and each prisoner visited daily, by an orderly officer of the garrison, and by a medical officer, who is to be named periodically in orders for that special duty. A special report of such inspection is to be made, by the orderly officer, to the officer commanding the garrison in the prescribed form. When a block, or set, of cells may have been appropriated to the use of a particular corps, they are to be visited by orderly and medical officers of the regiment, who are to make their reports of the same to the commanding officer. All prisoners, whether sentenced to solitary confinement or otherwise, are, as far as possible, to be subjected to separate confinement during the hours they are not employed at drill or labour ; and although three or more may be imprisoned together, when the cells or wards are sufficiently spacious, two

prisoners are never to be locked up together, without being accompanied by a Warder or Provost's Assistant.

11. When it is necessary to imprison soldiers of corps stationed at a distance, in the cells of a barrack occupied by any particular regiment, such soldiers are to be attached to, and subsisted by such regiment, while they are undergoing confinement, and until an opportunity offers, after their release, of forwarding them to their own corps.

12. Soldiers summarily committed to the cells by commanding officers, for periods not exceeding *seven days*, are to be provided with their great coats, together with a single blanket or rug only; prisoners under sentence of court-martial are to be provided in the same manner during the first week of their commitment, after which they are to have their bedding, of which they are to be deprived every *third night* during the remainder of their imprisonment. Prisoners under sentence of court martial, and temporarily placed in garrison or barrack cells to await admission into a military prison, are not while thus confined to be deprived of their beds, or to be subjected to any punishment beyond imprisonment.

13. In garrisons or barracks, where Provost Serjeants have not already been provided, a Serjeant selected from the regiments in garrison, specially with a view to his fitness for the office, is to be appointed to perform the duties of Provost Serjeant for each block or set of cells; unless where the strength is under two troops or companies:—in such case the cells, whatever the number of them may be, are to be placed under charge of the non-commissioned officer commanding the barrack guard, who is to administer the discipline of the prisoners without remuneration.

14. The Provost Serjeant is to perform no other duty during the period of his holding that office, and he is to be allowed such a number of Serjeants or Corporals under him, as assistants, as may be deemed necessary, and a private soldier as cook.

15. The Provost Serjeant is to be especially employed under the officer commanding the garrison (or regiment, if the cells are appropriated exclusively to a particular regiment), in taking charge of the cells, and is to be held responsible for the

safe custody of the prisoners, and for carrying into effect their sentences, according to the rules laid down for that purpose.

16. He is bound, however, to the extent of the accommodation, to receive into charge, as well as to release prisoners, on requisitions in the prescribed form, signed by commanding officers of corps, without reference to other authority, and is to be held responsible for their safe custody and discipline during the period they are so required to be kept in confinement.—Commanding officers, having prisoners to place in confinement, are to ascertain, at the brigade office, what number of unoccupied cells are disposable, before requiring the Provost Serjeant to take their prisoners in charge.

17. Commanding officers are to send to the cells for their prisoners at the expiration of the terms of their imprisonment; but should they fail to do so, the Provost Serjeant is to send the men to their regiment, or to the corps to which they may have been attached, under the charge of one of his assistants, so that no one shall, by any possibility, be detained in confinement beyond the prescribed period.

18. The Provost Serjeant is to take care that the prisoners are supplied with their regular meals, according to the dietary; he must see them frequently, and at uncertain times during the day, but is not to hold, or to permit his assistants to hold, any unnecessary communication with them. He is not to permit any person to visit the prisoners, other than the officers appointed by these rules,—the Chaplain,—and the officers of the regiment to which the prisoners belong, under the sanction of their respective commanding officers.

19. The subsistence of all prisoners is to be handed over to the Provost Serjeant in advance, at the regulated rate of sixpence a day for the number of days it may be proposed to detain them in confinement.

20. When prisoners are released from confinement, the Provost Serjeant is to account to their regiments for the subsistence advanced on their account in the following form and manner, paying over at the same time, such balance as may have accrued during the period of their imprisonment, viz. :—

Statement of Expenditure on account of No. _____
 A _____ B _____, _____ Regiment, confined in the Barrack
 Cells at _____ from the _____ to the
 _____ inclusive.

_____ Days' Prisoner's Diet, at	-	-	
_____ Days' Bread and Water, at	-	-	
Balance paid over to the Regiment	-	-	_____
Total Subsistence received	-		_____

C. D., Provost Serjeant.

The daily rate of the prisoner's subsistence will, of course be the mean or average rate, as shown by the amount of expenditure during the period of his imprisonment.

21. The linen, &c., of all prisoners in the cells is to be washed with their companies, or those to which they may have been attached for the time being; but payment on that account is to be provided for by the Provost Serjeant in his daily distribution of their subsistence, as shown in his account of expenditure.

22. The Provost Serjeant is to report to the medical officer, at his regular visits, the case of any prisoner who may appear to be out of health; and in the event of sudden and serious illness, at any other time, he is to send an immediate report to the nearest medical officer.

23. He is to see that the prisoners have such exercise as their health may require, at the suggestion of the medical officer, and is to superintend during the period of drill ordered to those who are not strictly under sentence of solitary confinement.

24. He is not to permit the prisoners to hold conversation with each other, or with any other person, during their exercise; and in case of a prisoner attempting to do so, he is at once to be sent back into his cell, and further to be punished as the case may require.

25. He is to take care that the means by which a prisoner may communicate with the Provost Serjeant, or his Assistant, be kept in proper repair; and the sentry over the cells is to

have orders immediately to call the attention of one of these officers, upon any signal being made by a prisoner.

26. When sentries are posted near the cells, care is to be taken that they do not communicate with the prisoners:—they are not to have any charge of their discipline, and will merely have orders to call the attention of the Provost Serjeant, or Serjeant of the guard, to any irregularity they may notice, and to apprise them in case of any prisoner making a signal from the cells that he requires to see them.

27. The Provost Serjeant is to cause the prisoners to wash themselves thoroughly at least once a day, to shave daily, to change their linen twice a week, and to wash their feet at least once a week.

28. He is to oblige each prisoner to keep his own cell, together with the utensils and furniture thereof, clean and orderly, and he will cause the bedding, when in use, to be removed during the day, and exposed to the air in dry weather.

29. He is to pay due attention to the ventilation of the cells, and to the warming of them when necessary, and is to obey any instructions he may receive from the medical officer with reference to these points.

30. The use of tobacco, in any form, as well as of spirituous or other liquors, by a prisoner, is peremptorily prohibited.

31. No books are to be permitted in the cells for the use of the prisoners, except such as are specified in a list which shall be approved by the garrison Chaplain, or, in the event of there being no garrison Chaplain, by the Chaplain General.

32. The Provost Serjeant is to make a daily report to the officer of the day, of the state of the cells and premises, the furniture, and other articles under his charge, and is to specify therein the hours at which he shall have visited the prisoners, their conduct, whether regular or otherwise,—a copy of such report to be entered in a journal to be kept for this, and other purposes.

33. He is to exercise his authority with firmness, temper, and humanity,—abstain from all irritating language, and must not strike, or otherwise ill-treat a prisoner.

34. In cases of violence, or urgent and absolute necessity, the officer commanding the garrison, or the officer in command of the regiment to which the offender belongs, may, by an order in writing, direct any prisoner to be placed in hand-cuffs, such order to specify the cause thereof, and the time during which he is to remain under such restraint.

35. The Provost Serjeant, accompanied by his Assistants, is to march the whole of the prisoners in his charge to Divine Service on Sunday, with the rest of the troops, under an escort, to be furnished for that purpose, from the main guard.

36. The diet of all prisoners confined in the cells, under the Provost Serjeant, is to consist of bread and potatoes, or oatmeal and potatoes only, with milk, in such portions as may, from time to time, be directed by the Secretary-of-State for War, unless otherwise recommended, in special cases, by the visiting medical officer.

37. It is a part of the duty of the Provost Serjeant to perform the Police duties of the barrack, or in that part of the garrison in or near which the cells may be situated.—He is frequently to visit the canteens in the neighbourhood, and interfere to prevent drunkenness or riot, to use his authority to repress all irregularity, and to clear the barracks of any loose or disorderly characters. In the course of these duties he must, at all times, be extremely careful to avoid any personal collision with soldiers, and he is to be allowed such assistance in making his rounds as may be deemed necessary by the officer commanding the garrison or barracks.

38. The Provost Serjeant is to keep the following books, viz. :—

First. A journal, in which shall be recorded all occurrences of importance, particularly such as relate to the health and discipline of the prisoners.—The hour at which the cells are visited by the officer of the day, the Medical officer, and Chaplain, and the state of the

prisoners generally, as reported to the officer of the day,—such journal to be laid before the officer commanding as often as may be required.

Secondly. A prison defaulters' book, in which shall be entered all offences against prison rules, and the punishment awarded,—an extract of which is to be furnished to commanding officers of regiments and depôts, when a prisoner returns to his duty.

Thirdly. A prison register, in which shall be entered the particulars, under the different heads specified in the prescribed form.

Fourthly. A cash book for messing and other expenditure.

39. It is to be clearly understood, that no cell shall be occupied for the enforcement of these regulations, until the Commander-in-Chief shall have been satisfied that it is of such a size, and ventilated, warmed, and fitted up in such a manner as may be required by a due regard to health, and until he shall have officially notified his sanction to its being occupied for such purpose.

40. With this view, when the cells at any particular barrack or station are reported to have been completed, the Inspector of Military Prisons will be directed by the Secretary of State for War to visit them, and when he has satisfied himself of their fitness, will sign a certificate to that effect, which will be transmitted to the Quarter-Master General, for the Commander-in-Chief's information,—whose official sanction for the occupation of the cells will be communicated to the Barrack Master through the War Office, in order that the commanding officers of corps may be informed, on the arrival of troops in the barrack, that they are in a fit state for occupation, and be enabled immediately to dispose of their regimental prisoners.

41. On foreign stations, the duty of ascertaining the state of the cells will devolve on the officer in charge of the Quarter-Master General's Department, assisted by the commanding Engineer, and their fitness will be certified by him to the officer commanding on the station, before they are occupied for the enforcement of these regulations.

42. A printed abstract of these regulations is to be fixed in each cell, and is to be read over and explained to prisoners on their reception, and once every week afterwards during the period they remain in confinement.

43. Forms of the undermentioned books and returns, for the use of the cells, are supplied on the requisition of commanding officers to the War Office.

BOOKS.

Journal.	|	Prison Register.
Defaulters' Book.	|	Cash Book.

RETURNS.

Statement of Expenditure	|	Commitment to the
Form A.	|	Cells by order of
Provost Serjeant's Daily	|	Commanding Officer Form D.
Report „ B.	|	Order for the Release of
Commitment to the	|	a Prisoner „ E.
Cells by Sentence of	|	Quarterly Return of
Court-Martial „ C.	|	Prisoners confined in
	|	the Cells F. & G.*

* The Form G of Quarterly Return of Prisoners is to be furnished by the officer commanding the garrison to the General, or other superior officer, in whose district the cells are situated.

44. Printed forms of the quarterly accounts of the subsistence of soldiers confined in Garrison or Barrack Cells are also supplied on requisition to the War Office.

45. When corps or detachments are ordered to leave a station, the Barrack Master is to receive over the books of record belonging to the cells, and to transfer them to the corps or detachment next occupying the barracks.

*Management of Hospitals,
and
Duties of Medical Officers.*

1. **T**HE regularity and proper management of military hospitals so materially tend to the good of the service, and so much promote the comforts of the soldier, that the necessity of giving the most constant attention to these important objects cannot be too strongly impressed on the minds of all officers in command.

2. Officers commanding stations and brigades are frequently to visit the hospitals of the regiments under their command, and minutely to investigate the economy and order therein established, to inquire into the state of the patients, their diet and attendance of every kind, and to enforce the strictest observance of the hospital regulations: they are likewise responsible that Divine service is performed, and duly attended by the convalescent patients, and that the sick are regularly visited by the officiating clergyman.

3. This supervision is required still more in detail from commanding officers of regiments, who, from personal observation, have opportunities of checking every abuse, and whose duty it is to extend to the hospitals the same system of order, regularity, and discipline which should prevail in their regiments.

4. The Captain and Subaltern of the day of each regiment are to visit the hospital at different and uncertain hours, to observe the state of the wards, the regularity of messing, and the cleanly appearance of the men.

5. Every species of gaming is strictly forbidden. Any patient convicted of disorderly behaviour, insolent and provoking conduct towards the attendants, or of any deviation from the hospital regulations, is to be severely punished.

6. The Captain of the Day is to report any irregularities he may observe to the commanding officer of the regiment.

7. The Surgeon is to make a daily report of the sick to the commanding officer, who is to report weekly to the officer commanding the station or brigade.

8. Regimental hospitals are, under the immediate direction of their respective Surgeons, subject to the general instructions and superintendence of the Director-General of the Army Medical Department, and the officer acting under his orders. It is the duty of Inspectors of Hospitals, and of such other officers of the medical staff as may be ordered on this duty, to visit the regimental hospitals from time to time,—to observe whether the hospital regulations are strictly adhered to,—to inquire whether any causes of complaint exist among the patients,—and to submit to the General officer commanding, and to the Director-General of the Army Medical Department, such local observations as they conceive may tend to the benefit of the sick.

9. In every barrack and garrison, accommodation will be provided for the sick, in the proportion of one-tenth of the number of effectives; but when a regiment is in camp or cantonments, it is the business of the Surgeon to procure an airy and commodious hospital, taking care that it is amply supplied with wholesome water.

10. In camp a tent will be allowed, which is to be pitched upon the most dry spot of ground in the vicinity of the regimental hospital, to which it is granted as an aid, but must not, except in cases of absolute necessity, be itself considered as the hospital.

11. The responsibility for the order, regularity, and cleanliness of the regimental hospital, for the diet and care of the patients, and for the general conduct and economy of the whole establishment, rests entirely with the Surgeon. Commanding officers are to furnish such military assistance as may be necessary for the attainment of these objects, and all non-commissioned officers and others placed in the hospital, in aid of the Surgeon, are to yield implicit obedience to the instructions they may receive from him, and to enforce, in every instance, the most minute observance of such minor hospital regulations as he may see fit to make in accordance with the spirit of the general regulations, which are to be fixed on a board in a conspicuous part of the regimental hospital.

12. When none of the Army Hospital Corps are attached to a regiment, the Surgeon is to be consulted in the selection

of the Serjeant to be appointed to assist him in the hospital; and it will tend materially to the benefit of the sick, that this non-commissioned officer, and the orderly men acting in the hospital, shall be considered as being in a permanent situation, and not liable to be removed, except in case of misbehaviour.

13. A guard is to be constantly furnished to the hospital, and the Surgeon is to signify to the commanding officer of the regiment the particular orders which he wishes to be given.

14. When a soldier is sent into the hospital, his arms and accoutrements are, if possible, to be left with his troop, or company, and in no instance is he to take his ammunition with him.

15. In every regimental hospital there should be an apartment appropriated to convalescents, whose diet and mode of living are to remain under the direction of the Surgeon, and they are to be, in every respect, subject to the hospital regulations.

16. Convalescents, on coming out of the hospital, are not to be put on duty till the Surgeon certifies to the Adjutant that they are perfectly recovered; for which purpose the Surgeon, or Assistant-Surgeon, is daily to make a particular inspection of these men, at morning parade, to prevent any of them remaining exempted from duty longer than absolutely necessary. On a march, when circumstances will permit, the packs of such convalescents as have not yet received certificates of their being fit for duty, are to be carried for them.

17. Convalescents, when discharged from the hospital, are not to be put immediately on public duties, but are to be employed for a certain time on regimental guards only, where they are not liable to be so much exposed to the weather, or to fatigue.

18. The Surgeon, or Assistant-Surgeon, is to attend all field days, and invariably at target-practice.

19. In cantonments and barracks, the quarters of the Surgeon are to be near the hospital, and the Assistant-Surgeon's Tent is to be pitched in its vicinity when a regiment is in camp.

20. Regimental Surgeons are (upon obtaining the commanding officer's authority for so doing) to take under their

care any non-commissioned officers or soldiers of the Royal Artillery, and Engineers, or of other regiments, or seamen, or marines, who, being absent from the ship, or corps to which they belong, are under the necessity of applying to them for relief and assistance, in consequence of there being no general hospital in the neighbourhood, or from other unavoidable circumstances. In these cases, the regimental Pay-master is to repay to the Surgeon the expense incurred, on the certificate thereof being signed by him, and countersigned by the commanding officer; and the agent of the regiment to which the patient belongs is to repay the same, on demand, into the hands of the agent of the regiment in whose hospital he has been received; the signature of the commanding officer of the latter is, in this instance, to be deemed a sufficient authority.

21. On foreign stations all sick soldiers of the Artillery, Engineers, Artificers, and other Military Corps, sailors of the Royal Navy, Royal Marines, and such persons belonging to the Civil Branch of the War Office and Naval Service, such as storekeepers, clerks, artificers, labourers, &c., as may be considered by the General, or other officer in command, to be entitled to military medical attendance, and medicines, are to be admitted into general and regimental hospitals (or attended in their quarters, according to their situations), and supplied with diet, medicines, wine, porter, and all other allowances and necessaries; and whether in hospitals, or attended in out-quarters, are to be treated precisely in the same manner, and be subjected to the same regulations and control, as the sick officers, non-commissioned officers, and privates, of the other parts of the army, and the same stoppages are to be made from their pay, both in regard to hospital charges, and rations, the application of which is to be governed by the same regulations.

22. The Artillery Medical Officers, although chiefly occupied in attendance on the sick of the Artillery in hospitals, and in out-quarters, or detachments, and on the civil officers of the establishment, are not, however, to consider this attendance their *sole* and *exclusive* duty; but they are to give assistance and attendance to all sick officers, non-commissioned officers and soldiers, whether in or out of hospitals; and the medical

officers of the Line are to give mutual aid to the Artillery and Engineers, whenever required so to do.

23. Medical officers of Artillery and of the Household Troops are to make their professional returns and reports to the principal medical officer of the station or command in which they may be serving, and in the event of there being no officer of that description, where they are quartered, their returns, &c., must, if they are serving in Great Britain, be transmitted to the Director-general, London, if in Ireland, to the Inspector-general of hospitals, Dublin.

24. The Regulations, dated 1859, issued by the Secretary-of-State for War, for the duties of medical officers, the management of general and regimental hospitals, and the preservation of the health of the army, are to be considered as general orders, and all Generals commanding stations, and officers commanding brigades, regiments, and depôts are to enforce the strictest observance of them, within their respective commands.

25. Any soldier, who is guilty of assuming, while he is in a military hospital, any other name than the one by which he is known in his regiment, is to be tried by a court-martial for the offence:—this order is to be posted up in the wards of all military hospitals.

26. The Surgeon or Assistant-Surgeon is, in every instance when practicable, to be present at the execution of the wills of soldiers in hospital, and is to affix a declaration to such wills, stating whether the parties were in a fit state of mind at the time to execute the same. Whenever a will, not containing such a declaration, is transmitted to the War Office, the commanding officer is to annex thereto an explanation of the circumstances, and to withhold all payments at the regiment arising thereon, until the decision of the Secretary of State for War be notified.

27. The men of the Army Hospital Corps are to be under the superintendence and control of the principal medical officer in each hospital, but the military discipline of this corps is to be maintained by the officer commanding at the station.—All detachments of this corps sent from one station to another, are to be under the charge of an officer.

NOTE.—*For medical aid for detachments, see directions contained in pages 138 and 284.*

Regulations for Troops in Barracks.

1. **T**HE latest "*Warrant and Regulations for Troops in Barracks*" are invariably to form a part of the documents to be kept for reference at the head-quarters of every regiment and depôt battalion.

2. Officers commanding corps are to require Barrack-Masters to produce all orders and instructions necessary for their information; to see that printed copies of the Royal Warrant and the regulations for the conduct of soldiers in barracks, are placed in a conspicuous station, so that no one may plead ignorance of them; and to take care that the troops derive all the advantages, and enjoy all the comforts, contemplated thereby.

3. The schedules attached to those warrants show the different articles of furniture and utensils which the troops have a right to claim, and which are supplied by the Barrack-Master; and as these are deemed sufficient for every purpose they are not to be called upon to pay for plates, dishes, tablecloths, or any other description of furniture whatever.

4. If upon the arrival of a regiment, the barracks which it is to occupy should have been left in a dirty or improper state, a report thereof is immediately to be made, through the Quarter-Master-General, to the Commander-in-Chief, in order that the regiment quitting the barracks may be called to account for the same.

5. Barrack-Masters being expressly enjoined to confine the issues of bedding, furniture, utensils, and stores to such only as may, from time to time, be entitled to them, commanding officers are to take care that their requisitions do not exceed, in any instance, the proportion or description of articles allowed.

6. That there may be no misunderstanding or dispute as to the articles for which officers, non-commissioned officers, and men are accountable, on the marching in of troops, inventories (separate and distinct from the general inventory prepared and kept by the Barrack-Master) are to be made out for officers' and soldiers' rooms, hospital wards, and

stables, which are to comprise every article delivered by the Barrack-Master under each head of furniture, bedsteads, bedding, utensils, and stores of every description, as well as fixtures in each room, ward, or stable: these inventories are to be dated and signed by the Barrack-Master, and the officer occupying the room; if a soldier's room, by the commanding officer or Quarter-Master; if an hospital-ward, by the medical officer or by the hospital Serjeant; and if a stable, by the Quarter-Master, or by the Troop Serjeant-Major; and they are to be fixed on a board (to be provided in the first instance at the public expense), and to be hung on the inside of the door of each room. If defaced or destroyed, they are to be charged at the rate of one shilling each, as a barrack damage or deficiency.

7. The iron bedsteads are to be turned up every morning at an early hour, and removed one foot from the wall, if the size of the room will admit of the space, or at such other convenient distance as the room will admit, for the purpose of allowing the air to circulate freely behind them; and, also, in order to prevent soldiers' necessaries, &c., from being placed between the heads of the bedstead, and the wall of the room, as well as to guard against damage to the wall.

8. The paillasse is to be rolled up in a circular form, and the blankets, rug, and sheets neatly folded up and laid on the top; but in no case to be rolled up with, or inclosed in, the paillasse. When thus rolled up, the paillasse is to be placed on the foot of the bedstead, about two inches from the extreme end, so as to prevent the soldiers from sitting or lounging on the bedstead, or placing boxes or other weighty articles upon it.

9. In order to prevent damage being done to the ceilings of the lower stories of the soldiers' barrack-rooms, due caution is to be observed in turning down the iron bedsteads upon the floors above; all damages, which shall appear to have been done to the ceilings by carelessness or violence, are to be charged against the troops. Care is to be taken that the legs of the bedsteads are placed so as to rest perpendicularly on the ground, otherwise they may become bent and broken. The non-commissioned officer in charge of each room is also to see that

the different parts of the bedsteads are properly screwed together (for which purpose a bed-wrench is to be hung up in every room), and he is to superintend the turning down of the bedsteads at a fixed hour in the evening.

10. The constant attention of officers in command of regiments is to be paid to the cleanliness and state of repair of the barracks occupied by the troops under their command, and particularly to the quality and condition of the *bedding*.

11. The soldiers are not to be permitted to lie upon the beds in the daytime. The washing of clothes is not to be allowed in the sleeping rooms, nor any other work or employment which may tend to prevent cleanliness.

12. The soldiers are on no account to be allowed to remove or displace any article of barrack furniture belonging to the rooms, except temporarily, for the purpose of airing and cleaning them.

13. The washing of the floors is allowed in all barracks where the single iron bedsteads have been substituted for double berths and wooden bedsteads; but it is not necessary that the floors shall be washed oftener than once a week, and particular care is to be taken that no more water is used for that purpose than is absolutely necessary. Scrubbing-brushes, brooms, and other articles are supplied, on application to the Barrack-Masters, for cleaning the rooms on the intermediate days, without the use of water.

14. The Officer of the Day in visiting the barrack-rooms is to see that they are properly cleaned; that the beds are carefully turned up every morning; and that the ventilators are free from obstructions.

15. Commanding officers, by their own personal inspection, as well as by the reports of the Quarter-Master, are to make themselves perfectly acquainted with every particular respecting articles of barrack equipment, delivered for the use of their men; and in case of any deficiency, they are to make application for the necessary supply.

16. When stores are issued by the Barrack-Master, or received by him when returned by the troops, the Quarter-Master or other commissioned officer belonging to the regiment

receiving or returning such stores, is to be present. On all such occasions the Barrack-Master is also to be present in person.

17. Whenever it may be expedient to destroy bedding which may have been used by men infected with any contagious disorder, the medical officer is to represent the circumstance to the commanding officer on the spot, who is to report to the General officer commanding, in order that a board may be assembled for the purpose of determining the propriety of destroying the articles. The board is to consist of one field-officer, two medical officers,—one of whom, when convenient, is to be of the medical staff,—and the Barrack-Master.

18. On the inspection being closed, the president is to cause the articles condemned as unfit for further use to be destroyed in the presence of the board, and is to annex to the proceedings a certificate to that effect, setting forth the exact number of the respective articles. The president is to deliver the proceedings to the Barrack-Master, as his voucher, and report the result to the General officer.

19. Commanding officers of regiments are to take care that the number of soldiers' wives permitted to reside with their husbands in barracks, do not exceed the proportion allowed by the Royal Warrant;—viz., *four women per troop, or company, of sixty rank and file;—and six women per troop, or company, of one hundred rank and file,—in addition to the wives of the staff serjeants, and of two serjeants per company.* Soldiers who have married without the consent of their commanding officers, or who have married previous to enlistment, are not to be allowed to have their wives in barracks, or to participate in any of the advantages allowed by the regulations of the service to married soldiers; should, however, circumstances arise to induce a commanding officer to think it desirable to extend these indulgences to a soldier who, although married without leave, may, from steady behaviour and good soldierlike conduct, have a claim to special consideration, he will apply to the General officer under whom he is serving, who will, if he see fit, authorize the wife to participate in the advantages enjoyed by others who have been legitimately admitted to them. Every such case is to be noted in the half-yearly confidential report, in which the number of soldiers married without leave, whose wives are borne on the strength

of the regiment, is invariably to be stated, and the authority quoted.

20. The barrack chimneys are to be periodically and properly swept, the contractor's bill for the performance of the work is to be supported by a certificate, from the Quarter-Master of each corps or detachment occupying the barracks, as to the service having been duly executed; and commanding officers are, therefore, to order the Quarter-Master to furnish such certificate to the contractor, that it may accompany the quarterly bills which are delivered by him to the Barrack-Master.

21. Whenever troops are directed to clean the windows of their barrack-rooms, they are in no instance to be allowed to remove the sash-beads, such a proceeding being unnecessary, and, if not prohibited, subjecting the troops, or the public, to a heavy charge in making good broken glass.

22. A rug being allowed to each soldier proceeding on board steam-vessels to and from ports in Great Britain, Ireland, and the Channel Islands, duplicate returns are to be prepared by the Barrack-Master of the station, showing the number, state, and condition of the rugs issued on these occasions, and are to be signed by the Barrack-Master and the officer or non-commissioned officer in charge of the detachment. One of these returns is to be kept by the officer, who is responsible for the return of the rugs to the Barrack-Master at the station or port where the troops disembark, and for any deficiency or wanton damage of the article. Should they be *new*, they will be charged at the full cost,—if not quite new, but in a good state, at one-half,—and if much worn, at one-third the cost. If the deficiency, however, should arise from unavoidable accident, casualty, or disaster at sea, a certificate thereof from the officer in command of the troops, and the master of the vessel, is to be transmitted to the War Office with a view to the troops being relieved from the charge on account of the stores.

23. In the case of troops proceeding to or arriving from foreign stations in Government ships, transports, or freight ships, and having been furnished with bedding, utensils, or other articles from the War department, they will be held

responsible for the return of the articles to the Barrack Master, or, if there is no Barrack-Master, to the Storekeeper at the port at which the troops disembark. If the bedding or stores have been furnished by the transport department of the navy, the articles are to be deposited in the nearest transport or victualling yard attached to the naval department, *and nowhere else.*

24. When there is more than one corps in a barrack, the Barrack-Master is authorized to correspond with the officers in command of corps or detachments, on matters purely relating to the troops under their immediate orders, and in which the intermediation of the officer commanding at the station (or of the respective officers if *at a foreign station*) may not be required.

25. Barrack-Masters are to make *frequent* inspections of the barracks under their charge; and in the first week of every month, they are directed to apply in writing to the officer commanding the troops to fix a day, and the most convenient hour, between the 15th and 20th of the month, for a *general* inspection of the barracks and stores in possession of the corps, or detachments, if there is more than one corps,—with the exception of the officers' quarters, which are only to be inspected once in three months. The same course is to be adopted at the hospitals attached to the barracks.

26. Captains, or officers commanding the different troops, or companies, of the regiment, or detachment, occupying the barrack, are, in all cases, to attend the Barrack-Master during the inspection of their respective barrack-rooms and stables, and to attest the correctness of the lists of damages, &c., noted, so far as they relate to their particular companies.

27. The Adjutant, or the officer doing duty as such, is to attend to the inspection of the cook-houses, cleaning-sheds, and other public buildings, common to the whole of the troops and the Surgeon, or his Assistant, will attend to the inspection of the hospital, and be prepared to attest, by his signature, the list of damages, or losses, proposed to be assessed in it, and in the out-houses attached to it.

28. A list of damages noted at the preceding monthly inspection is to be furnished to the Quarter-Master by the

Barrack-Master, who is to specify particularly, in the column of remarks, such items as may remain unrepaired, and to assign a reason for the same.

29. Having satisfied themselves as to the correctness of the Barrack-Master's statement, so far as it relates to their respective provinces, as above specified; and that the damages of the preceding month have been made good (with the specified exceptions), the officers will attach their signatures to the same, when it is to be submitted to the commanding officer, who will thus be enabled to report to his superior that the repairs, noted in the barracks occupied by the corps, or detachment, under his command, have been duly effected.

30. These reports are to be made monthly, and to be addressed to the Assistant Quarter-Master-General, or Major of Brigade, for the information of the General or other officer commanding; and in cases, in Great Britain, where the station is not included in any military district, they are to be addressed to the Quarter-Master-General of the Forces.

31. The barrack being thus subjected to an efficient monthly inspection, and the necessary repairs periodically completed, but few additional charges need be assessed against the troops on marching out

32. At the marching-out inspection, in lieu of the officers above specified, an experienced officer, a Captain if possible, but in no case under the rank of Lieutenant, is to be appointed to accompany the Barrack-Master and Quarter-Master in going over the whole of the barracks, and in assessing the damages; and who, like them, will be responsible for their correctness. Tradesmen, contractors, or contractors' foremen, are not to attend Barrack-Masters on these occasions, the persons to be present at the inspections being limited to those fixed by regulation,—viz., the officers and non-commissioned officers of the troops and the Barrack-Masters and Barrack-Serjeants.

33. On troops quitting a barrack, the Barrack-Master is authorized to make every fair and just allowance for the wear and tear of bedsteads, beds, utensils, and stores, and in the assessment of damages and deficiencies of such stores, or of damages to buildings; but it is nevertheless *imperative* on Barrack-Masters to protect the public interest by due vigilance

and attention to these important points of duty, which, if neglected, would necessarily bring them under the displeasure of the War Office. At the same time commanding officers, while they protect the interest of the soldiers, are to bear in mind the necessity of upholding that of the public also, for which object all officers are specially enjoined to make themselves thoroughly acquainted with the provisions of the Barrack Warrant. By a strict adherence to the regulations therein contained, no difficulty ought to occur in the assessment of barrack damages, and the amount of which should be *forthwith* paid to the Barrack-Master. Commanding officers, on receiving assessments of damages after barrack inspections, whether monthly, quarterly, or otherwise, are as soon as possible to give a written notice to the Barrack-Master of the items against which they intend to appeal. A copy of such notice is to be transmitted to the Quarter-Master-General, with the appeal, through the General or other officer commanding the troops; and the articles are, if practicable, to remain in the same state, until the question can be adjusted. When it shall appear to the General or other officer commanding, that further information or evidence is required to arrive at a just judgment on the matters submitted, he will call for such reports as may be necessary for the attainment of that object; or convene a court of inquiry on the spot, without delay, taking care, if possible, that the members are not composed of the corps or Barrack-Masters concerned. Whenever it is intended to appeal against an assessment of damages, care is to be taken to erase the word "Approved" from the barrack estimate, as well as to give the written notice required above.

34. The prompt payment of the amount charged is the more necessary *now* that the Barrack-Masters are authorized to effect the repair of all damages committed by the troops immediately after the assessments are made, and also to cause all ordinary white-washing of quarters, barracks, hospitals, and stables, when absolutely necessary.

35. As a general rule, Barrack Masters should refrain from charging the *outgoing* troops for washing rooms, passages, &c., unless in cases where obvious neglect is apparent, or com-

plaints are made by the troops *marching in*, of the building having been left in a dirty state. All superfluous charges should be avoided, and it is considered that this might, to some extent, be made matter of arrangement by the troops themselves, under the proper observation of Barrack-Masters.

36. When troops are suddenly ordered to quit a barrack, or when any change of quarters takes place in a garrison, the officer in command is to cause a copy of the order issued to be sent to the Barrack-Master, that he may be prepared to act upon it as far as he may be concerned.

37. In all cases, on the marching out of troops, Barrack-Masters are required to furnish the commanding officer of the troops marching in with a detail of the damages to barrack buildings charged to their predecessors; and the commanding officer of the relieving corps is required to certify, in the estimate of damages transmitted by the Barrack-Master to the War Department, that the damages charged against the corps relieved have been duly repaired and replaced. A careful verification of this fact before signing the certificate will prevent all liability of the troops being charged for damages committed by corps preceding them in the barracks.

38. The following instructions are to be observed, with a view to the safety of *regimental powder magazines* and laboratories, viz. :—

1st. Before any barrel, box, or case is received into the regimental magazine, it is to be carefully examined, and, if it is not perfectly closed, so that no powder or combustible matter can escape, or, should any iron be found to have been used either in its construction or repair, it is not to be received into the magazine.

2nd. In moving the barrels, &c., to and from the bays in the magazine, all friction is to be avoided as much as possible, and leather hides spread on the floor over which the barrels are to pass.

3rd. No barrel, box, or case is on any account to be opened in the magazine; but, when required, it is to be taken to a shifting room, which ought always to be provided for that purpose.

4th. The magazine is to be kept strictly clean and free from all gravel, sand, or grit—and no iron, light, lucifer-match, greased rag, or anything liable to cause combustion is to be permitted therein.

5th. No person is to enter the magazine, except with magazine slippers on, or barefooted.

6th. The windows are to be opened every fine day, but immediately shut on the approach of thunder or rain.

7th. Precautions 2, 3, and 4, apply to all laboratories or shifting rooms with the addition of spreading leather on the floors and wetting them previously to commencing any late work.

8th. When the windows are open, there is to be a person in charge on the spot.

9th. No smoking or fire is to be permitted near the magazines, laboratory, or shifting rooms.

10th. When there is an outer wall to the magazine, the door in it is to be shut before that of the magazine is opened, on entering; and the inner door of the magazine shut before the outer one is opened on going out.

11th. The person in charge of the magazine should know perfectly the arrangement of each article, so as to be able to find it at once in the darkest night.

39. No alterations or repairs whatever are to be made to rooms or buildings by any officer or soldier, neither are any temporary buildings, huts, or stands, to be on any account erected on *any* part of the barrack property.

40. The *ventilation of the stables in cavalry barracks* is an object of great importance; and each building having, under the direction of the Principal Veterinary Surgeon, received the requisite degree of ventilation by the mode best adapted to its particular structure, commanding officers are held responsible that this is not counteracted by the bad judgment and ill-directed zeal of those who have the immediate care of the horses.

41. When barracks are occupied by troops, the yards and parades are to be swept, rolled, and kept clean by them. Commanding officers are therefore to furnish fatigue-parties, in all possible cases, for the performance of this duty, whenever it becomes necessary; but if such assistance cannot be afforded, a representation to that effect is to be made by the commanding officer to the Barrack-Master, and to be by him forwarded to the Secretary of State for War, who will (if on reference to the Commander-in-Chief the work is considered to justify it) authorize the hire of the assistance that may *then* be required for the proper and careful performance of this duty.

42. The officer commanding is at liberty to employ the barrack engine to assist in extinguishing conflagration in the neighbourhood of any military station.

43. With a view of establishing a check, whereby the actual amount of sums paid by the troops in the colonies for damages and deficiencies in barracks, and for washing sheets and towels issued for their use, may be accurately ascertained, commanding officers of regiments or detachments are to transmit to the storekeeper on the station quarterly returns, according to the form prescribed in page 270. A similar return is also to be rendered by the commanding officer on a regiment or detachment vacating a barrack.

44. All Barrack-Masters being required to keep books for entering copies of returns sent to the War Office, and of all orders and regulations having reference to the allowance and accommodation of the military,—they are to produce them, or to permit the officers commanding in barracks to have access to such books (not allowing them to be taken out of their possession) in order that the contents thereof may be known, and duly observed. This permission, however, is not to be considered as giving commanding officers a claim to be furnished with the *letters or correspondence* passing between the War Office and the Barrack-Master or other officers, or to such contracts as are entered into for the supply of the troops, excepting only as regards the prices of bread and meat, which are communicated direct to the commanding officers

When a commanding officer has occasion to confer with a Barrack-Master, he (the Barrack-Master) will attend at the orderly-room on receiving a written intimation to that effect ; but commanding officers are to require such attendance only when absolutely necessary.

45. Commanding officers are to prohibit the indiscriminate admission of strangers into the barracks occupied by the troops. No stranger is to be introduced within the gate of any barrack except by some person having authority therein. The person introducing a stranger into a barrack is to be held responsible that such stranger does not bear a character otherwise than respectable, and is to answer all inquiries, by superior authority, in relation to the character of the stranger, and to the reasons for introducing him (or her) into the barracks. Any officer, non-commissioned officer, or soldier, who introduces into barracks a person of notoriously disreputable character will be held responsible for a breach of these regulations.

46. No tippling is to be allowed in any of the barrack rooms allotted for the use of the non-commissioned officers and soldiers. The use of fire-works in closed barracks, more particularly in those where there are magazines, whether of powder, ammunition, or forage, is prohibited.

47. *Canteens* are established in barracks for the exclusive use and convenience of the troops, and for the ready supply to the soldiers of such liquors, and other provisions as could not easily be procured otherwise, and for which it would not be consistent with discipline, or the obligations of duty, that soldiers should, at all times, and indiscriminately, be permitted to resort to the markets, or to shops more or less remote from their barracks.

48. The tenant of the canteen in each barrack is appointed by the Secretary of State for War, and is required to supply the soldiers, at fair and reasonable market prices, with provisions, liquors, &c., of a good and proper quality. In order to enable the tenant of the canteen to furnish these

articles to soldiers, without prejudice to his own interest, and to afford him such remuneration as he has a right to expect, it is indispensable that he should be encouraged and protected. No wine, beer, spirituous liquor, provisions, or any other article, are, therefore, to be sold within the barracks, except at the established canteen.

49. In case of extortion, or improper conduct, on the part of the tenant of a canteen, commanding officers are to make such representation as the circumstances may seem to require, to the Commander-in-Chief, through the Quarter-Master-General.

50. The tenant is to keep regular hours in the opening and closing of the canteen;—not to sell liquors, of *any description whatever*, before twelve o'clock at noon, nor after tattoo-beating, nor to any person appearing to be intoxicated; but strictly to obey all orders and regulations which the Secretary of State for War, or the officer in command of the troops, may think proper to issue from time to time, in respect to the opening or closing of the canteen.

51. Barrack-Masters are to furnish commanding officers with copies of the canteen lease whenever required; and for the general information of all officers, the conditions of the letting, and the regulations to be observed, are hereafter given.

52. Separate messes for serjeants being generally established, they have the privilege of purchasing wherever they may think proper, and introducing, for the *sole and exclusive use of their mess*, such liquors, provisions, or other articles, as they may require.

53. The tenant is at all times to observe respectful conduct to the commanding officer, Barrack-Master, and others; to prevent, as far as lies in his power, rioting, or disorderly behaviour in the canteen, and not to suffer any gaming, cards, or gaming tables to be introduced into the canteen; and

further, he is not to give credit or trust to, or receive any pledges or pawns from, any non-commissioned officer, drummer, or private soldier.

54. No civilians or others are to be permitted to frequent, or in any way to make use of the canteen, without the knowledge, permission, or sanction of the commanding officer.

55. Persons tendering for canteens are, upon a representation of its necessity being made to the War Office by the Barrack-Master, or by the commanding officer through the Barrack-Master, to produce samples of the liquors and other articles retailed by them, that it may be ascertained by a board of survey, consisting, if possible, of a field officer (or if not, an officer not below the rank of Captain), a military medical officer, and the Barrack-Master, that the articles are good and proper for the troops. If, after the admission of the tenant, any complaints should arise as to the bad quality of the articles, or of their exorbitant prices, or any irregularities subversive of military discipline, or prejudicial to the health of the troops, such board of survey will be empowered, upon a representation to the War Office, through the Barrack-Master, to re-assemble; and if the complaints should, on the report of such board of survey being sent to the War Office, through the Barrack-Master, appear to be well grounded, and not immediately remedied by the substitution of better articles, and at more reasonable prices, the tenant will be ejected upon a week's notice.

56. Persons making tenders for the canteen are also to understand, that while the canteens are intended for the internal convenience of the troops in barracks, and for enabling them readily to obtain such articles as they may require for their breakfast or dinner messes, the soldiers are at liberty to resort to shops in the neighbourhood for the purchase of articles of provisions; but the sale of articles within the barracks, by soldiers' wives, or any other persons, either at stalls, or by access to any barrack-rooms, is strictly forbidden.

57. On stations abroad each canteen is to be let to a respectable tenant at a weekly rent, to be calculated from the annual rent paid for the same as a dwelling, but no additional sum as privilege money is to be paid by the tenant.

58. The tenant is to sell only such articles as shall be approved by the officer appointed to inspect the canteen by the Secretary of State, or his representative; and the articles are to be of such quality, and to be sold at such prices, as shall be approved by the officer aforesaid.

59. Schedules of the articles to be sold, and of their prices, are to be affixed in conspicuous places in and about the canteen; these schedules are to be revised from time to time by the officer appointed for that purpose; and visits are also to be periodically made to the canteen, to see that the schedules are such as have been approved, and that the articles sold are of good quality.

60. In the event of any complaint being preferred against the canteen tenant, which upon investigation shall prove to be well founded, it shall be in the power of the officer commanding, as representative of the Secretary of State, to eject the canteen tenant, and receive possession of the premises, on giving the canteen tenant seven days' notice. In every such case a special report of the circumstances to be made to the Secretary of State.

61. In the event of the officer commanding being entirely satisfied with the conduct of the present canteen tenant, he may, with the consent of the tenant, cause an agreement in the prescribed form for holding the canteen according to the present system, to be entered into immediately on the commencement of the next financial year, the former lease being then cancelled. If the tenant should not agree to this course, or if the officer commanding is not so well satisfied with his conduct as to wish to continue his holding, the arrangement formerly in force is to prevail until the termination of the present lease.

62. The nominations of tenants to canteens are vested in the hands of the officer commanding.

63. The officer commanding to take care that the soldier receives the utmost benefit possible from this arrangement, which causes a heavy loss to the public revenues; and he considers that it will be desirable that a board of officers, of whom the Barrack Master will be one, should assemble not less frequently than once a quarter, to compare the canteen prices with those prevailing at the station, and to see that there is such a difference between the two, as may fairly be expected from the canteen tenants being excused the payment of privilege money.

64. The applications of officers for an extra room in barracks, when there is spare accommodation, are to be submitted for the sanction of the General or other officer in command; such extra accommodation, however, is to be immediately given up whenever required for the public service, and officers are to be responsible for any damage done to the rooms.

65. When officers have to address the War Office upon matters relating to barracks, they should forward their representation or letter through the officer in command.

66. It is the acknowledged principle of the military service, that *seniority of rank gives priority of selection of quarters*; the selection, however, is restricted to those quarters especially constructed and marked for the respective ranks of officers, and to those only. When an officer shall have been put in possession of quarters by proper authority, he is not to be dispossessed by an officer of corresponding rank:—viz.,

- A Commanding Officer of a Regiment
or Battalion, by a Commanding Officer;
- A Field Officer, by a Field Officer;
- A Captain, by a Captain; or
- A Subaltern, by a Subaltern;—

but in all cases a captain may claim a priority of choice over a subaltern, notwithstanding such subaltern shall have been in previous possession of the better quarters. The quarters for commanding officers are lettered *C. O. Quarters*; those for field officers, *F. O. Quarters*; and those for captains and subalterns, *Officers' Quarters*.

67. By the principle upon which barrack accommodation is provided at the public expense for regimental officers, it is intended that the officers shall be quartered as near as possible to the men, and in as large a proportion as circumstances will permit. When an officer shall be indulged, under proper authority, with leave to provide lodgings out of barracks at his own expense, and thus vacate the room to which he would be entitled, he has no claim to the usual issues of fuel and candles allotted for the use and consumption of the officers actually quartered in barracks with the troops. The only exception to this rule is that of the *officer commanding a regiment*, who, although he may reside in private lodgings, is authorized to occupy *one room* in the barracks, for the convenience of performing his regimental duties, and he is entitled to the allowance of fuel and candles for such room only.

68. No officer can, under any circumstances, establish a right to a military quarter which he does not occupy; nor is he at any time to transfer his quarters, or any part thereof, to any other officer, except with the special sanction of the senior officer in command of the garrison, whose duty it is to take care that this is not done to the disadvantage of any other officer, and in that case the officer in command will notify in writing to the Barrack-Master the sanction he has given.

69. When officers are detached on courts-martial, or when they receive leave of absence for a limited period, they are to retain their rooms in barracks; but when the officer shall be absent from his barrack-rooms, *on his private affairs*, for any period extending beyond that of the monthly return, the rooms are to be given up in charge to the Barrack-Master.

70. Barrack-Masters, as well as the Serjeants under them, are to observe, at all times, proper respect to the regimental officers, and it is expected that officers, as well as non-commissioned officers and soldiers, will show that respect which is due to Barrack-Masters from the rank they hold in the army, and the responsible situation they fill. The Barrack-Masters, and also the Barrack-Serjeants, are required to appear in uniform when on duty.

71. No officer, non-commissioned officer, or soldier,—no Barrack-Master, Barrack-Serjeant, or other person holding a military employment,—is ever to be permitted to act as agent to a contractor for the supply of provisions or forage for the use of the troops ; and officers commanding in different barracks and stations will be held responsible that this order is strictly complied with.

72. The following regulations are to be observed in regard to keeping in repair the *Upper Floorings of the Cavalry Riding-Houses*.

73. When the flooring of a riding-house is worn out by long and fair use, it will be made good at the public expense : but the Riding-Master of the regiment is responsible that the requisite quantity of composition of tanners' bark and saw-dust is from time to time laid on the flooring, and that the greatest attention is constantly paid to raking and watering it, with a view of keeping it in repair. In order that no doubt may exist as to the quantity of composition requisite, fresh materials, sufficient to cover the flooring two inches deep, are to be laid on in the course of a year ; the Riding-Master is therefore responsible that the flooring is newly covered, one inch deep, every six months. It is imperative on the corps actually in possession, to execute the stipulated repair at the time when such repair, in regular course, becomes due, *viz.*, in the months of June and December : and the Riding-Master of a regiment in actual possession of a barrack on the last day of either of the before-mentioned months, will be held responsible for the

cost of the regulated flooring for the preceding half-year. Commanding officers of regiments are strictly to enforce this order ; and the *State of the Riding House* is to be specified in the reports of General officers reviewing or inspecting regiments of cavalry.

74. The Barrack-Masters of the several cavalry barracks are required to inspect the riding-houses at stated periods, and particularly on the removal of a regiment ; and in instances where the directions above pointed out may appear to have been neglected, they are to transmit an especial report of the same, and to make a charge against the regiment on account of the deficiency, in the same manner as in the case of other barrack damages.

75. When a regiment or detachment of cavalry quits a barrack station, the practice posts, leaping-bars, and other articles for the purposes of instruction in equitation, in the sword exercise, in the drill of recruits, &c., are to be given in charge to the Barrack-Master : returns of them are to be prepared in duplicate, and signed by the commanding officer, and by the Barrack-Master, each retaining a copy. These returns are to specify the condition in which the articles are delivered over ; and when any articles are damaged or unserviceable, it is to be stated whether they have become so from negligence, from having been improperly used, or from fair wear.

76. When one cavalry regiment or detachment relieves another, the Barrack-Master is to deliver up these articles to the officer commanding the succeeding regiment or detachment, together with a copy of the return which he received from the preceding commanding officer. On all such occasions the Barrack-Master is to take the commanding officer's receipt for the delivery.

77. When cavalry relieve at stations at which there is no barrack, the Riding-Master, Quarter-Master, or other officer of the preceding regiment or detachment, is to remain to give over the articles to the regiment or detachment which succeeds it, exchanging duplicate returns, as at the barrack stations.

78. When cavalry are about to quit a station at which there is no barrack establishment, and are not to be immediately succeeded by other troops, the officer commanding the regiment or detachment is to apply to the Quarter-Master-General for orders as to the disposal of the articles in question.

79. When any of these articles become unserviceable by fair wear or unavoidable casualty, a report is to be made to the Barrack-Master, who is to forward a requisition to the War Office, in order that they may be replaced.

Clubs used in drilling recruits.

Articles required by Cavalry regiments for Sword and Lance Exercise.

Targets, Traversing Rests, and other articles prescribed for Musketry Instruction.

Hospital dresses and articles of Hospital equipment.

Blunt lances, with flags and slings, and practice-swords and sticks, basket-hilts and wire masks.

With a view to reduce the quantity of baggage, which is required to be conveyed with regiments on a change of quarters, the articles specified in the margin are to remain stationary at each quarter where they are required, in charge of the Barrack-Master, by whom they will be issued in the same manner as articles of barrack furniture.

80. *Barrack Libraries and Reading Rooms*, open to the troops on payment of a very small subscription, have been established at the principal barracks throughout the United Kingdom and the Colonies. The object of which is to encourage the soldiers to employ their leisure hours in a manner that shall combine amusement with the attainment of useful knowledge, and teach them the value of sober, regular, and moral habits.

81. No donation of books for barrack libraries is to be accepted until the list of them has been approved by the Commander-in-Chief, and the Secretary of State for War.

82. Suitable apartments are appropriated, fitted up with shelves, closed bookcases, tables, and forms, for a library and reading room, at the stations where libraries are established, and are to be supplied with fuel and light.

83. The library and its contents are under the more immediate supervision of the Barrack-Master, who, assisted by an officer of the troops, not under the rank of Captain, and

accompanied by the Quarter-Masters of the different corps in garrison, is to make a minute monthly inspection of the books, for the purpose of ascertaining the losses sustained, and damage done, either designedly or through neglect, during the month immediately preceding, and of assessing the charges for the same; and a similar inspection is to take place at every movement or interchange of troops. It will be competent, however, to the commanding officer at every station to name also a Committee of officers, of whom the Barrack-Master shall be one, to consider, from time to time, the general state of the library and reading room, the books most read, the books most required, and to add to the monthly report such recommendations for the consideration of the Secretary of State for War as they may agree to, and the commanding officer may approve.

84. Should the Barrack-Master, and the officer appointed to assist him at the inspection, disagree as to the amount to be charged to the troops, the question is to be referred to the officer commanding on the spot, whose decision is to be considered final.

85. Statements of the charges assessed against the officers, non-commissioned officers, and men are to be attested by the Barrack-Master and the officer who has assisted him at the inspection; and these statements are to be transmitted to the Paymasters of the regiments and depôts, with a view to the amount being recovered from the non-commissioned officers and men at their next settlement, and carried to the credit of the public in such manner as may be directed by the Secretary of State for War.

86. No charges are to be made for damage arising from fair wear and tear, and the inspecting officers above referred to may exercise their discretion in awarding the charge to be made against a soldier for the loss of, or damage done to a book, whenever it shall be satisfactorily shown that it has been the result of accident and not of design; but in the latter case the full amount of damage should be recovered from the soldier committing it.

87. All repairs required to the books are to be reported by the commanding officer quarterly to the Secretary of State for War, distinguishing those which may have become neces-

sary in consequence of fair use, from those for which charges shall have been made against the soldier.

88. The general supervision of military libraries is one of the duties of the Inspector-General of Army schools. A librarian will be appointed by the Secretary of State for War for each of the libraries, who, under the commanding officer, assisted by the Barrack-Master, or the committee above referred to, is to be held responsible for the books, and who is to be assisted by a non-commissioned officer from each of the corps in garrison, until he shall have become well acquainted with the persons and character of all the subscribers. All applications, therefore, relative to the appointment of or allowance to librarians should be addressed to the Secretary of State for War.

89. With proper care and attention on the part of the librarian and his assistants, it is considered that a general charge against the subscribers, or against those of any particular corps, ought rarely to be necessary, and that these functionaries will be prepared to point out the individual who may have committed any specific damage, or have been the cause of any particular loss.

90. General officers, at their periodical inspections of the troops, are to report upon the state of the different libraries within their commands, as well as on the degree of attention paid to them by the librarians, submitting such suggestions as they may deem necessary for their improvement, and stating the number of subscribers in each of the corps under their command.

91. The officers of the army are allowed to participate in the advantages afforded to the troops by the establishment of barrack libraries; they must, however, bear in mind that these libraries have been formed at the public expense for the express benefit of the soldiers; and in extending this benefit to the officers, it must be clearly understood that in no case is this privilege to interfere with the free use of the books by the soldiers. Officers, having once paid their yearly subscription to a library, are free of any library at the stations to which they may be removed during the year.

92. *Cricket-grounds* and *fives-courts* form a part of the barrack establishment, and, consequently, the expense of

repairing any injury done to them will be charged as barrack damages.

93. These cricket-grounds and fives-courts are under the immediate charge of the Barrack-Master; who, however, cannot be expected to protect them effectually, unless he is assisted by the authority of the commanding officer, and the good feeling of the troops themselves, for whose amusement and recreation they have been formed.

94. The following letter, which was addressed by Field Marshal the Duke of Wellington, Commander-in-Chief, to the officers commanding on foreign stations, contains so much valuable information and instruction, relative to barrack affairs that it is deemed expedient to embody it in the Regulations and Orders of the Army. The directions contained in this letter are applicable to stations *at home*, as well as to those *abroad*, and all officers in the command of troops are to observe the regulations and instructions therein laid down.

(COPY.)

Horse Guards, 31st December 1827.

SIR,—The Master-General of the Ordnance having represented to me the difficulties which have been experienced by the officers of his Department at several of the foreign stations in carrying on the duties of the Barrack-Master, I deem it my duty to call your serious attention to this subject.

The Orders for the Regulation of Barracks proceeded from His Majesty. They are the regulations of the service equally with those for regulating discipline, or any other of its branches, and must be obeyed by all in His Majesty's service. No deviation from them can be allowed, excepting in cases of emergency, which must be reported forthwith for His Majesty's most gracious approbation, and for which the officer commanding in chief on the spot may think proper to take upon himself the authority, trusting that the circumstances under which he assumed such authority, which must be stated, will justify such assumption, and deviation from order and regulation.

This is the view which I have taken of these orders and regulations, and I must add, that unless the service is conducted according to this view,—unless the Barrack-Master is supported by the officer commanding in chief in carrying on his duties, under the direction and superintendence of the principal officers of the Ordnance, and unless the officers and troops are obliged by their superiors to obey the orders and regulations,—to limit their occupation and use of

the barrack and barrack furniture to what is allowed by regulation, and what is directed by the Barrack-Master under the authority vested in him, great as the expense of this department is, it must be vastly increased ; and that, after all, the inconvenience to all must be immense, in order that a few may be able to enjoy advantages to which the regulations of the service do not entitle them.

As an example of the truth of these general observations, I see that the deficiency of stores, at one of the principal garrisons occupied by the troops, upon the last general survey, — arising chiefly from an undue and unnecessary interference with the duties of the Barrack-Master, contrary to regulation, and an improper use and application of stores, — amounts to £3,000.

Having written thus much upon the subject in general, I will not enter into the detail of the different discussions which have been brought under my view ; but I must say, that in all, the Ordnance have been in the right.

The officers and troops must not have, at any station, more accommodation than the regulations allow them. The use of single iron bedsteads has diminished the numbers in almost every barrack, which the same space would have accommodated under other circumstances, and it will not answer still further to diminish the number accommodated, after the diminution already caused by this arrangement.

The regulations of the service have fixed the number to be accommodated in each room — these numbers must be accommodated accordingly, and the surplus room and furniture must be at the disposition and under the care of the Barrack-Master.

In like manner, officers' quarters and stables, not occupied by the officers entitled to them under the regulations, must, under the regulations, be given over to the care, and be at the disposition of the Barrack-Master ; and I beg to observe, that my experience of the service in general, as well as in the Office of Master-General of the Ordnance for eight years, has convinced me, that the officers of the Army in general suffer much more from these deviations from order and regulation, than is at all compensated by any temporary convenience which any individual may thereby enjoy.

I have therefore to desire that His Majesty's Orders and Regulations, in respect to barracks, may be strictly carried into execution in your command, and that the Barrack-Master may be allowed to take possession and charge of the barracks and stores, and allot them according to regulation, and without the interference of anybody.

There is one part of this subject, however, to which I am desirous of drawing your attention more particularly, and that is, the order which several officers holding a foreign command have given, that

they should be furnished with the reports which the Barrack-Master made to his immediate superiors, the respective Officers of the Ordnance.

The intention in framing the regulations under which the duties of the Barrack Department are conducted was,—that its Officers should be guided by these rules and regulations alone,—and that they should be responsible for an obedience thereof, and for the care and expenditure of stores and money, to the Master-General and Board of Ordnance alone, being the Department of the State which is responsible to His Majesty and the Parliament for the due administration of the affairs of the barrack department, and the expenditure of the money granted by Parliament for its service.

The Barrack-Master, as well as the respective Officers of the Ordnance, and every other authority in the station, are under the general superintendence and orders of the officer commanding in chief on each station, whose duty it is to see that they obey the orders and regulations for the conduct of the service entrusted to them; and the Barrack Regulations require that the Barrack-Master shall produce to the officer commanding the troops, *when required, all instructions or orders relating to the allowances or accommodations of the military; other subjects not belonging to the troops need not be produced.*

But the regulations do not contain a word respecting the reports to the *Master-General and Board, or respective Officers*, from the Barrack-Master, and I am convinced that you will see that such reports ought not to be called for.

If they are unfounded,—if they are calumnious,—it is not to be supposed that officers in such high stations as the Master-General and Board of Ordnance, would not reject them, or even communicate them to the officer commanding the troops, in order that he might take the steps he might think fit, to punish the falsehood, or the calumny :—but it is quite obvious that the Barrack-Master cannot perform his duty in the independent manner in which the regulations require he should perform it, and that the responsibility of the Master-General and Board is not secure, if there is not security that the reports of the Barrack-Master reach them. It is not to be expected that these reports will contain his real view of the transactions to which they relate, if they are liable to be called for by any other authority whatever.

I have, &c.

(Signed) WELLINGTON.

*To the Officer commanding
His Majesty's Troops at*

and Light.

NOTE.—For regulations regarding the supply of forage to the cavalry in barracks, see page 299.

Survey of War Office Stores.

1. **W**HENEVER it may be deemed necessary to cause a survey of gun-carriages, or other stores, at any station at home or abroad, for the purpose of ascertaining the quantities, or the condition and state of such stores, the officer commanding the Royal Artillery, Royal Engineers, or other officer of that department, is to make application to the officer commanding the troops at the station, in order that an officer of the nearest corresponding rank, from the regular forces, may be appointed to assist at the board of survey with the respective officers; such officer is to sign the proceedings of the board, but his signature will only be considered as vouching for the accuracy of the report.

2. Officers of the Artillery or Engineers, of the Line, or of the Royal Navy, are not required to travel from the places where they are respectively stationed, to join in the annual or other surveys, so as to occasion a claim for travelling expenses; but their attendance is only expected when any of them are on duty at the place where the stores in charge of each Storekeeper are deposited.

Duties in Garrison.

THE following orders and regulations are to be strictly attended to in all garrisons:—

1. The Réveille is to sound, or beat, at break of day.
2. The Troop or Assembly is to sound, or beat, at o'clock in the morning.
3. The Retreat is to sound, or beat, at sunset; after which no trumpet is to sound, or drum to beat, in the garrison, except at Watch-setting, and Tattoo, and in case of fire or other alarm.
4. The trumpet is to sound for Watch-setting, and the Tattoo is to beat at Eight o'clock in the winter, and at Nine o'clock in the summer season, after which no soldier is to be out of his quarters.
5. Each troop or company is to be sized and carefully inspected by an officer, before it is marched to the regimental or general parade.
6. The men for duty of each regiment are to march under the direction of the Adjutant or other commissioned officer, from their regimental to the general parade.
7. An Adjutant of the day is to be furnished from the regiment which gives the Town-Guard, or the Commander-in-Chief's Guard: the same regiment is to furnish the Drum-Major and Drummers, who are to beat the Assembly through the different quarters of the garrison, as they may be ordered.
8. The Town-Major, assisted by the Adjutant of the day, is to tell off the guards. When there is no Town-Major, this duty is to be performed by the Major of brigade.
9. The Field-Officer of the day is always to be present at guard mounting: no other officer, under the rank of a General officer, except the Adjutant-General, and the Deputy Adjutant-General, has any right to interfere, or to give any orders on the parade to the Town-Major. The Governor, or Commandant, whatever his rank may be, is of course an exception to this order.
10. The regulation to be observed in mounting guards is detailed in "*The Field Exercise and Evolutions of Infantry.*"

11. When there is an officer senior to the Field-officer of the Day on the parade, the guards are to march by and salute him; the Field-officer of the Day, in that case, marching at their head.

12. All grenadier and fusilier regiments are, when on parade, or marching in quick time, upon occasions of guard-mounting-parade or review, to march to the Grenadiers' march.

13. The regulations respecting mounting guard are drawn up with reference to a single battalion. With certain necessary and obvious alterations, they are equally applicable to a garrison; in the latter instance, the senior officer on parade, or the Field officer of the Day, is to give the word of command; the Town-Major, Fort-Major, or the Adjutant of the day, is to collect the reports.

14. All officers not in the ranks are to place themselves in the rear of the commanding officer of the parade.

15. The Field-officers and Adjutants of regiments of infantry are to be mounted when on duty; Brevet Field officers, when doing duty as Field-officers in garrison or in camp, are also to be mounted.

16. In small garrisons, a Captain is to do the duty of a Field-officer of the Day, in the same manner in all respects, except that his being mounted may be dispensed with.

17. Officers on all duties under arms are to have their swords drawn, without waiting for any words of command for that purpose.

18. The officers of the port, and all other detached guards, are to send a report, night and morning, to the officer commanding the main guard, and at other times also when anything extraordinary happens on or near their guards.

19. Officers commanding guards at the ports are to draw up the bridges, or shut up the barriers, on the approach of any body of armed men, of which they are to give notice to the main guard, and are not to suffer any of them to come into the garrison, without leave from the Governor or Commandant.

20. Officers on guard are to inspect their reliefs, and to go their rounds frequently during the day and night specifying in their morning report the particular hours at which they performed these duties. In the reports of all guards are to be mentioned, likewise, the hours when visited by officers or rounds of any description. A non-commissioned officer, with a file of men, is frequently to visit sentinels during the day.

21. When there is a Field-officer of the Day, it is his duty to visit all guards frequently during the day and the night; to turn out the piquets in case of fire, alarm, or riot: in the morning, on the dismounting of the guards, he is to collect the reports, and carry them to the Governor or Commandant, together with any observations he may himself have made in the course of his duty of the preceding day. When there is no Field-officer of the Day, the reports are to be collected, and delivered to the Governor, by the Captain of the Day, or by the officer commanding the main guard. Each regiment is to have an alarm-post assigned to it, to which it is to repair in case of fire, or any other extraordinary alarm, either by day or by night.

22. All guards and parties with arms, going on duty, are to be previously inspected by the Adjutant, or other commissioned officer, of the corps from which they are furnished.

23. All guards are to be extremely alert and vigilant in the performance of their night duties, and to be ready, on all occasions, to furnish patrols, both of cavalry and infantry, on the requisition of Constables and other Peace-Officers, on their representing that they have reason to believe that there are persons engaged in the commission of burglaries, or other nightly depredations in the vicinity of their posts.

24. The Royal Artillery and Royal Engineers never do duty but in corps; the officers, however, are not to be exempted from a participation in the general duties of the garrison or camp, in which they may be serving (guards and piquets excepted, which they take with their own corps only). But as there is, in some situations, a very extensive superintendence, and always more or less responsibility attached to the officers

of these corps, who are intrusted with detached commands, it is ordered, that (though the officer commanding the Royal Artillery or Royal Engineers is at all times to be included in the general or garrison roster), in instances where such commanding officer makes it appear that he has peculiar professional occupations which demand his attention, and which would be interrupted by the performance of garrison duties, he is to be exempted from such duties, at the discretion of the General in command.

25. Neither officers nor soldiers are on any account to take off their clothing or accoutrements while on guard.

26. The officers are to remain constantly at their guards, except while visiting their sentinels, and they are not to enter any house or place of public amusement.

27. Officers commanding guards, when going to visit their sentinels, are to mention their intention, and the probable time of their absence, to the next officer in command.

28. Officers on guard are to make themselves acquainted with the orders of the guard, as also with those which each sentinel ought to have on his post. They are to inspect all reliefs, both on going out to their posts and returning from them. They are also watchfully to superintend the conduct of the non-commissioned officers, taking care that they are exact in the performance of their duty, that they may maintain a proper authority, and prevent any species of irregularity amongst the men. They are particularly to ascertain that the Corporals themselves are well informed with respect to the orders they are to deliver to the several sentinels, whom they must frequently visit, to be assured that they know their duty, and have received the proper instruction.

29. No non-commissioned officer or soldier is to quit his guard without leave, which is to be granted only upon particular occasions, and to very few at a time.

30. The officers and non-commissioned officers are responsible that no drinking, swearing, gaming, or other irregularity, is allowed in the guard-room.

31. The mode to be observed in relieving sentries is detailed in "*The Field Exercise and Evolutions of the Infantry.*"

32. Reliefs are to carry their arms when passing officers dressed in uniforms.

33. Sentinels are not to quit their arms, or walk more than ten yards on each side of their posts. They are never to converse, loiter, nor lounge, upon their posts, nor remain in their sentry boxes in good, nor even in moderate weather, but are to move about briskly, in a soldier-like manner. On the appearance of an officer, they are to stand firm on any part of their walk, paying the compliment due, until the officer has passed, taking care to front the point especially recommended to their observance; for instance, on a rampart or battery, &c., they are to face outwards.

34. To all field officers, and to officers of a superior rank, sentinels are to pay the compliment of presenting their arms; to all other officers they are to carry their arms.

35. During the night, sentinels are to face any persons approaching their posts, and stand firm in a state of preparation, with *ported* arms, till they have ascertained who is advancing towards them.

36. Though the regulations dispense with guards turning out, as a matter of compliment, after sunset, this is by no means to prevent sentinels, when officers in uniform approach their post, paying them a proper attention, by standing steady with carried arms, facing to their proper front; nor is this to be discontinued until the evening is so far advanced that the sentinels begin challenging, and demand the countersign.

37. The sentry-boxes in every garrison are to be marked with a letter or number.

38. The standing orders of the guard are to be distinctly read and carefully explained to the men, as soon as the guard is mounted, and again after the sentries first posted return to the guard.

39. When a fire breaks out, or any alarm is raised in a garrison, all guards are to be immediately under arms; the

barriers are to be shut, draw-bridges drawn up, and so continue till the fire is extinguished.

40. An officer is not to be placed in the charge of a guard, till he is sufficiently acquainted with his duty. For the purpose of instruction, young officers are to be put on duty as supernumeraries with senior officers, from whose advice and example they may be expected to obtain a knowledge of their duty.

41. All guards on dismounting are to be marched with the utmost regularity to the parade where they were formed, and from thence to their regimental parades, where they are to be inspected by an officer, previously to their being dismissed to their respective quarters. On arrival at the regimental parades the arms are to be examined, and those which are loaded are to be drawn in the presence of an officer.

42. Patrols, detached from a piquet to assist the civil authorities, or for the purpose of apprehending disorderly soldiers, are never to be sent out with their side arms only, but are to be invariably fully armed, and when employed in the suppression of disturbances are to be under the command of an officer. This is not applicable to ordinary regimental piquets or patrols.

Duties in Camp.

1. **O**N the arrival of a brigade on the ground destined for its camp, the quarter and rear-guards of the respective regiments are to mount immediately, and, when circumstances require them, the advanced piquets are to be posted. The grand guards of cavalry are to be formed, and the horses picketed. The men's tents are then to be pitched; and till this duty is completed, the officers are on no account to quit their troops or companies, or to employ any soldier for their own accommodation.

2. Necessaries are to be made in the most convenient situations, and the utmost attention is required, in this and every other particular, to the cleanliness of the camp. If circumstances will allow the ground on which a regiment is to encamp to be previously ascertained, the Pioneers are to make these and other essential conveniences, before the corps arrives.

3. Whenever a regiment remains more than one night in a camp, regular kitchens are to be constructed.

4. No huts are to be allowed in front of or between the intervals of the battalions; their proper situation is in the rear of the line of petty suttlers.

5. On arriving in a camp which is intersected with hedges, ditches, unequal or boggy ground, regiments are immediately to make openings of communication of sixty feet in width.

6. The ground in front of the encampment is to be cleared, and every obstacle to the movement of the Artillery and troops is to be removed.

7. Commanding officers of regiments are to take care that their communications with the nearest great routes are open and free from any impediments.

8. The officers for daily duty in camp, independent of guards, are to be a General or Generals of the day, according to the circumstances and strength of the camp. In large camps there is to be a Lieutenant-General of the day, and a Major-General of each wing, or one Major-General of cavalry, and one of infantry, and Majors of brigade, in the same proportion; a field officer per brigade, and a Captain and Subaltern of the day per regiment, and an Adjutant and Quarter-master of the day per brigade.

9. The officers on duty, and those in waiting as next for duty, who are always to be mentioned in the orders of the day, are constantly to remain in camp, or within their cantonments.

10. All camp guards are to be regularly relieved at the same hour.

11. The General of the day is to superintend the regularity and discipline of the camp in every particular; he is to visit the guards of the camp, and the out-posts (unless the latter are put under the command of some particular officer); he is to call out and inspect the inlying piquets as often, and at such times as he thinks proper; he is to receive all reports in camp, and make immediate communication of any unusual occurrences to the General in command.

12. The Field-Officer of the day has the immediate superintendence of the camp of the brigade; he is to be present at the mounting and dismounting of all the brigade guards, particularly of the inlying piquets, which are always considered under his command; he is to call them out, to inspect them, to order such patrols from them as he may judge necessary to ensure the regularity and order of the camp, and, in the event of the inlying piquets being ordered to march, he is to march with them.

13. The Captain of the day of each regiment superintends the cleanliness and regularity of the camp of the regiment; he attends the parading of all regimental guards, orders the roll to be called frequently, and at uncertain hours, and reports everything extraordinary to the commanding officer.

14. The Subaltern of the day assists the Captain in his various duties, and reports to him any irregularity which may come to his knowledge.

15. The Captain and Subaltern of the day are each to visit the hospital at uncertain hours ; the Captain is to make his report of the state of the hospital to the commanding officer of the regiment.

16. The Adjutant of the day of the Brigade is to assist the Brigade-Major in the various details of it, and in the absence of the Brigade-Major is to receive and execute all orders ; it may frequently be necessary for him likewise to attend for orders at head-quarters.

17. It is the duty of the Quarter-Master of the day of the brigade to attend to the cleanliness of the camp, and to take care that all broken glass and filth of every kind are removed, for which the Quarter-Master of each regiment is responsible, as far as the camp of his regiment is concerned.

18. The strength of the inlying piquets depends on that of the regiments, and on the situation of the camp. They mount at sunset, and are to remain accoutred all night, and are not to be dismissed from the parade in the morning till inspected by the Field-officer of the day.

19. The next piquets for duty are always to be warned when those actually on duty mount ; and if the latter are ordered out, then the former accoutre and saddle, and consider themselves on duty.

20. In cantonments, the inlying piquets of the regiments are to assemble at their commanding officer's quarters every evening, and proceed to the places appointed for them to remain in during the night ; they are to join their companies in the morning, but hold themselves in readiness to turn out.

21. In cantonments, the alarm-posts of each regiment, and of brigades, are to be immediately fixed, the troops made acquainted with the regimental alarm-posts, and the officers commanding regiments with that of the brigade.

22. No officer is on any account to sleep out of camp or cantonments without leave.

23. No non-commissioned officer or soldier is to quit camp or cantonments without a pass, signed by the commanding officer of the regiment, or by the Adjutant, under the authority of the commanding officer.

24. Every encouragement is to be given to the people of the country to supply the markets: and any soldier ill-using, or attempting to defraud them, is to be punished in the most exemplary manner.

25. All small parties, whether for marketing, for wood, water, or straw, are to be attended by a non-commissioned officer per company; and if the party exceeds eighteen men, and is to march any distance from camp, it is to be under the command of a subaltern officer. On the breaking up of a camp, no hut or straw is to be set fire to, unless particular orders are given for that purpose, under the most severe penalties.

26. Commanding officers of regiments wishing to have field-days, or to practise their men in firing ball, are to ask leave, and specify the particular time at head-quarters.

27. When pieces cannot be drawn, the men are to be assembled, and they are to discharge them in a safe place, under the inspection of the Adjutant, or other commissioned officer.

28. The officers of troops or companies are daily to examine the men's arms and ammunition; the latter is frequently to be exposed to the sun and air. Any damaged ammunition is to be immediately replaced.

29. The greatest attention is required in regard to the arrangement of the men's arms, which are always to be kept in the most perfect order.

30. The cavalry are always to have their saddles, bridles, and accoutrements ready to put on their horses on the shortest notice.

31. The troops are at all times to be kept in the most perfect readiness to turn out, and it is expected that in half an hour from the time they receive the order to march, either in

the night or day, the army shall stand formed at the head of its encampment; that the baggage shall be packed, and the whole be prepared to move. This state of preparation is equally as essential in cantonments as in camp; and in both the troops are to be accustomed to march without any previous notice.

32. Movements of troops, or dispositions of march, are not always to be put in orders, but are to be delivered to such persons only as they concern; nor is any one to expect more to be communicated to him than is necessary for the complete execution of the service required of him.

33. All suspicious persons about the camp are to be apprehended, and sent under a proper guard to head-quarters.

34. When a battalion takes the field, and the tents are conveyed on horses, one bât man is to be allowed to each of the field officers, one to the staff, and two to each of the companies, for the care of the horses carrying the camp equipage, and those men are, for the time they are thus employed, exempted from all other regimental duties.

35. A bât man is allowed to the Surgeon for the care of the horse carrying the instruments and other articles of surgical apparatus.

36. The horse drawing the cart conveying the intrenching tools is to be led by one of the pioneers.

37. It is very desirable that the duty of *Out-Posts* should be performed by troops especially selected for this service (with such support from the line as may be requisite), and be under the immediate direction of some General, or other officer, particularly appointed to that command; but circumstances may render it necessary that this duty should be done from the line, in which case the out-posts fall under the command of the General officer of the day, unless some individual officer is named to the command of them.

38. The duties of out-posts are so various that they will usually require detailed instructions according to circumstances; the following directions will, however, apply generally, and are most strictly to be observed.

39. All out-guards march off without trumpets sounding or drums beating. They pay no compliments of any kind, neither do their sentries take any complimentary notice of officers passing near their posts.

40. Guards are not to molest any persons coming to camp with provisions, and are on no account to exact or receive anything for their free passage .

41. Persons bearing a flag of truce from the enemy, are to be treated with attention and civility ; but as communications of that nature are frequently designed for the purpose of gaining intelligence, and of reconnoitring the army and its out-posts, the most strict and efficacious means are to be adopted to frustrate such intentions.

42. When a deserter comes in from the enemy, he is immediately to be sent under proper escort to the officer commanding the out-posts, who, after ascertaining whether he brings any intelligence immediately relating to his own post, is to forward him to head-quarters.

43. The videttes, or sentinels, on out-posts, are to be placed so that they can best observe the approach of the enemy and communicate by signal to their respective posts, as well as to each other : at night, or in thick weather, they are to be double.

44. Officers, soldiers, and followers of the camp, are not, on any account, to be suffered to pass the out-posts, unless they are on duty, or present a regular permit from head-quarters.

45. The men on advanced piquets are to carry their provisions with them, ready cooked, when circumstances will permit. The cavalry to carry sufficient forage for the time they are to be out.

46. It is the duty of officers on all piquets, to inspect all reliefs of sentries, both when they go on and come off their posts ; to call the rolls frequently ; and by every means in their power to keep the men under their command in the most perfect state of vigilance and preparation.

47. Officers commanding the out-guards are to send guides or orderly-men to the Major of brigade of the day, or to the Brigade-Major of their own brigades, as circumstances may require, in order to conduct the new guards, and to carry such orders as may be necessary. When the army is on a march, they are to apprise the Brigade-Major of the situation of their posts, as soon as they arrive at them.

48. All detachments of brigades which are ordered to march *immediately*, are to be taken from the inlying piquets, and replaced directly.

49. Whenever detachments are composed of 200 men or upwards, a Surgeon or Assistant-Surgeon is to be sent from the corps of the officer who commands. On particular duties, the attendance of a Surgeon, or Assistant-Surgeon, may be requisite with smaller detachments. Detachments of cavalry, of 50 or upwards, are to be attended by a Farrier.

50. As soon as an officer commanding an out-post, or advanced piquet (whether of cavalry or infantry), arrives on his ground, he is to endeavour to make himself master of his situation, by carefully examining not only the space he actually occupies, but the heights within musket-shot, the roads and paths leading to or near the post, ascertaining their breadth and practicability for cavalry and cannon; to ensure a ready and constant communication with the adjoining posts and videttes,—in the day by signals, in the night by patrols. He is to examine the hollow ways that cover the approach of an enemy, and consider all the points from which he is most likely to be attacked. He will by these means be enabled to take measures to prevent surprise; and should he be attacked during the night, from the previous knowledge he has obtained of the ground, he will at once form a just estimate of the nature of the attack, and make his arrangements for defence with promptitude and decision.

51. An intelligent officer upon an out-post, even unprovided with intrenching tools, will materially strengthen his post, when the unobserver would remain inactive. A tree felled with judgment, brushwood cut to a certain distance, pointed stakes about breast-high, placed on the point most assailable by the enemy, may be attended with the greatest

advantages, and can be effected with the common hatchets or bill-hooks, with which the soldiers are provided for the purpose of cutting firewood.

52. Nothing checks the ardour of troops more than an unexpected obstacle within a moderate distance of the place attacked; this must not be overlooked by an officer who defends, and no impediment he can throw in the enemy's way, at that distance from his post, must be deemed unworthy his attention.

53. Whenever the public service may require it, soldiers are, and at all times have been, liable to be ordered by the superior officers on *working-parties* as a duty.

54. When it is necessary to employ them as artificers or labourers in the construction of permanent military works, public roads, and other military services required by the departments of the army, they shall receive, in addition to their military pay, the rates of working pay prescribed by regulation. The following is to be the scale of working pay per diem, uniformly throughout the service, at all stations at home and abroad, except at Malta and the Ionian islands, where the rates are to be 9*d.* to artificers, and 6*d.* to labourers, viz.,—

	s.	d.	
Subaltern officers - -	4	0	Men of Royal Horse Artillery and of the Riding House troop receive 2 <i>d.</i> per day less.
Non-commissioned officers, as observers, one to every twenty men - - -	1	0	
Non-commissioned officers or privates, as artificers -	1	3	
Privates, as labourers -	0	9	

These rates are to be the same in winter as in summer.

55. In summer, the hours of actual labour are ten; in winter, eight; and the soldiers will be paid in proportion for any greater or less number of hours they may be engaged in each day. The summer period is considered to commence on Lady-day, and the winter period on Michaelmas-day, in each year: when, however, soldiers are attached to departments having special regulations respecting working hours, they are to conform to such regulations.

56. It is to be thoroughly and clearly understood, that except for the performance of certain duties at sieges, or in cases that may appear to the General, or other officer commanding, to be deserving of particular consideration, no such gratuity of working-pay is to be extended to, or claimed by, working-parties in camp or on service, when work becomes the most important of duties, when the bodily exertion of every individual of every rank must be commanded to facilitate the operations, strengthen the positions, and ensure the general safety of the army, and when the use of the spade, pick-axe, and barrow is as essential for the defensive, as that of the musket and bayonet is for the offensive, operations of the army.

57. It is likewise to be understood that officers commanding regiments are not to furnish working-parties without an order from the General officer under whose command they are serving, and that all requisitions for permanent working-parties to be furnished by the troops in Great Britain are to be submitted in the first instance to the Commander-in-Chief, except in cases of immediate exigency.

58. The levelling of ground in the vicinity of the camp or barracks, and making communications between different parts of them, are duties of fatigue, and are to be performed without any additional pay.

59. The officer appointed to the situation of *Provost-Marshal* has the rank of Captain in the army: the appointment is one of great responsibility, and requires the utmost vigilance and activity. It is the particular duty of the Provost-Marshal to take charge of prisoners confined for offences of a general nature; to preserve good order and discipline; and to use every possible means to prevent the commission of crime, by frequently visiting those places at which breaches of order and discipline are likely to be committed: he is to take cognizance of the conduct of all followers and retainers of the camp, as well as of the soldiers of the army.

60. With this view, he is frequently to make the tour of the camp, and its environs, in order to prevent, and detect persons committing acts of disorder or depredations.

61. The Provost-Marshal is intrusted with authority to inflict *summary* punishment on any soldier, or individual connected with the army, *whom he may detect in the actual commission of any offence against order and discipline*; but a recourse to the exercise of this part of his authority is to be limited to the necessity of the case, when the prevalent and continual commission of any particular offence may call for an immediate example. The duties and powers of a Provost-Marshal are defined in the Articles of War.

62. Plundering and marauding, at all times highly disgraceful to soldiers, under the circumstances in which the army would take the field in any part of the United Kingdom, and committed against the persons and properties of our own countrymen, whom it is our duty to protect, become crimes of such enormity, as to admit of no remission of the awful punishment which the military law awards against offences of this nature. The Provost-Marshal, in making his rounds, will be authorized to execute it immediately, and in its greatest rigour, against all such as are detected by him in the fact.

63. General officers commanding divisions and brigades, and the staff officers attached to them, are to give their particular attention to the conduct of the Provost-Marshal and of his Assistants, and to take care that every requisite aid be given to enable them to discharge their duties with proper effect;—at the same time that no abuse, or improper application may be made of the authority intrusted to them.

64. Officers in the command of guards or detachments are to give assistance to the Provost-Marshal in the execution of his duty; and any officer or soldier impeding him in the same, or offering him any insult, will receive the most exemplary punishment.

65. The regiments encamped near villages are to send frequent patrols into them to apprehend such persons as may be there without passes, or who, having passes, may behave improperly.

66. The followers and retainers of the army are subject, equally with soldiers, to the provisions of the Mutiny Act and Articles of War.

Coast Duty.

1. **T**HE following regulations are to be strictly observed by all corps employed on the coast for the protection of the revenue and the aid of the revenue officers.

2. The regiments employed on this duty are to detach one or more troops or companies, as circumstances may require, from which such smaller detachments are to be made as local considerations, and the demands of the service, may render necessary; each separate detachment is to be under the command of an officer or a non-commissioned officer.

3. It is essential that officers thus employed should, on their arrival at their respective posts, make themselves thoroughly acquainted with all the roads in the vicinity, as also with all those parts of the coast which are most likely to be resorted to by the smugglers in carrying on their contraband traffic.

4. The utmost vigilance and unremitting attention are required from the officers belonging to the detached troops or companies, to the conduct of their men; it is their duty to visit them, especially the smaller detachments, frequently and at uncertain times, in their quarters, on which occasions they are minutely to inspect their horses and their appointments of every kind: they are to ascertain the quality of the forage with which they are supplied, and satisfy themselves that every man and horse is prepared for active duty, and ready to turn out on the shortest notice by day or night.

5. With a view to the efficient performance of this duty, it is requisite that the officers belonging to the detached troops should be so disposed in their quarters as to give them the facility of frequently visiting their small detached parties.

6. All applications from the revenue officers for assistance are to be made in writing to the commissioned officer commanding at the nearest post. Parties which may be ordered out in consequence of such application are, on no

account, to be without a non-commissioned officer; and if any party consist of more than twelve men, it must be under the command of an officer.

7. The officers commanding at the several posts or stations are to co-operate, to the utmost of their abilities, for effecting any seizure.

8. The officer, or non-commissioned officer, commanding the party employed in making seizures is responsible that the men receive no liquor by way of gratuity from the revenue officers, and that the certificates granted by them are for *aiding* and *assisting* in making the seizure whenever the case justifies such certificates, and *not for guarding only*. This is a precaution to which justice to the soldiers concerned in the seizures demands the strictest attention.

9. An immediate report of all duties and seizures is to be made to the commanding officer of the detached troop, who will make a general return to the head-quarters of the regiment.

10. A monthly return is to be sent from the regiment to the commissioners of Inland Revenue, or Customs (as the case may be), of all seizures made, specifying whether the troops have been employed in *guarding*, or *aiding* and *assisting*. Should this return not agree with those the Commissioners receive from their officers at the ports, an immediate report will be made to the regiment, that the cause of the variation may be ascertained upon the spot.

11. The small detached parties are to be frequently changed, and the detachments generally are to be relieved every month or six weeks.

12. The powers which the Legislature has intrusted to the army, with a view to the suppression of the illegal and injurious practice of smuggling, are contained in the extracts of the Acts of Parliament which have been circulated for the information of the army, and the guidance of those, who may be engaged on this duty, and in giving aid and support to the revenue officers.

13. The zeal and good conduct of the troops will not be less conspicuous in their exertions to secure the just revenue, and to promote the important objects connected therewith, than it has been on all occasions, when called on to defend the public rights of the country, and to ensure a due administration of the laws.

14. These orders are equally applicable to the regular forces, to the militia while embodied, and to the yeomanry and volunteers while on permanent service, and subject to the provisions of the Mutiny Act. The necessity of upholding and protecting the revenue of the country is to be impressed, in the most forcible manner, on the troops of every description ; and it is to be borne in mind, that any deficiency in the revenue that may be created by the success of the smuggler, can be supplied only by fresh burdens on the fair dealer, and on the public at large.

15. The General officers in the command of stations are required to concert with the officers in the command of brigades, and with commanding officers of regiments, the best means of carrying the orders on this head into the most decisive effect, and likewise to communicate with the principal revenue officers of the district, who, from their local knowledge, and from an acquaintance with the means by which the crime of smuggling is carried on, can, it may be presumed, at all times afford such information as to enable the General and other officers in command to adopt the measures best calculated for its prevention.

16. It is most essential to the public service, that there should be a cordial co-operation between the officers of the coast blockade, the officers of the Customs, and the troops stationed on the coast, and commanding officers are to explain to the officers, non-commissioned officers, and men, that it is an essential part of their duty to preserve the best understanding with the naval and civil officers who are engaged in the same service with themselves, and, dismissing from their minds any selfish or interested feelings, to co-operate cordially with them for the public benefit.

17. The rewards to which the troops are entitled on seizures, and which are to be paid as soon as the legality of the seizure has been ascertained (without waiting for condemnation of the goods), are to be distributed in the following proportions :—

	Shares.
Privates, Drummers, Trumpeters, each	1
Corporals	1½
Serjeants, including <i>Saddler, Armourer, Schoolmaster,</i> and <i>Paymaster-Serjeants</i>	5
Regimental and Troop Serjeant-Majors	8
Second Lieutenants	16
Cornets, Ensigns	
Quarter-Masters	
Lieutenants	20
Captains	50
Majors	80
Lieutenant-Colonels	100
Colonels	150

18. But as an encouragement to the party *who shall actually make the seizure*, it is directed that they shall each share respectively in the following proportions, viz :—

Privates, Drummers, and Trumpeters	5
Corporals	8
Serjeants, including <i>Saddler, Armourer, Schoolmaster,</i> and <i>Paymaster-Serjeants</i>	12
Regimental and Troop Serjeant-Majors	16
Subalterns	40
Captains	In the next rank respectively above them.
Majors	
Lieutenant-Colonels	

19. The distribution of this prize-money is to be limited to the officers, non-commissioned officers, trumpeters, drummers, and private soldiers, actually present with the regiment, or on command or detachment therefrom, and absentees from other causes have no claim to any share therein.

20. Regimental staff-officers actually present with the regiment, or on command or detachment therefrom, share in the following proportions, viz. :—

Pay-Masters	} As Captains.
Surgeons	.	.	.	.	.	.
Veterinary Surgeons, after 20 Years' Service	.	.	.	.	.	.
Adjutants	} As Subalterns.
Quarter-Masters	.	.	.	.	.	.
Assistant-Surgeons	.	.	.	.	.	.
Veterinary Surgeons, under 20 Years' Service	.	.	.	.	.	.

21. At the same time that the troops of every description are required to use their most zealous exertions in the service above enjoined, they are cautioned against any unnecessary act of violence. It is expected that they will do their duty with firmness and alacrity, but in the manner the most conciliatory, and with all the forbearance that is compatible with the attainment of the important object which the Legislature has in view in delegating these powers to the army.

Horses of Artillery and Cavalry.

1. **T**HE horses of the heavy and light cavalry should be of a sufficient height and strength to be capable of performing the duties of the respective branches of the service with the greatest efficiency ; those of the artillery and military train are to be selected specially with the view to the services for which they are required.

2. No remount horse is to be purchased at an age prior to the 1st of May of the year in which he becomes four years old. except under special authority from the Adjutant General, nor of an age later than the 31st of December of the year in which he shall have become six years old ; and no horse is to be purchased out of that portion of the United Kingdom in which the regiment is serving without the previous concurrence of the Secretary of State for War and the General Commanding in-Chief, obtained through the Adjutant General.

3. The exercise of remount horses is to be regulated by their age, strength, and condition : they very seldom join a corps in a state fit for immediate work : as a general rule, therefore, walking exercise only is to be required of them for the first two or three weeks ; the duration of their daily exercise is to be gradually increased as their feed on corn is augmented, and at no time is their work to be such as to break their spirit, reduce their condition, or induce fatigue.

4. Officers are allowed to purchase horses from the ranks on first appointment to the Horse Artillery, or on being first commissioned in the Cavalry on the following conditions, viz. :—

1st. A Lieutenant on first appointment from the Foot Artillery to a troop of Horse Artillery ; or a Cornet on first joining a regiment of cavalry ; or an Ensign on first joining the Cape Mounted Riflemen ; or a Riding Master on first appointment to either service, is to be permitted to select from the ranks two horses as chargers, subject to the approval of the commanding officer. Medical officers, Veterinary Surgeons, Paymasters, and Quarter-masters are to be allowed to select one horse each.

2d. When two or more officers are to select at the same time, the senior is to have the first choice, but is not to choose a second horse until his juniors have each chosen one.

3d. Officers are to pay the price of their chargers into the hands of the Paymaster within one week from the date of selection.

4th. In selecting officers' chargers, the horses of all serjeant-majors, serjeants, and trumpeters are to be exempt from choice.

5th. Officers are not to use their chargers for hunting or for harness.

6th. Officers are not to part with the horses selected from the remounts, without the sanction of the Commander-in-Chief, obtained through the commanding officer, and when permitted to sell such horses, they must be replaced at the officer's own cost, in the usual manner by private purchase.

5. Horses of regiments of cavalry are *not to be allotted* to troops *according to colour*, but are to be indiscriminately placed in troops, as the circumstances of the service may render most expedient.

6. The Trumpeters are not to be mounted on horses of any particular colour; but horses are to be allotted to them which may be best calculated for their service.

7. The frequent *inspection of the stables*, and their environs, in barracks and in quarters, by the officers of troops as well as by the Veterinary-Surgeon, is of great importance towards maintaining the health and condition of the horses, by ensuring due attention to cleanliness, and also to the proper means of ventilation, according to the state of the weather;—injudicious exposure to cold, and imperfect ventilation to avoid cold, being equally hurtful.

8. The Veterinary-Surgeons are to have free access to all the stables, and commanding-officers are to give them every assistance and support, it being necessary that, on all occasions, a ready compliance with their suggestions for the care and treatment of the horses, the ventilation of the stables, &c., should be adopted, and enforced by superior authority.

9. The Veterinary-Surgeon is to make a daily report to

the commanding officer of the sick and lame horses at headquarters.

10. The Veterinary-Surgeon is to visit and inspect all the horses within ten miles of the quarters at which he is stationed at least once in each week ; all detachments beyond ten miles and within twenty-five miles, once in each month ; and all detachments beyond twenty-five miles, on urgent occasions, for the detection of mange, glanders, diseased eyes, and any ailments indicated by general appearances, and also to inspect the shoeing. In these inspections he is to be attended by the Serjeant-majors and Farriers of the respective troops, and he is specially to report to the commanding officer, whether there is any appearance of glanders, farcy, or other contagious disorders among them, in order that the diseased may be immediately separated from the sound horses, and the necessary means adopted to prevent infection.

11. The troop Farrier is carefully to examine each foot of every horse at least twice a week ; when broken nails are to be replaced, loose shoes fastened, and projecting clenches reduced ; he must at all times avoid rasping the surface of the crust ; and he is immediately to report to the Veterinary-Surgeon any appearance of thrush, or other change from a healthy condition of the feet.

12. Every soldier is to examine his horse's shoes, both before and after a day's work, especially on the line of march, in order to ascertain whether they are firm on the feet, and serviceable in all other respects. The soldier, the farrier, the non-commissioned officers, and officers are responsible that the horse is so shod as to be at all times fit for any kind of work.

13. In order to establish a uniform system of *shoeing in the cavalry*, the following general directions are to be attended to, viz. :—

1. The shoe is to be bevelled off, so as to leave a space, and prevent pressure on the sole.
2. It is not to be grooved, or fullered, but simply punched, and the nails countersunk.

3. Calkin is only to be applied to the hind shoe, and is to be confined to the outside heel. The inside heel is to be thickened in proportion.
4. The weight of the shoe is to be from 12 to 15 ounces, according to the size of the horse.
5. As a general principle, horses are to be shod with not less than *six* nails in the fore, and *seven* in the hind shoe; and the shoe is not to be attached with fewer than three nails on either side.
6. In preparing the foot for the shoe, as little as possible should be pared out, and the operation should be confined to the removal of the exfoliating parts of the sole only.
7. Both fore and hind shoes are to be made with a single clip at the toes.
8. The same shoe is not to be removed and re-applied unless very little worn, in consequence of a horse having been sick, or used only in the riding school, or of other special causes. No hot shoe is, under any circumstances, to be tried on a horse's foot.
9. Every horse in the regiment is to be newly shod at least once a month.
14. Every Farrier and Assistant Farrier is to be instructed in the art of nail making, and to be so kept in practice as to insure their being able to make nails on any emergency.
15. A very important point of duty is to *prevent disease*, by reference to predisposing causes, and by the adoption of preventive measures.
16. In all cases where an infectious or contagious state may be suspected without disease being confirmed, the horse is immediately to be secluded from others.
17. When any horse becomes decidedly affected with an incurable contagious disease, a report, signed by the commanding officer and veterinary-surgeon of the regiment, is to be made to the General or other officer in command, who will decide upon the expediency of causing such horse to be destroyed with a view of preventing the disease being com-

municated :—a special report of every horse, which is destroyed on this account, is to be made to the Adjutant-General, for the information of the Commander-in-Chief, and also to the Principal Veterinary-Surgeon.

18. A horse affected with glanders or any suspicious discharge from the nostrils, is always to be tied up to the manger, as, if allowed to be loose, every part of the box or stable would be liable to receive and retain the infectious matter.

19. In order to prevent infection from glanders or farcy, the following instructions are to be adopted;—and officers commanding regiments and detachments are to take care that they are carried into effect, whenever either of these or other infectious disease makes its appearance, viz. :—

20. The rack and manger, and every part of the wood and iron work of the stall, from whence a horse infected with glanders or farcy has been removed, are to be thoroughly scoured with soft soap and hot water ;—when they are made clean, they are to be covered with a quicklime wash immediately after it is mixed :—this is to be carefully scoured off, and the covering with quicklime-wash to be repeated. A day or two should intervene between each of these operations. The pails of the infected stable are also to be cleaned in like manner.

21. The horse appointments to be destroyed will depend on the nature of each particular case. Glanders and farcy are often preceded by other diseases, and as the horse is in consequence removed from his duty, and from most of his appointments, before the disease becomes infectious, it will, under these circumstances, be only necessary to destroy such articles as may be liable to come into contact with the poison ; but the horse-cloths, saddle-cloths, and blankets, used with glandered horses, are always to be destroyed.

22. Horses are *not to be transferred* from one regiment of cavalry to another without the previous authority of the Commander-in-Chief, if the regiment, from which the transfer is to be made, is in Great Britain or Ireland. If the regiment is abroad, the authority of the General officer commanding is to be obtained.

23. When horses are transferred from one regiment to

another, the regiment which receives the horses is to pay to the regiment from which they are transferred the sum of one penny a day for every day that may have elapsed between the day on which the horse shall have been newly shod and the day of transfer, deducting therefrom the cost of medicine ; the price of the spare shoes and nails is to be one shilling and ninepence a set.

24. Horses, previously to being sent from the regiment from which they are transferred, are to be well shod ; and in order to insure this object, the Veterinary-Surgeon is to make a minute inspection, and furnish a certificate, which is to be transmitted to the corps receiving the horses, setting forth that they proceed complete in respect to their shoeing and specifying the several dates at which each horse, respectively, was last shod.

25. When troop horses are declared by the Veterinary-Surgeon to be *totally unfit for further service*, they are to be shown as soon as possible to the General officer commanding the division or station, and if he concurs, application, according to the form prescribed at page 301, and in which the cause of casting is to be specified in the minutest detail, is forthwith to be made for authority to dispose of them,—through the Adjutant-General if the regiment be serving in Great Britain, or, if in Ireland, through the Deputy Adjutant-General, Dublin. Commanding officers, upon being authorized by the General officer commanding, are to proceed in the purchase of a number of remount horses, equal to that of the cast horses.

26. No troop horse is to be cast without having been seen by a General officer.

27. All cast horses are to be disposed of by public auction, and commanding officers of regiments, in conjunction with the person appointed by the Secretary of State for War to sell the horses, are to make such arrangements regarding their disposal as may appear to be most advantageous to the public interest taking particular care that the notices of sale be, given as publicly, and circulated as generally, as possible.

28. The sale of cast horses is, on all occasions, to take place under the superintendence of an officer of experience, not below the rank of Lieutenant. A return of all horses cast is to be sent to the Principal Veterinary-Surgeon after the sale. If there should be reason to suppose that any cast horses authorized to be sold, have become affected with glanders or farcy, they are to be retained, pending a reference to head quarters; or in the event of the disease having developed itself, they are to be at once destroyed, and the circumstance is to be reported to the Adjutant General.

29. *Corn-Sacks* for the cavalry are supplied under the authority, and by the order of the Quarter-Master-General, in like manner with articles of camp necessities. They are expected to last, when troops are not employed on actual service, for three years. Annual returns will be called for by the Quarter-Master-General, on or before the 10th of June in each year, in which all deficiencies are to be accounted for, and all loss or injury, occasioned by wilful abuse or neglect, is to be charged for according to the circumstances of the case, viz.:—full value, 3s. ; half value, 1s. 6d.

30. The cavalry in Great Britain and Ireland is *supplied with forage by contract*, under the directions of the Secretary of State for War, and copies of the conditions of the contracts are deposited with the respective Barrack-Masters, for reference when required by commanding officers.

31. These contracts vest in the commanding officer at those places where boards of officers can be assembled, an authority to form boards of survey for the purpose of deciding upon the quality of the forage tendered, in all cases where doubts may arise as to its sufficiency, and the decision of such board is to be deemed final.

32. The strictest injunctions are to be given to the boards of survey which may be assembled, to conform strictly to the conditions of the contract, as it will be impossible to fix the losses which may result from the condemnation of forage, upon the contractors, unless the prescribed forms are strictly adhered to.

33. In cases where a board of the prescribed number of

officers cannot be formed, any question which may arise in regard to the quality of forage is to be referred, if the contractor requires it, to arbitration.

34. By the terms of the contract it is required that a stock of each of the articles of forage, sufficient for twelve days' consumption in Great Britain, and for twenty-one days' consumption in Ireland, shall be kept either in or near to each barrack ; such forage, before it is considered as deposited for the use of the troops, is invariably to be inspected and approved by the Quarter-Master, and when doubts shall arise as to its quality, it is also to be inspected by the orderly officer.

35. The inspection and approval of forage, previously to its being deposited within the barracks, are deemed essential, with a view of guarding against the introduction of forage of inferior quality, and are never to be dispensed with.

36. The forage barn being merely intended as a dépôt for the mutual convenience of the troops and the contractor, the forage is invariably to be again subjected to the inspection in detail by the Quarter-Master,—the orderly officer,—and the Troop-Serjeant Majors, when the daily issues take place.

RETURN OF * HORSES
of the Regiment of
Inspected by _____
and found *unfit* for further Military Service.
Head-quarters at *this* *Day of* 18

Troop Letter.	Troop Number.	Colour.	Sex. †	Age.	Size.		Service.	Cause of Unfitness for further Military Service.
					Hands.	Inches.	Years.	

Signature of the Veterinary-Surgeon _____

Signature of the Commanding Officer _____

Signature of the General Officer _____

* The Number to be here inserted.

† In the column of "*Sex*" the letter *G.* or *M.* is to be inserted, to distinguish whether *Gelding* or *Mare*.

Note.—This Return to be made up on a half sheet of Foolscap paper.

Riding Establishment.

1. **I**N order to give full effect to the approved system of equitation established throughout the cavalry commanding officers of regiments are called upon, from time to time, to select certain non-commissioned officers and soldiers, and to send them to the riding establishment at Maidstone, for the purpose of being practised in the equitation exercises, and of being rendered competent, on returning to their regiments, to afford instruction, and to maintain the system of uniformity in training both men and horses.

2. The selection of non-commissioned officers and soldiers for the riding establishment is to be made with the greatest care; and those only, who are remarkable for qualities constituting the good soldier, and the active, intelligent dragoon, are to be detached upon this essential duty. They are to be *unmarried* men, and able to read and write.

3. In order to prevent men being sent to the riding establishment, who, from weakness of constitution, or other cause, may not be fit for the duty, the necessary medical inquiry is to be made into their fitness, previously to their being detached on this duty; and on the back of the descriptive returns, accompanying detachments, the medical Officer is to certify to the following effect, viz.:—

“I certify, that the non-commissioned officers and men of the detachment about to proceed to the riding establishment have been examined by me;—that they are of good constitution;—free from any injury or affection likely to become worse from riding; and that they are in every respect in good health.”

(Signed)

4. No unsound, inactive, or vicious horses are to be detached to the riding establishment; and every party is to consist of the most unexceptional men and horses in the regiment to which they belong.

5. The whole system of riding instruction taught at Maidstone is to be carried out regimentally,—and upon the

return of parties to head-quarters, commanding officers are to encourage the non-commissioned officers and privates, who are favourably reported by the Commandant of the riding establishment, by promoting them as opportunities offer, and making them assistants in the regimental riding school. A non-commissioned officer so qualified is always to be attached to each squadron, and is to accompany it on detachment, to keep up the riding of the men and the breaking of the horses.

6. Each non-commissioned officer and soldier, upon his return to his regiment, is to produce to his commanding officer, through the Captain of his troop, a copy of the "Conduct Roll," as far as applies to his case, whilst at the riding establishment, and the contents of that record are to determine whether he shall become the object of his commanding officer's favourable notice.

7. The commandant of the cavalry dépôt is to report any individual who shall afford no prospect of improving at the riding establishment, in order that he may be sent back to his regiment.

8. No individual who may have been under instruction at the riding establishment is, upon any account whatever, to succeed to the situation of riding master unless he shall produce from the Commandant a certificate of perfect fitness both as to general character, and as to proficiency in the established system of equitation.

9. With a view to the mutual security of regiments of cavalry, and of the riding establishment, from the communication of glanders or farcy, a certificate to the following effect is to be inserted by the Veterinary-Surgeon on the descriptive returns of the horses; and on the detachment quitting the riding establishment, a similar certificate is to be sent by the Veterinary-Surgeon of the cavalry dépôt.

"I certify, that I have inspected the horses about to proceed to ;—that they are free from disease ;—that they have not stood in any stable with suspicious or infected horses, within the period of preceding this date,—and that they show no tendency to curb or spavin."*
(Signed)

* This should never be less than *One Month*;—it would be more desirable that it should be *Two Months*;—but if less than two Months, the number of *Weeks* should be inserted.

10. At all stations, whether a riding school is attached to the barrack or not, an open manège is to be established, and between the 1st November and the end of May in each year, riding-drill is to be attended to, to the total exclusion of regimental field exercise. During the above period regiments are to be broken up into riding squads; trained officers attending all riding drills with their troops, and the young officers, not dismissed drill, attending with the recruit squads of their respective troops. At inspections, however, officers are to ride as a class. When all the officers attend the Riding School, a field officer is to be present; but it is not required that he should attend the instruction of officers not dismissed riding-school drill.

11. Troops are to be kept off duty for riding drill as much as possible in succession, and every captain, or officer commanding a troop, during the course of instruction by the Riding Master, is to attend the riding school with his troop, and put it through the whole course of single and double ride.

12. Watering-order parades are to be discontinued altogether, and riding drill, in school or manège, to be substituted as much as possible; and horses are always to be exercised, saddled, under an instructor, to prevent lounging and slovenly riding.

13. When the annual course of training of officers and men has been completed, the regiment is to be put together for field exercise, and application is to be made for the Riding Master to be sent to Maidstone with his horses, there to keep up the training.

14. Whenever practicable, troops are to be exercised over jumps, hurdles, ditches, and trunks of trees.

15. The following *fees to Riding Masters in the cavalry*, for instruction in Riding, and for the breaking of horses, are to be paid by officers on joining (the Household troops excepted), viz.:—

	£	s.	d.
For Instruction in Riding - -	-	3	3 0
For Breaking Horses - -	-	2	2 0
And for each Horse subsequently broken	1	1	0

16. No officer is to be allowed to ride a horse in the field, which the Riding Master has not notified to the commanding

officer to be properly broken, and no officer is to part with such horse without first obtaining the commanding officer's permission.

17. In the event of an officer being enabled, on joining a regiment, to provide himself with horses which may be considered by the commanding officer as properly broken, and for the breaking of which the Riding Master has already been paid, he is not liable to the charge for breaking horses.

Staff College.

1. **T**HE Staff College is open to officers of all arms of the service, and consists at present of 30 students, in the proportion of 25 from the cavalry, guards, and line, to five from the Royal Artillery and Royal Engineers, admission being determined by a competitive examination.

2. No payment is required from students to the funds of the College, beyond an entrance fee of 3*l.* from unmarried and 1*l.* 10*s.* from married officers, as a contribution to the College mess fund, in addition to the regulated quarterly subscription.

3. The qualifications requisite for admission are :—

- 1st. A previous service of not less than three years, exclusive of leaves of absence.
- 2nd. A certificate from his commanding officer that the candidate is an intelligent, zealous, and well-conducted officer, and thoroughly acquainted with all his duties.
- 3rd. The candidate, if not a captain, to have passed the examination for a troop or company.
- 4th. A medical certificate of good health and fitness for the active duties of the staff.

4. Commanding officers of regiments will in every case forward applications for admission to the Staff College, through the general officer in command, to the Adjutant-General. If the commanding officer of the regiment, or the general officer commanding, cannot recommend the application of any candidate, the grounds of objection are to be distinctly stated.

5. The competitive examination for entrance, as at present established, comprises the following objects, the relative

value of each being shown by the number of marks attached to it :—

	Marks.
Mathematics - - -	1,200
Military History and Geography -	900
French - - -	300
German - - -	300
Fortification - - -	300
Military Drawing - - -	300
Geology - - -	150
Chemistry - - -	150

In mathematics 400 marks are allotted to arithmetic, the first four books of Euclid, and algebra, including questions producing simple equations, and of this number at least 300 must be obtained for qualification.

In French 75 marks at least must be obtained for qualification.

The remaining subjects, as well as the higher branches of mathematics, may be taken up or not at the option of the candidate, the marks gained therein being reckoned in determining his position in the list of competitors.

The candidate is, in addition, expected to have a sufficient use of the pencil, to be able to draw from an example or object placed before him.

6. The regulations for the examination at home and abroad will be annually announced in general orders.

In the case of officers serving abroad the examinations of such as are allowed to compete are conducted by means of the same printed questions as are set for the examination of candidates in London.

7. The examination of candidates at home is usually held in the month of August, and that of candidates abroad in the same month, or as soon as possible after the receipt of the examination papers, the transmission of which from London is so arranged that the claims of the candidates may be decided upon in time to admit of those who are successful joining the Staff College by the 1st February next ensuing, when the course of study commences.

8. The following is the course of instruction at the College viz. :—

Mathematics. The minimum course includes Euclid, algebra, mensuration of planes and solids, trigonometry, and the application of those subjects, and elementary mechanics.

The French language, German, and Hindostanee (the two latter optional).

Fortification and artillery.

Topographical drawing, military surveying and sketching. Reconnaissance.

Military art, military history, and geography.

Military administration, including the organization and equipment of armies in the field.

Military legislation.

Elements of natural philosophy, chemistry, and geology, as applied to the military sciences.

Exercise in composition will be afforded to the students during the whole course of instruction, in writing memoirs or essays on subjects connected with the course of study.

Riding.

9. The above course of study is expected to occupy two years, which period is not to be exceeded, except with the sanction of the General Commanding-in-Chief, in cases of illness.

The yearly course is divided into two terms, viz., from the 1st February to the 15th June, and from the 15th July to the 15th December, the intervening periods constituting the vacations.

10. As officers may be expected to join the College with very varied degrees of attainment, provision will be made to enable any student who may be well prepared in any particular subject to attend more especially to other subjects in which he may be deficient. If, for instance, the student should come to the College well advanced in mathematics, he will be enabled to direct his attention principally to the military sciences, or to languages.

11. During the whole course monthly reports of the application and progress of the students will be forwarded by the

Commandant of the Staff College, through the Governor of the Royal Military College, to the Council of Military Education.

There will be an examination at the end of every half year, the summer examination being conducted by the professors of the College, and the winter examination by examiners independent of the establishment.

The examination at the termination of the first year is probationary, and any student who may appear unlikely to qualify himself for the final examination at the close of the second year will be removed. Should, however, any marked case of deficiency or neglect be brought under the notice of the Council of Military Education, at any half yearly examination, or at any other period, such student will be also liable to removal.

12. The following are the marks at present allotted to the several subjects of the final examination :—

				Marks.
Mathematics	-	-	-	600
Fortification	{	Theory, 400	-	600
and		Drawing, 100		
Artillery		Memoir, 100		
Military drawing and surveying			-	300
Reconnaissance	-	-	-	400
Military art, military history, and geography,				
with memoirs	-	-	-	600
Military administration and legislation			-	300
French	-	-	-	300

In the above subjects the officer will be expected to obtain at least one half of the number of marks allotted to them. The following subjects can be taken up or not, at the option of the candidate, but one third of the marks assigned to each must be gained, in order that it may be allowed to count, in determining the candidate's place on the list, viz. :—

	Marks.
German	300
Hindustanee	300
Any other modern language	300
Natural philosophy, chemistry, and geology, as applied to military science	300

13. Any officer may, with the sanction of the General Commanding-in-Chief, compete with the officers of the Senior Division at their final examination, without previously passing through the College; and, further, at the annual examination of the junior division of students (who will then have completed their first year) any officers desirous of entering the College for one year only will be permitted to compete for any vacancies there may be in that division. In every case the qualifications noted in paragraph 3 will be required.

14. After the final examination, the Council of Military Education will draw up, and submit for the consideration of the General Commanding-in-Chief, a list of the successful candidates, arranged in three classes, according to merit, with a special report of those who particularly distinguish themselves, whose names will be also mentioned by the Council in its annual report.

15. The annual College examinations are held in December.

16. Officers who shall have passed their final examination will be attached to each of the arms successively in which they have not previously served. They will be required to attend drills, parades, and field days, and they will avail themselves of every practicable means of making themselves generally acquainted with the discipline, interior economy, field movements, and duties of those arms, and certificates to this effect will be forwarded to the Adjutant-General by the officers commanding the corps to which they may have been attached.

It is presumed that a period of six months with each arm will be the utmost that will be required in this respect.

17. The regulations relative to the qualifications of officers for direct staff appointments will continue in force until the system which has been above detailed shall have fully come into operation, and the examinations therein referred to will be conducted under the direction of the Council of Military Education.

Officers, however, who have attained the rank of lieutenant-colonel will be exempted from the operation of that order.

After the 1st January 1860, or as soon as the College shall be in a position to supply vacancies in the Staff, no officer will be appointed to the Staff who shall not have obtained the College certificate, with exception of those who shall have attained by that time the rank of lieutenant-colonel, and in every case, excepting officers of proved ability in the field.

18. Although the course of mathematics at the College has been limited to that amount of knowledge which is considered essential to complete the education of the Staff officer, it is probable that many officers may desire to pursue their mathematical studies to a much higher point, and any candidates therefore who shall have proved their fitness for employment in the Ordnance survey, or in the topographical department, by superior progress in the science of geodesy, as well as of topography, will be named in the annual report of the Council of Military Education to the Secretary of State for War, as deserving employment in those services.

19. Quarters are provided at the College for the officers, and forage money for one horse (under the authority of the collegiate board) is allowed to such as have made sufficient progress in their studies to qualify them for sketching in the field. Officers of cavalry do not receive forage money; but, under the authority of the Secretary of State for War, dated 28th January 1843, draw forage for one horse from the contractor, in the same manner as with their regiments.

20. There is only one married officer's quarter, and all above that number will have to provide lodgings at their own expense.

21. Every officer is to wear his uniform with the same strictness as if with his regiment.

22. In case any officer conducts himself in such manner as may be at all detrimental to the institution, or hold out a bad example to the young gentlemen of the junior department, either by want of application or in other respects, a report upon his conduct is to be transmitted by the Governor to the Adjutant-General, with a view to his being withdrawn from the institution.

23. Officers are allowed to retain their regimental servants, and are to be reported in the regimental returns in the column of "*Officers absent on duty*," for the period during which they remain at the College.

Royal Military Asylum.

1. **T**HE Royal Military Asylum was established in the year 1801 for "the maintenance and support of the children of soldiers of the regular army."

2. At present boys only are admitted, and they must at the time of admission be above five and under ten years of age, and have been born during the time of their father's actual service in the regular army; and if the fathers should have been subsequently discharged, they must have been recommended for pensions.

3. The boys are retained at the asylum until they have arrived at the age of 14 years, and if belonging to the band until 15 years. They are then allowed to volunteer for any regiment they may select; or if they are unwilling to enter the army, they are apprenticed to trades, and under particular circumstances a small fee is given with them.

4. Candidates for admission are divided into four classes:

1. Complete orphans.
2. Those whose fathers are dead.
3. Those whose mothers are dead.
4. Those whose parents are both alive, but the father on foreign service.

5. Applications for admission are to be made on the prescribed form of petition, to be signed by the commanding officer of the regiment in which the boy's father served, or is serving, or by some other officer acquainted with the particulars stated in it, and it must be accompanied by the marriage certificate of the parents and the baptismal certificate of the boy, or, in the unavoidable absence of these documents, certified extracts from the regimental register of marriages and births will be admitted.

6. Printed forms of petition will be supplied from the asylum upon application to the secretary.

7. The annual returns of boys received from the Royal Military Asylum and Royal Hibernian Military School, are to be according to the form annexed.

REGIMENT OF

RETURN of Boys educated at the Royal Military Asylum, Chelsea, now serving in _____ Regiment of _____
or who have become non-effective since the last Return, dated _____

Dated at _____

NAMES.	Present Age.		Size.		Date of Enlistment.	Rank.	How employed.	Character.	If non-effective, the date.	Remarks, to show instances of gallantry, good conduct, and promotion, or cause of becoming non-effective, and where
	Years.	Months.	Feet.	Inches.						

Commanding _____ Regiment of _____

Regulations for conducting the Recruiting Service.

1. **T**HE Orders of the Director-General of the Army Medical Department, appended to the Hospital Regulations, contain ample instructions for the guidance of Medical Officers in the examination of recruits; and the General orders and Schedules issued from time to time from the Recruiting Department, give the necessary details respecting the age and height prescribed for recruits, and the levy money allowed, in addition to which the following rules are to be strictly adhered to, viz. :—

1st. Something more than twenty-four hours must be allowed to elapse between the enlistment and attestation.

2nd. Care must be taken that the recruit be brought forward for attestation before the expiration of the prescribed period of four days, or ninety-six hours after enlistment, any intervening Sunday, Christmas day, or Good Friday not included.

3rd. The same precaution must be taken with regard to the period of serving notices on recruits, which must always be done somewhat within forty-eight and something more than twenty-four hours after the period of their enlistment exclusive of Sundays, Christmas day, or Good Friday.

2. Officers commanding regiments and dépôts are responsible that no one is selected for the recruiting service who is not in every respect calculated for the performance of the duty required of him.

3. The employment of married men on the recruiting service is to be avoided as much as possible. It may, in some cases, become necessary to detach from weak dépôts married Serjeants on this duty; but the employment of married drummers, or private soldiers, is prohibited; no non-commissioned officer under the rank of *Serjeant* is to be selected for the charge of infantry recruiting parties; it is a mistaken principle to employ men on the recruiting service who are in ill health.*

* Every soldier employed on the recruiting service, or on any other detached duty, is to be subjected to a careful medical examination on the day before, or on the day on which, he leaves his regiment or dépôt.

4. Applications for detaching, withdrawing, or removing parties are to be addressed to the Adjutant-General; commanding officers wishing to withdraw from or change any individual belonging to a party will communicate with the Inspecting Field Officer of the district in which the party is stationed.

5. Applications for *routes* for detaching parties, or for sending non-commissioned officers or men from regiments or depôts to relieve others, are to be addressed to the Quartermaster-General.

6. No non-commissioned officer or soldier employed on the recruiting service is to leave his station or quarter himself in any of the neighbouring towns or villages, for the purpose of attending fairs or on any other pretence, without the express authority, in writing, of the superintending officer, which is to be granted in each particular case. All persons authorized to enlist recruits are to be in uniform at the time an enlistment takes place.

7. Recruiting officers are not to quit their stations until they have settled their accounts with the district Paymaster; and the inspecting field officer is to report any irregularity which may occur in this respect to the Secretary-at-War. Applications from officers for employment on the recruiting service are to be forwarded through their commanding officers to the Adjutant-General; the term of this employment is limited to two years.

8. Commanding officers of regiments and depôts are to make application to the Adjutant-General, when the state of their respective regiments may render it necessary to direct their parties to resume or to cease recruiting, in order that the necessary authority may be given for that purpose, but whenever vacancies exist in the establishments of regiments which there is reason to believe may be filled up by enlistment at head-quarters, and without the aid of parties, commanding officers are at liberty to recruit at their head-quarters without applying for authority to do so.

9. Before recruiting parties leave the head-quarters they are to be furnished with *beating-orders*, application for which is to be made by commanding officers to the Secretary of State for War; when parties are quartered in places where a

superintending officer is stationed they will deposit with him their beating-orders.

10. All applications for authority to enlist boys, foreigners, and other recruits not conformable to the established regulations of age and standard, are to be submitted, in accordance with the prescribed form. When there is no regular military surgeon within reasonable distance, the examination of recruits is to be conducted by medical officers of militia in preference to civil practitioners.

11. No boy is to be received into the service for the purpose of being trained as a trumpeter, drummer, or bugler, who does not, from his make and stature, offer the fairest hopes of growth, and of becoming, when he has attained the proper age, an effective soldier ; and no boy is eligible for enlistment under the age of fourteen years, except under very special circumstances. Before a boy is enlisted the consent of his parents or guardians is to be obtained.

12. All applications for authority to enlist boys are to be accompanied by a statement showing the number of boys or lads actually on the strength, not bearing arms, specifying in what manner they are employed. Seafaring men are not to be enlisted ; men who have served previously are, before they are re-enlisted, to produce the parchment certificate of their discharge, which is to be attached to their attestation.

13. It is essential that commanding officers of regiments and depôts should, as far as may be practicable, satisfy themselves in regard to the *character* of recruits enlisted at their head-quarters.

14. The approval of recruits by Inspecting Field officers of recruiting districts is final ; any recruits that may be subsequently objected to by commanding officers are to be brought before the General officer for his disposal at the next half-yearly inspection. No officer under the rank of field officer is competent to approve of a recruit finally, without a special authority to that effect from the Commander-in-Chief. Recruits enlisted for a regiment having two or more battalions are to be enlisted for the regiment generally, and the officer who finally approves is to post them to a particular battalion.

15. A recruit, deserting before final approval, and afterwards recovered to the service, is not entitled to that part of his bounty which remained unissued at the time of his desertion.

16. When recruits are set at liberty by a magistrate, on the payment of smart-money, three fourths of the smart-money are to be accounted for to the public by a deduction from the charges for recruiting made in the pay list.

17. All recruits sent *direct* from a recruiting subdivision to a regiment or depôt are to be inspected by the officer commanding ; when a recruit thus sent *direct* is rejected for any cause showing culpable inattention on the part of the subdivision officer, he will at once be discharged with a protecting certificate, and sent back to the place of his enlistment, and the commanding officer will insert on his attestation "all expenses disallowed."

18. The following course is to be followed with respect to recruits who may be rejected for surgical, medical, or constitutional causes, on joining regiments or depôts, direct from recruiting subdivisions, when inspected by a military medical officer :—

1. A report of the case, accompanied by a descriptive return, showing the cause of objection, where enlisted, and the names of the military and medical officers by whom intermediately approved, is to be made to the officer commanding at the station,—or to the Adjutant-General ("Recruiting Department"), should the regiment or depôt be not included in any division or garrison,—who will immediately order a medical board to assemble for the examination of the recruit.
2. Should the board consider the recruit *fit* for service, the proceedings are to be transmitted direct to the commanding officer of the corps to which he belongs, by whom the recruit is forthwith to be finally approved.
3. But should the recruit be found *unfit*, the Board is to state whether, in their opinion, the cause of inability has arisen from any accident or disorder that may have occurred to him subsequently to his being inter-

mediately approved, and the proceedings are then to be transmitted to the Adjutant-General, or to the Deputy Adjutant-General in Dublin, if the corps is serving in Ireland. If, in the opinion of the board, the cause of objection has arisen from recent accident or disease, an immediate decision will be come to on the case; but, on the contrary, if it is considered likely to have existed at the period of his enlistment, the District Surgeon will then be called upon to explain the circumstance of his having passed a recruit deemed ineligible for the service by a medical board, in order to enable the Commander-in-Chief to come to a decision, which, in either case, will be communicated to the regiment or dépôt concerned.

4. When the regiment or dépôt is stationed in a situation where a medical board cannot conveniently be assembled, the report and descriptive return, as above stated, are to be transmitted by the officer commanding the district, regiment, or dépôt, as the case may be, to the Adjutant-General (or Deputy Adjutant-General in Dublin), together with the opinion of the regimental medical officer, as to the period from which the cause of disability is likely to have existed, in order that the case may be submitted to the Director-General of the Army Medical Department; upon receiving whose opinion the Commander-in-Chief's decision as to the final disposal of the recruit will be duly notified.

19. Should a recruit, after examination by a civil practitioner, be rejected for surgical reasons, the medical officer will record them on the attestation, and the recruit will be at once discharged with a protecting certificate, and sent back to the place of his enlistment.

20. In order that recruits may be moved by the most direct routes from the district to the head-quarters of their corps, commanding officers of regiments and dépôts are to apprise inspecting field officers of districts in which they may have recruiting parties of all changes in the station of their head-quarters.

Embarkation of Troops.

1. **W**HEN a regiment or detachment is ordered for embarkation, the General or other officer commanding the district or division is to make a minute inspection of the corps or detachment, in order to ascertain its numbers, state of efficiency, and equipment, and in the event of any deficiency being found on any of these heads, an immediate report is to be made to the Adjutant-General for the information of the Commander-in-Chief.

2. On the arrival of a vessel for the reception of troops, the General or other officer commanding is to cause such inspection to be made by the staff and medical officers under his command as may satisfy him that the vessel is, in every respect, fitted for the accommodation of the number of officers and men to be embarked, and that proper and sufficient stores are provided for their use. This inspection will in general be made by the Assistant-Quarter-Master-General and the senior Medical Officer at the station, and these officers will, when the vessel is not a *ship of war*, fill up an inspection report according to the prescribed form, an abstract of which is to be appended to the embarkation return. When the embarkation takes place at home, a copy of this report will be forwarded to the Quarter-Master-General before the troops embark. When at a foreign station, as soon afterwards as circumstances will permit.

3. Previously to embarkation, a strict examination is to be made of those men who are ordered for service, in order to ascertain if they be likely to continue effective in the climates for which they are destined.

4. No men with active tubercular disease in existence are to be allowed to embark for any station. In the warmer climates consumption is more speedily brought to a fatal termination; in the colder climates the complaint is not arrested; and in both inefficiency will be the result.

5. This remark applies to either very old or very young soldiers; if, however, young soldiers with only a predisposition

to the complaint existing, or young men of even delicate frame, and whose constitutions are not sufficiently formed, shall be embarked in the hopes that a mild climate may improve their health and stamina, much care is to be had in not over-drilling them, more especially in full marching order; the weight and drag on the shoulders and chest are more than such men are equal with impunity to bear.

6. No men with active or chronic disease of the bowels are to be allowed to embark; old soldiers are liable to diarrhœa, often with structural disease of minor consequence; all such cases are almost certain of being aggravated by a sea voyage, and a warm climate; and the men are liable to become in a short time inefficient.

7. Men with chronic disease of the eyes, chronic ulcers, and asthmatic complaints and rheumatism, especially old soldiers, are very objectionable for foreign service.

8. Previously to the embarkation, the commanding officer is to furnish to the Captain or Master of the vessel a list of the names of the officers and men of the detachment, and a separate list of the women and children to be embarked, in order that each person may be entered on the ship's books, and that no delay may take place in the issue of their provisions.

9. On the embarkation of troops armed with carbines, or rifled muskets, the sights of which are liable to injury if placed in racks during the voyage, such arms as are not required for use are to be securely packed in cases by the regimental armourers; the arms of detachments having no armourer will be packed on application to the nearest Military Storekeeper. When regiments, or armed detachments, are warned for embarkation, if a sufficient number of arm-chests—properly fitted with racks to prevent the arms, when packed, from rubbing against each other—should not be in possession, application is to be made for the same to the nearest War Office storekeeper. Before the arms are put into the cases, they are to be thoroughly greased, a plug of soft wood, saturated with oil (or some tallow), is to be put into the nipple, the snap-cap is to be on, and the cock let down upon it; and care should be taken that the muzzle-stopper fits closely, so as to render the barrels as nearly as possible air-tight. These

details should not be left to the armourers alone, but be superintended by captains, or officers commanding companies, who are responsible that the arms are always kept fit for service ; and any officer who shall fail to attend to these particulars will subject himself to serious censure, and also become liable to the cost of repairing any damage which may have resulted from his neglect. When the troops go on board ship, arrangements must be made with the commander for the arm-chests being stowed in a dry and convenient place of access ; and arms, which at the periodical inspections (which are not to be omitted) may be found rusty, are not to be replaced in the cases until they have been thoroughly cleaned and put in order.

10. When regiments or armed detachments are warned for foreign service, application is to be made to the Adjutant-General for a supply of service ball cartridges at the rate of twenty rounds per man for serjeants and sixty rounds per man for privates, being put on board the vessel in which they are to be conveyed to their destination, and which will be provided with a proper magazine for its security. Previously to embarkation the whole of the ammunition *in possession* is to be given into the most convenient military store, care being taken to ascertain that the requisite supply has been put on board the ship.

11. The embarkation is to take place under the immediate superintendence of the General or other officer commanding at the station, who is responsible that due preparation is made for the comfort of the troops ; that the strictest discipline is established on board ; and that proper means are afforded for carrying into effect the “ Regulations for Troops embarked on “ board of Ship.” See Page 334.

12. After superintending the embarkation, the General, or other officer commanding, is to report to the Adjutant-General, for the Commander-in-Chief's information, the state of the corps as to conduct, health, and appearance, at the time of embarkation, and he is to transmit to the Adjutant-General, to the Quarter-Master-General, and to the Secretary of State for War, an embarkation return, showing the place and date of the embarkation, the names of the officers, and the number of

men and horses embarked ; also the number of arms and accoutrements, the quantity of clothing and ammunition, and the number of officers' and soldiers' wives and children. The embarkation return is to be made up according to a prescribed form, and is also to contain an inspection report of the state of the vessel, showing the particulars required in article 2.

13. The officer superintending the embarkation is likewise to ascertain that every officer has a copy of the "Regulations" and Orders of the Army," and that the officer commanding in each vessel has in his possession a copy of the Mutiny Act and Articles of War, and is fully aware of the extent of authority with which he is invested for the due maintenance of discipline on board ;—a certificate of his perfect competency in this respect, for the exercise of his command, is to be signed by the officer in command at the station, or port of embarkation, and transmitted to the Adjutant-General with the embarkation return.

14. The troops remain under the orders of the General or other officer commanding at the station, after they are on board, until they clear the port and go to sea ; and it is incumbent on him, in the event of their being detained any time after embarkation, either personally to visit them, or to order the transport to be visited, and the men inspected, by a Field officer, on whose report he can rely as to the state of the vessel, and of the men. He is to call for such reports from the officer commanding on board as will afford him the most satisfactory information as to the state of the detachment.

15. The ration of provisions, as fixed in the Regulations issued under the directions of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, is specified at pages 331 and 352.

16. The General or other officers commanding on stations abroad are to require reports similar to those herein prescribed to be made to them, whenever troops or invalids are to embark on board of vessels from any port within their commands. The inspecting medical officers are to forward copies of the reports to the Director-General of the Army Medical Department.

17. When regiments are ordered home from foreign stations all officers are to embark with their men, and none are to

be permitted to quit their corps, except in the occasional case of an individual having a family, to whom it may be important that he should find his own passage home;—no field officer is to be permitted to separate himself from his regiment on such occasions, except in instances of the most extreme urgency. These instructions are not to interfere with the ordinary grant of leave of absence to officers on account of their health, or on account of their private concerns.

18. All foreigners, who may have been enlisted abroad by authority, are to be discharged, or transferred, previously to the embarkation of the regiment; and no person is to be allowed to accompany a corps returning from a foreign station who is not entitled to his domicile, and eventually to a pension, in this country. Those foreigners only are to be excepted from this order whose enlistment may have taken place under the Act of Parliament of the 1st of Victoria, cap. 29, section 2, which enacts, “That it shall be lawful for Her Majesty to signify Her consent by the Secretary-at-War, that any person not being a natural-born subject, or entitled to the privileges of a natural-born subject, of Her Majesty, may enlist, or serve as a soldier in Her Majesty’s service, provided that the number of foreigners serving together at any one time in any regiment, battalion, or corps, shall not exceed the proportion of one foreigner for every fifty natural-born subjects, or men entitled to the privileges of natural-born subjects; and every foreign soldier for whom Her Majesty’s consent shall have been so obtained shall be taken to have been legally enlisted, and to be legally serving. Provided, also, that no such soldier shall be capable of holding any higher rank in Her Majesty’s service than that of a non-commissioned officer.”

19. Officers on their arrival at any sea-port, for the purpose of embarking, are immediately to report themselves to the General or other officer in the command of the troops (if of a rank superior to themselves), and to consider themselves under his command until they sail: they are to appear in their proper uniforms during their stay, and to conform, in every particular, to the regulations and discipline of the garrison. This order applies equally to officers who, after embarkation, may occasionally obtain leave to land from their vessels.

20. When an officer, who may be entitled to a passage at the public expense, shall be ordered to proceed to a foreign station, application will be made through the Adjutant-General, and the Secretary of State for War, to the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, in order that a conveyance may be provided for him on board a vessel of war, troop ship, transport, or other government vessel, or on board a freight ship or steam vessel, and no officer is permitted to engage a passage for himself without special authority from the Adjutant-General.

21. If no public conveyance can be furnished, the regulated allowance of passage-money will be paid on the recommendation of the Secretary of State for War, by the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty (as authorized by the Royal Warrant, July 1848), to enable such officer to provide a passage for himself, and upon the production of a certificate from the master or owner of the merchant-vessel, or packet, in which he intends to embark, stating that he has engaged for his own passage, and for that of his servant or servants.

22. An officer will not be permitted to receive the prescribed allowance in aid of the expense of providing his own passage, until he shall have been officially informed, that the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty have not the means of affording him accommodation in a government vessel.

23. By the Royal Warrant, above quoted, it is directed that “When a passage shall have been provided for an
“ officer at the public expense, the proper military authority
“ will notify to him the port of embarkation, and the day
“ on which he is to embark, and in the event of such officer
“ being unavoidably detained at such port of embarkation
“ beyond two days, an allowance of five shillings a day will be
“ granted to him from the day of arrival, provided the regi-
“ ment or dépôt to which such officer belongs, or may have
“ been attached, is not stationed within ten miles of such port
“ of embarkation. In every instance, however, of an officer,
“ being detained at such port of embarkation, whether at home
“ or abroad, beyond fourteen days, and not attached to a regi-
“ ment or dépôt, he will immediately report his detention to
“ the proper military authority, in order that means may, if
“ practicable, be adopted for attaching him to some regiment
“ or dépôt.”

24. In order to ensure to the officers of the army the advantages of the liberal provisions of the Royal Warrant, it is necessary that those provisions shall not be abused, and that the operation of the Article above quoted shall be strictly observed by the military authorities, in order that the public may be secured against expenses which may be avoided.

25. Care will generally be taken that officers are not directed to proceed to the port of embarkation before the day fixed for the sailing of the vessel in which they may have been ordered to take their passage; but as delays will occasionally take place, the allowance of five shillings a day will be granted in case of the non-arrival of the vessel at the time specified, or of its subsequent detention from stress of weather. In all cases, however, where the delay takes place in consequence of the necessity of repairs,—from a change in the destination of the officer,—or from any other cause,—the probable duration of which can be ascertained, and may be considerable, it is the duty of the General or other officer commanding at the station, to attach the officer so circumstanced to one of the corps composing the garrison, in order to his being admitted honorary member of a regimental mess, and provided with accommodation in barracks, so that the public may be relieved from the expense of the detention-allowance, which is to be paid only while the officer is subjected to the cost of lodging and messing at an inn.

26. In all cases where officers embark from the United Kingdom to join their regiments on foreign service, and do not embark under the immediate orders of a General, or other officer by whom regular reports are made, they are to notify to the Adjutant-General the date and place of their embarkation, the name of the vessel in which they take their passage, and the port to which they are proceeding:—They are to make similar reports to the officers commanding the depôts of their regiments, in order that they may be correctly accounted for in the regimental returns.

27. No officer is, on any account, to be permitted to absent himself from his regiment, depôt, or detachment after he shall have been warned for embarkation, and included in any application for passage,—whether with or without troops.

28. When a regiment embarks for *garrison duty on foreign service*, the full number of soldiers' wives, who are

permitted at par. 19, page 248, to reside in barracks, may accompany their husbands.

29. When regiments are embarked for India, China, or for New South Wales, the wives of soldiers are permitted to embark with their husbands in the proportion of *twelve to one hundred men*, inclusive of all ranks.

30. When a regiment is embarked for *active field service*, the embarkation of soldiers' wives is altogether forbidden.

31. When a regiment or detachment embarks, a nominal list of the soldiers' wives allowed to proceed with it is to be furnished to the agent of transports, or to the master of the vessel, signed by the commanding officer, and countersigned by the officer superintending the embarkation.

32. In making the selection of women, care is always to be taken that those of the best character, and most likely to be useful to the troops, are first chosen.

33. Officers commanding regiments on foreign stations are to specify in the returns which they transmit to the depôt companies at home, the vacancies which occur in the regulated number of soldiers' wives, and the names of those proposed by them to be sent out to fill such vacancies.

34. It is to be considered a rule, in no case to be departed from, that women, who have joined the regiment without authority,—who may find their way out to the regiment,—who have been taken out,—or who may, by the permission of the Commander-in-Chief (obtained through the Quarter-Master-General), accompany officers as servants in their families, and afterwards quit such service, should they refuse to be sent home at the expense of the officer, in conformity to his engagement when such permission was granted,—are not to benefit by being allowed at any future time to fill vacancies in the regulated number for whom rations are allowed, and which must be reserved for those who have waited at home for their turn to go out.

35. To such wives of soldiers as are not permitted to embark with their husbands, the rates of allowance authorized by Act of Parliament are granted, under the orders of the Secretary-of-State for War, to enable them to proceed to their homes, or other places at which they intend to reside during the absence of their husbands

36. *Horses* require great attention at the time of embarkation, and while they are on board ship; and every officer of cavalry has a most important duty to perform on these occasions, on which depend, in fact, the means of his being usefully employed in the field, when he reaches his destination.

37. Horses should be kept in a cool state before embarking, and should be put on board ship rather low in flesh than in too high condition; in which latter state they are more disposed to be fractious and to kick, and are, moreover, more liable to inflammation.

38. Long, slow, steady work is to be given to horses previously to their embarkation. They are to be kept fasting and without water for some hours before being put on board, as slinging them is more likely to prove injurious when their bellies are distended with food; and they will sooner become reconciled to their change of quarters, and take to their feed on board, when they have been kept fasting previously.

39. Great care is to be taken by captains of troops to arrange their horses on board in the same order as that in which they have been in the habit of standing in their troop stables. Horses which know one another will both feed better and stand quieter together; and a kicker, or a vicious horse, should, if possible, be put in a corner stall. The calkins of the hind shoes are to be removed before embarking, as they are not needed on board, and in the event of any kicking, do much injury. Great caution is necessary in slinging horses on board ship. The breech-band and breast-girth must be securely fastened, or, in his struggles in the air, the horse may slip through them. He is to be run up from the ground at a rapid rate; and after attaining the necessary height, be steadily and carefully lowered down the hatchway; care being taken to have a guide-rope attached to his head-collar (the ship head-collar being invariably put on before the horse is slung), and two or three careful and active men being stationed between decks to see that his head, legs, and tail are not injured in descending to the lower deck, where a soft bed of straw must be provided for him to alight upon; and three determined and resolute men are to be ready to receive him, and to take off the slings, as on first feeling his legs, unless

he is firmly and judiciously handled, he not unfrequently plunges and kicks violently.

40. For the first few days on board ship, food is to be rather sparingly given, and bran is to form the larger portion of his food ; but after the horse becomes reconciled to his altered circumstances, and as his appetite increases (which it will do after he has been at sea a few days), he is to be more liberally fed ; but a bran mash, or oats and bran mixed, is to be given him at least every other day.

41. The ship head-collar of canvas is the only safe fastening on board, and there should be two shanks to each collar. The horse's head should be tied rather short than otherwise, and there should be several spare collars on board ship, as well as some good stout canvas for repairs.

42. Four spare stalls are to be left in every ship, two on each side. By this means, the horses can be shifted, and cleaned out and rubbed over, and their feet washed every day weather permitting, the dung being drawn up the hatchways in baskets provided for the purpose, and thrown overboard, care being taken not to remove any of the shingle with the dung from the horses. Hand-rubbing the legs is of the greatest consequence to the comfort and well-being of the horse, and is to be practised every day, when the weather permits, and whilst the horses are being changed over. The provision of four spare stalls on board will allow of this operation being more speedily effected.

43. Horses are to be slung in smooth weather, and allowed to stand on their legs in rough and stormy weather ; for this reason, that in smooth weather they will rest their legs and feet by throwing their whole weight into the slings ; and reposing in that position, while the motion of the ship is comparatively easy ; whereas to sling a horse in rough weather (whereby he is taken off his legs), would only have the effect of knocking him about, according as the ship rolls to and fro, and would, moreover, cause him to be severely chafed by the friction of the side bales and horse hammock. It is also worthy of remark that horses invariably *resist* the rolling motion of the ship, and throw the weight of the body, when allowed to retain their legs, exactly in the contrary direction to the ship's motion, which if slung they would be unable to do.

44. Horses are not, however, to be placed in the slings or horse hammocks, until they have been at sea for a week or ten days, as some horses would be only made uneasy by the attempt to do so; and some animals will not allow themselves to be slung during the longest voyage.

45. The sling is to be placed in the centre of the horse's belly, and then the breast-band and breeching fastened to the required length and degree of tightness. The sling should just come to the height of the animal's belly, *but no attempt should be made to raise him off his feet*; for when he finds the relief which is afforded by throwing his weight into the slings, he will not be slow in availing himself of it; indeed with some horses it is necessary to use great quickness in making the ropes fast, before they throw their whole weight upon the canvas. In the spring of the year, *mares* are generally more troublesome on board than geldings, and are more inclined to kick and to rub against the bales, which in such cases are to be well covered with sheepskins, before they have caused injury by rubbing through the skin.

46. Too much attention cannot be paid to the constant trimming of the wind sails, which must be kept *full to the wind*, and it is to be borne in mind that the *fore* part of the ship is that in which sickness invariably first exhibits itself amongst the horses, and therefore the greatest attention must be paid to throwing a stream of fresh air down the fore hatchway by means of the windsails, the lower ends of which should be carried to within a foot, or thereabouts, of the flooring.

47. Vinegar is essential to the comfort of the troop horse, and is to be freely used; and both the mangers, horses' mouths, noses (and occasionally their docks), should be sponged with vinegar repeatedly, which appears to freshen and delight them. Chloride of lime should be also thrown on the flooring; or, what is better still, to destroy the ammonia arising from the urine, powdered alabaster or gypsum, a few sacks of which are to be provided for purifying the air between decks.

48. In very rough weather, and if the vessel should labour very much, rolling and pitching in a heavy sea, it will be found necessary to have all the men who can be spared to stand to

their horses' heads, as the horses will be less disposed to be frightened when the men are with them.

49. The air tubes which run through the two decks, and are carried up behind the horses, also require to be constantly looked to ; and care is to be taken to see that nothing is permitted to be on the decks, which can at all interfere with the thorough passage of the air, or choke up the apertures to those ventilators.

50. In taking horses out of the ship, the same precautions are necessary as embarking them, and for some days after a long voyage they should be led in hand at a gentle pace, and no weight put on their backs, nor on any account should they be allowed to go out of a walk.

51. Commanding officers are to take care that the necessary medicines for the voyage be prepared by the veterinary surgeons, for the number of horses ordered to embark.

52. Officers proceeding coastwise with troops are not to be allowed to take horses with them, unless entitled to a horse by regulation.

53. General officers are permitted to embark three servants at the public expense.

54. Staff officers of the rank of Field officer, and regimental Field officers of cavalry, artillery, and infantry, who are required to keep a horse, or horses, for duty, are allowed conveyance for two servants.

55. Officers below the rank of Field officer, with the exception of Subalterns, are permitted to embark one servant.

56. Staff officers, Adjutants, and District and Regimental Instructors of Musketry, holding the rank of Captain, may embark two servants, and those holding the rank of Lieutenant or Ensign one, when horses are actually embarked ; but when horses are not embarked, those officers will be governed by paragraph 55.

57. Field officers of Royal Engineers are permitted to embark two servants, and those below that rank one only.

58. Medical, Commissariat, Store, and officers of other civil departments of the army, having relative military rank, may embark servants according to that rank ; but *in all cases* the permission to embark servants at the public expense is contingent on the claim of the officers themselves to free passage.

Scheme for the Daily Victualling of the Officers, Soldiers, Women, and Children, embarked on board Transports and Troop Ships.

	Species.		Officers and Soldiers.		Women.		Children under 10 years of age.
Bread -	-	lb.	1	-	$\frac{1}{2}$	-	$\frac{1}{2}$
Spirits -	-	gill	$\frac{1}{2}$	-	—	-	—
Chocolate -	-	oz.	$\frac{2}{3}$	-	1	-	$\frac{1}{2}$
Sugar -	-	oz.	1	-	$1\frac{3}{4}$	-	$\frac{7}{8}$
Fresh Meat -	-	lb.	$\frac{2}{3}$	-	$\frac{1}{2}$	-	$\frac{1}{4}$
Vegetables -	-	lb.	$\frac{1}{9}$	-	$\frac{1}{4}$	-	$\frac{1}{8}$
Tea -	-	oz.	$\frac{1}{6}$	-	$\frac{1}{4}$	-	$\frac{1}{6}$

But when fresh meat and vegetables are not issued, there shall be issued in lieu thereof, viz. :—

Every alternate day.	Salt Pork	lb.	$\frac{3}{4}$	-	$\frac{1}{2}$	-	$\frac{1}{4}$
	Peas	pint	$\frac{1}{3}$	-	$\frac{1}{4}$	-	$\frac{1}{8}$
Alternately on the day when Salt Pork and Peas are not issued.	or						
	Salt Beef	lb.	$\frac{3}{4}$	-	$\frac{1}{2}$	-	$\frac{1}{4}$
	Flour	lb.	$\frac{1}{2}$	-	$\frac{3}{8}$	-	$\frac{3}{16}$
	or						
	Preserved Meat	lb.	$\frac{1}{2}$	-	$\frac{3}{8}$	-	$\frac{3}{16}$
	Preserved Potato,						
	or						
	Rice (or $\frac{1}{2}$ of each)	oz.	$2\frac{2}{3}$	-	2	-	1

And weekly, whether fresh, or salt, or preserved meat be issued,—

Not exceeding	Oatmeal	pint	$\frac{1}{6}$	-	$\frac{1}{8}$	-	$\frac{1}{16}$
	Vinegar	pint	$\frac{1}{6}$	-	$\frac{1}{8}$	-	$\frac{1}{16}$
	Mustard	oz.	$\frac{1}{3}$	-	$\frac{1}{4}$	-	$\frac{1}{8}$
	Pepper	oz.	$\frac{1}{6}$	-	$\frac{1}{8}$	-	$\frac{1}{16}$

N.B.—The oatmeal and vinegar are intended only for occasional use.

Suet and raisins, or suet and currants, shall be substituted for one-fourth part of the proportion of flour—one half of the said fourth part in suet, and the other half in raisins or currants, at the following rates, viz. :—

Half a pound of suet to be considered equal to 1 lb. of flour, and
One pound of raisins, or
Half a pound of currants } to be considered equal to 1 lb. of flour.

In long voyages the allowance of water to be three imperial quarts per man a day.

Such non-commissioned officers and men as do not desire to receive a ration of spirits, and who signify the same to the commanding officer immediately on embarkation, may receive, in lieu of it, either a double allowance of sugar, chocolate, and tea, or, if they prefer it, *liquor-money* at one penn per day for the period of the voyage.

Disembarkation of Troops.

1. **O**FFICERS arriving in any of the ports of Great Britain or Ireland, in the command of divisions of the army, brigades, regiments, or detachments, are immediately to report themselves to the General or other officer commanding at the station, if of a rank superior to themselves, and to make a detailed report of the state of the corps under their command. During their stay at such port, they are to appear in their proper uniform, and to conform, in every particular, to the regulations and discipline of the garrison. They are, on no account, to quit their commands until they have especial leave from the Commander-in-Chief to that effect.

2. On the arrival of troops in any port for disembarkation, the General or other officer commanding is to order the vessels to be immediately visited, and the men inspected, by an intelligent Field officer attended by a competent medical officer, from whose report he will ascertain the actual state of the men and ship;—what casualties have occurred on the passage;—and whether the ship has been properly found, and the men supplied with accommodation and provisions, according to regulation.

3. He is then to transmit to the Adjutant-General, to the Quarter-Master-General, and to the Secretary of State for War, a disembarkation return (according to the prescribed form), which is to show the period and place at which the disembarkation takes place,—the names of the officers,—and the number of men and horses effective at the period of disembarking,—the casualties since the date of embarkation,—the quantity of arms, clothing, accoutrements, and ammunition in possession of the regiment or detachment,—and the number of officers' or soldiers' wives and children disembarked. A report is also to be inserted, in the disembarkation return, of the conduct of the soldiers,—their state of health,—and the number of courts-martial during the voyage:—if no courts-martial have taken place, it is to be so stated. Any "Remarks" which it may be necessary to make for the information of the Commander-in-

Chief, are to be inserted in the part assigned for that purpose in the prescribed form.

4. It is the duty also of the General or other officer commanding, to make early arrangements for the minute inspection of the troops after disembarkation, transmitting to the Adjutant-General a full and detailed report of their state and condition, together with a return of the courts-martial which may have been held during the voyage. If the men disembarked do not belong to the corps composing the garrison, he is to report to the Quarter Master-General with a view to their being forwarded to their destinations by the readiest and most convenient means.

5. Officers *returning from foreign stations* (except with their regiments) are to report in writing to the Adjutant-General their arrival in Great Britain or Ireland,—the station from which they have returned, and the cause of their return ;—if on leave of absence, they are to state for what period such leave is granted, and they are to quote the date and number of the General Order under which they have come home :—they are to notify their addresses to their regimental agents : and they are also to report themselves, either personally or in writing, to the Colonels of their regiments, if their Colonels are not on foreign service.

6. Officers who are embarked in the charge of *Invalids* from foreign stations are, on their arrival in the British Channel, to avail themselves of the first opportunity of transmitting to the Adjutant-General a report of the number of men, and of the state of the sick, in order that the Commandant at Chatham may be instructed to furnish proper medical assistance on their arrival at Gravesend, as well as the means for their removal from thence to Chatham.

7. When a regimental Paymaster returns home from a foreign station, he is to report to the Secretary-at-War, as well as to the Adjutant-General, and to the Colonel of his regiment, the authority under which he returns, and the period for which he may have received leave of absence.

8. Medical officers returning from foreign stations, are to report their arrival, the authority under which they return, &c., to the Director-General of the Army Medical Department, as

well as to the Adjutant-General, and to the Colonels of their respective regiments.

9. When an officer is permitted to return home from a foreign station, under circumstances which give him claim to a passage at the public expense, either on duty or on account of ill-health, under the provisions of the Royal Warrant of the 1st July 1848, he is to be provided with a passage in a vessel of war, troop ship, transport, or other government vessel, or on board a freight ship or steam vessel.

10. When an officer, entitled to a free passage on returning to the United Kingdom, cannot be accommodated with a conveyance in a government vessel, or in a ship engaged by a public department, the regulated allowance of passage-money will be paid, upon the recommendation of the Secretary of State for War; but to enable such officer to obtain the allowance, he is required to produce the following documents in support of his claim, viz. :—

- 1st. A certificate signed by the General, or other officer commanding on the station, showing the cause of the officer's return home :—
- 2nd. A certificate from the proper officer of the Naval Department, or should there be no such officer on the spot, from the General or other officer commanding, stating that the officer had applied for a passage in a government vessel, specifying the date of the application, and showing that a passage could not be provided in any government vessel, [and that it was not probable a passage could be so provided within one month from that date.*]
- 3rd. A certificate from the master of the vessel in which the officer came home, stating that he had paid for his own passage, and for that of his servant or servants, specifying the number :—
- 4th. In the case of an officer returning *on account of ill-health*, a certificate from the Board of Medical Officers, recommending his return home.

* These words to be struck out in instances of officers returning home on account of ill health.

Duties on Board of Ship.

1. **T**HERE is no situation in which the troops more urgently require the personal superintendence and care of their officers, or in which the strictest conformity to regulation is more indispensably necessary, than *on board of Ship.*

2. No officer is, under any pretence whatever, to quit his ship without the sanction of the officer commanding on board.

3. No officer is to sleep out of his ship, without special leave (if a regiment is embarked) of the commanding officer; if only a detachment, of the general or other officer under whose direction the embarkation takes place.

4. The command on board each vessel is vested in the senior officer, to whatever branch of the military service he may belong; and he is equally bound to exercise that command, and is equally responsible for any breach of discipline which may occur, whether the officers and men embarked with him belong to the same regiment with himself, or are detachments from different corps.

5. Every soldier, on embarking, except for short passages, is to be provided with a coarse canvas frock, or other fatigue dress, to wear while on board.

6. As soon as the troops are on board, and before they are dismissed, the commanding officer is to see that the arms, kept out for use, are deposited in the racks fitted up for their reception, and that the accoutrements are properly stowed away: if cleats or fastenings are not already prepared to fix them, they are to be immediately put up.

7. The officer in the command of the troops embarked on board each transport is to prevent the *arm-racks* being damaged or destroyed, and is to give to, and receive from, the master, a certificate of the state of the arm-racks upon his disembarkation.

8. The men are to be allotted to *berths*, and divided into messes, regularly by companies, and their packs are to be hung up near their berths.

9. In instances where troops embark under circumstances which render it necessary that they should keep their ammunition in their pouches, the pouches are to be taken from the men before they are permitted to go below, and are to be deposited under proper charge in some secure part of the vessel. The reserve ammunition is to be in the magazine in custody of the commanding officer.

10. With a view to the general health and accommodation of the troops, the non-commissioned officers and men on board each transport are to be divided into three watches, one of which is to be constantly on deck, with *at least one subaltern officer* having charge of the watch.

11. An *officer of the day* is to be appointed on board each transport. It is his particular and immediate duty to see all orders obeyed, and every regulation for troops on board transports carried into effect. This officer is likewise to be considered as the officer of the guard. When there are two captains on board, besides the commanding officer, a *Captain of the Day* is to be appointed, to whom the officer of the day, and the subaltern officer of the watch, are to report all unusual occurrences for the commanding officer's information.

12. A guard, the strength of which is to be in proportion to the number of soldiers embarked, or regulated by the sentries required, is to mount every morning at nine o'clock. In harbour and at sea, in fine weather, the guard is to be exercised with arms previously to marching off. Such sentries are to be furnished as the security of the vessel and the maintenance of order shall require. In harbour, the sentries upon deck are to mount with their arms; at sea, with their bayonets only.

13. The men of each watch are to be appointed to stations, so that they may best assist the sailors in working the vessel, but they are never to be compelled to go aloft. The non-commissioned officers and soldiers not belonging to the watch are to be ordered below, when required by the

master of the transport, in order that they may not impede the working of the ship.

14. The officer commanding on board each transport is to make an arrangement, in concert with the master of the vessel, for quartering his men, so that in case of alarm, either from fire or an enemy, every man may in an instant repair to his station. In making this distribution, the commanding officer is to be careful not to have too many men upon deck. Those who are not wanted at the guns, or cannot conveniently be employed with small arms, or in assisting the sailors, are to be formed as a reserve between decks.

15. The troops are to parade at o'clock, A.M. (without shoes and stockings, in warm climates), when every man is to appear as clean as his situation will allow, his hands, face, and feet washed, and his hair combed.

16. The cooks are to appear clean on parade once a day.

17. The recruits, or awkward men, are to be drilled, when the weather will admit, an hour in the forenoon, and for the same time in the afternoon.

18. In warm climates the frequent washing of every part of the body is strongly enjoined as an essential requisite to the preservation of health. When circumstances will admit of it, two large tubs are to be fixed upon the forecastle for this purpose. When this accommodation cannot be obtained, buckets of water being poured over the body, will prove an efficient substitute.

19. The men are to wash, comb, and brush their heads every morning; they are to be shaved, and put on clean shirts, twice a week at least; and it is essential that they should be furnished with the means of changing their clothes when wet.

20. Great attention is to be paid to the cleanliness of the privies; buckets of water are to be thrown down frequently in the day to prevent the soil from sticking to the sides of the ship.

21. The bedding is to be brought upon deck every morning, if the weather will permit, by o'clock, and to be well

aired, in conformity to the Regulations of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty. This order applies equally to the married people, who are to be confined, in regard to their berths, to one particular part of the ship set apart for their use. The partitions of their berths are to be removed at the same hour, and cleared away for the day.

22. The bedding being brought up, the men are to proceed in sweeping, scrubbing, and scraping the berths and decks ; the upper decks are to be washed every morning by the morning watch, previously to the bedding being brought up, but no washing *between decks* is to take place oftener than once a week, and then only when the weather is dry.

23. The boards of the lower berths are to be removed once or twice a week, to admit of cleaning under them.

24. When the troops are furnished with hammocks and blankets, instead of standing bed-places, the orderly officer is to see that the whole of the hammocks are properly hung up before watch-setting in the evening, and that they are again neatly lashed and stowed away in the hammock-nettings, or such other place as may be appropriated for their reception, an hour after sun-rise, when the state of the weather will permit.

25. The officer of the day is to be always present, and directing, at the cleaning of the berths, &c. ; and when this duty has been performed, he is to report to the Captain of the day, or to the commanding officer.

26. At dinner-time, the officer of the day is to attend to see that the men are regular at their messes, and should he observe any circumstance of neglect in victualling the troops, he is to report the same to the officer commanding on board, who, if necessary, will make his complaint thereupon, as also on any other matters touching the conduct of the masters of the vessels to the Agent of transports. Minutes of all these circumstances should be taken by the commanding officer, and kept by him, if not in company with the Transport Agent.

27. When rum, or any other spirit, is supplied with the ration, it is to be mixed with at least three parts of water to one

of spirit. The commanding officer on board is responsible that this order is rigidly complied with :—the practice which, it is understood, has sometimes prevailed, of issuing to the troops in the morning, or before dinner, a portion of the allowance of spirit in its raw state, is strictly forbidden. The officer of the day is invariably to attend to see the spirit mixed in the proportion above specified, and issued to the troops.

28. The greatest care is to be taken that the coppers are well and regularly cleaned, both before and after use.

29. Every precaution is to be taken to prevent any liquor from being brought on board for the purpose of being disposed of among the men.

30. At sunset the bedding is to be taken down, and at any time during the day, on the appearance of bad weather.

31. At o'clock in the evening every man is to be in his berth, except the men on guard and of the watch : the officer of the day to go round with a lantern, to see that the above has been complied with.

32. With a view of preventing accidents from fire, a sentry is constantly to be placed at the cooking-place or caboose, or one on each side, if the number of soldiers on board the vessel is sufficient, with orders not to allow fire of any kind to be taken without permission.

33. No lights are to be permitted amongst the men except in lanterns ; all are to be extinguished at eight o'clock at night except those over which there may be sentries ; a report of this order being complied with is to be regularly made at the time to the commanding officer by the officer of the day ; the officers' lights are to be extinguished at ten o'clock, unless the commanding officer on board should give his permission occasionally for a longer time, which, however, he is only to grant in cases of sickness or other emergency.

34. When the officer commanding shall consider it necessary to stop, or to abate the ration of wine or spirits, it is to be

considered as forfeited, and is not to be issued at a subsequent period.

35. No smoking is on any account to be permitted, except on the upper deck, and then only at reasonable hours; and no lucifer or patent matches are to be allowed. The orderly officers and non-commissioned officers of the day are strictly to be charged to trace, when going their rounds between decks, and to report instantly, to their commanding officer, any soldier who shall presume either to smoke there, or to use any lights except in lanterns.

36. For the sake of exercise, the troops are occasionally to be required to repair to their respective quarters by the beat to arms. Such portion of the troops as are quartered to guns are to be frequently instructed and practised in that exercise.

37. The arms and accoutrements are to be inspected frequently. The locks and barrels are to be greased, and care taken to prevent their contracting rust, to which, at sea, they are particularly liable. All arms not required for military duty on board are to be kept closely packed in the arm-chests, and placed in a dry and convenient place of access.

38. The troops are to be inspected in marching order once in each week, when the officers are to see that their necessaries are properly packed,—that the packs are well put on,—that the whole of the appointments, and the pouches containing the ammunition, are in serviceable order.

39. The frequent fumigation of the ship is deemed highly material, in order to prevent mischief from confined air. For *fumigation* the following ingredients are required:—common salt, four ounces; oxide of manganese in powder, one ounce; sulphuric acid, one fluid ounce; and water, two fluid ounces. The water and acid are to be mixed together, and then poured over the other ingredients in a basin, which should be placed in a pipkin of hot sand.

40. During voyages in all climates, the most beneficial effects are derived from the use of windsails. The master of the transport is to be desired to have them made imme-

diately, if not already provided, and they are to be constantly hung up. These sails throw a stream of cold air between decks ; and it is not an unusual practice amongst the men, at least amongst those near the hatchways, to tie up the bottom of them, by which this salutary purpose is defeated. The serjeant of the watch is to be responsible that this irregularity is never committed.

41. Officers are to pay the strictest attention to prevent the men sleeping on deck in the warm weather, which they are very apt to do. This practice is generally productive of fevers and fluxes.

42. Exercise being indispensably necessary for the preservation of health, every encouragement is to be given to the men to use such as may be found practicable, as dancing, wrestling, &c. ; but as the space on board a transport does not admit of the whole of the troops receiving a due portion of exercise by these means, the commanding officer is to cause them, by squads of twenty or more, to move round the vessel in double march, each squad for ten or twelve minutes, so that the whole may receive a certain degree of exercise. This is to be practised, when circumstances will permit, for an hour in the forenoon, and for the same time in the afternoon.

43. When in harbour, if no danger is to be apprehended from sharks, the troops may be permitted to bathe, provided a boat, manned, be at hand for the purpose of attending to the bathers, only ten of whom are to be allowed to be in the water at the same time, and those upon the same side of the ship with the boat. Without this precaution no man is to be allowed to bathe from on board.

44. The Surgeon or Assistant-Surgeon is to examine the men at morning parade ; and to observe whether there be any appearance of disease in any of them.

45. The sick are to be separated from those in health as much as possible : upon the first appearance of any acute infectious disorder, the signal is to be made to the hospital ship, and the diseased man removed to her.

46. The following proportions of medical comforts for one hundred men are placed on board of transports, and are to be considered as intended solely for the use of sick or convalescents embarked.

	Red Port Wine, Bottles.	Sugar, lbs.	Tea, lbs.	Soap, lbs.	Preserved Meats, lbs.	Scotch Barley, lbs.
To Gibraltar and other Ports of the Mediter- ranean, Jamaica, the Leeward Islands, Ha- lifax, and Canada, for every 100 Persons embarked }	12	30	4	7	29	18
To the Cape of Good Hope, and St. Helena, ditto }	24	50	8	10	46	30
To the Mauritius, Cey- lon, and New South Wales ditto }	36	60	12	14	70	40

SCALE OF LEMON JUICE AND SUGAR FOR TROOPS.

	Estimated length of the Voyage.	Period for which they are to be supplied.	Proportions for every 100 Persons embarked.	
			Lemon Juice, lbs.	Sugar, lbs.
To Jamaica and the West Indies in general . . . }	2 Months.	5 Weeks.	110	110
To Halifax	6 Weeks.	3 Weeks.	65	65
To Cape of Good Hope . .	3 Months.	2 Months.	175	175
To Gibraltar	1 Month.	2 Weeks	44	44
To the East Indies	5 Months.	4 Months	350	350

47. The articles are placed under the charge of the medical officer on board, who, on arrival at his destination, is to account for the same, through the senior medical officer

at the station, to the Director-General of the Army Medical Department.

48. It is the duty of the medical officers to guard the men, when they get into a hot climate, against costiveness ; and as, upon the first arrival of the transports in the West Indies, a great number of canoes usually come off with fruit, plantains, &c., generally very green and bad, the soldiers are not to be allowed to buy such trash, and are only to be supplied with such fruit and vegetables as the medical officer on board may deem proper.

49. If the soldiers are cleanly, well messed, and attended to in the several particulars above directed, every reasonable hope may be entertained of their continuance in health.

50. Regularity and decency of conduct, which are on all occasions highly estimable in the military character, are peculiarly required on board of ship ; it is the duty of the commanding officer to repress, by the most decided and summary measures, any tendency to insubordination,—to check every species of immorality and vice,—and to discountenance, to the utmost of his power, in any individual under his command, whatever may disturb the comfort of others, or interrupt the harmony and good understanding which should subsist on board.

51. When troops are embarked on board of *Ships of War*, or other ships regularly commissioned, the officers and soldiers, from the time of embarkation, are (as enjoined by the Article of War) to conform themselves strictly to the regulations established for the government and discipline of the ship in which they are embarked, and to consider themselves as under the command of the senior officer of the ship, as well as of the superior officer of the Fleet (if any) to which such ship belongs.

52. No military court-martial is ever to be held on board any of Her Majesty's ships in commission. Should any officer or soldier, embarked in any of Her Majesty's ships or vessels, commit any military offence for which he would be amenable to a court martial if serving on shore, a requisition

is to be made by his commanding officer to the commanding officer of the ship, who will thereupon cause such officer or soldier to be disembarked, or removed to a transport, for the purpose of being brought to trial.

53. The commanding officer of any of Her Majesty's ships in which troops are embarked is permitted, of his own authority, without reference to any other person, to place in arrest or in close confinement (when the circumstances of the case, and naval discipline require it) any officer, non-commissioned officer, or soldier, who shall be guilty of any offence against the laws and regulations established for the government and discipline of the vessel. And in like manner, when the practice of the Navy authorizes immediate punishment, private soldiers (but no others) are to suffer such punishment as the commanding officer of the ship may think fit, provided the commanding officer of the troops concur in the necessity of such immediate punishment; but when the naval and military commanders differ in opinion thereon, the delinquents are, on the first opportunity, to be disembarked, or removed to a transport, and proceeded against according to military law.

54. Divine Service is to be performed on every Sunday when the weather will permit, and if there be no clergyman on board, the commanding officer is to perform this duty, or to commit it to some other officer. Independent of the strong reason which, in a religious view, demands the discharge of so important and sacred a duty, the regular performance of Divine service has ever been found to produce and promote cleanliness and good order among the soldiery.

55. The following are the Admiralty Regulations relating to the accommodation for troops in hired transports and freight ships—the quantity of baggage permitted to be embarked, and the certificates to be furnished by commanding officers to the master—and the reports to be forwarded at the

Note.—For particular instructions for detachments embarked as guards on board of *convict ships*, see page 362, &c.

termination of the voyage in duplicate to the Quarter-Master-General at the Horse Guards.

*“ Regulations for the Accommodation of Troops in
“ Hired Transports and Freight Ships.*

“ NOTE.—The approximate amount of tonnage required for the conveyance of troops is about 270 tons new measurement to each 100 men; and it is now established, that, in taking up ships sufficient space be allotted *for all the troops to be accommodated below*, as pointed out in Articles 16 and 17, but the amount of the accommodation will depend on the number of hammocks which can be hung up.

1. “ The military officers’ mess place is always, when practicable, to be under the poop.
2. “ The commanding officer of the troops is to have for himself the aftermost cabin under the poop, on the port side.
3. “ The aftermost cabin under the poop, on the starboard side, is to be for officers’ wives and their families.
4. “ The agent is to have the foremost cabin under the poop on the starboard side.
5. “ The master of the vessel is to have the foremost cabin under the poop, on the port side.
6. “ One cabin under the poop is to be fitted as a pantry for the military officers’ mess.
7. “ The remainder of the space under the poop is to be fitted for military officers’ cabins.
8. “ Each cabin is to be fitted with sleeping berths and suitable wash-hand stands.
9. “ The cabins for officers to be of not less than the following dimensions, viz. :—

“ For one officer	-	-	30 superficial feet
“ For two officers	-	-	42 ditto

- “ and when necessary to put more than two officers
 “ in one cabin, ten additional feet for each officer,
 “ independent of the space required for the bed-place,
 “ which is never to be less than six feet long.
10. “ The mess place of the agent and master is to be
 “ in the aftermost part of the lower deck on the
 “ starboard side of ships taken up as transports.
11. “ Two cabins on the lower deck are to be appro-
 “ priated for the officers of the ship, adjoining the
 “ mess place of the agent and master.
12. “ The two aftermost berths on the port side are to
 “ be appropriated for a hospital.
13. “ The aftermost sleeping berths on the starboard
 “ side having canvas screens to separate them from
 “ the men, are, as far as they are required, to be
 “ appropriated for the soldiers’ wives and their
 “ children.
14. “ The number of waterclosets is to be as follows,
 “ viz. :—
- “ One for the commanding officer under the poop on
 “ the port side.
- “ One for officers’ ladies and children on the starboard
 “ side.
- “ Two for officers under the forepart of the poop on the
 “ port side.
- “ Two for soldiers’ wives, non-commissioned officers,
 “ &c., under the afterpart of the forecastle. None
 “ are to be allowed on the lower deck.
15. “ All standing bed-places, whether for soldiers or
 “ women, are to be kept three inches from the ship’s
 “ side to prevent the bedding from being wet, and
 “ those for the women are to be not less than six
 “ feet long and three feet wide, to contain one woman
 “ and two children under ten years of age, or two
 “ women.
16. “ All troops are to have sufficient space to be
 “ accommodated below, and to sleep in hammocks,
 “ with two blankets.

17. "After providing for the accommodation of the officers
"and their families, for the regulated number of
"women and children, and for the sick as before
"stated, the allotment of space for the troops is to
"be the usual measurement allowed to seamen in
"berthing their hammocks, viz., for each hammock
"14 inches in width, and 9 feet in length, with the
"clews to lock in 3 feet at each end.
 18. "The ships are to be fitted with as many air tubes
"from the deck, and scuttles through the sides, as
"may be necessary to ensure proper ventilation.
 19. "Arm racks are to be fitted between decks, in the
"manner most convenient, before the fore hatch-
"way."
 20. "The cabins are to be appropriated as herein
"directed, and no alteration whatever is to be made
"in their fittings without the authority of the Lords
"Commissioners of the Admiralty, nor in their
"appropriation without the mutual consent of the
"officers embarked.
 21. "The above regulations are to be observed generally,
"as far as it is practicable, with respect to the fittings
"and other accommodation for troops intended to be
"embarked in transports and freight ships; but arm
"racks are not to be fitted when detachments are
"to be embarked, except when specially ordered.
 22. "Whenever, from peculiarities in particular ships,
"places for knapsacks cannot be arranged in the
"customary manner between the beams, convenient
"racks are to be provided in some other part of the
"ship.
-

23. "The following scale of rates for the baggage of
 "officers and regiments is to be strictly adhered to
 "on all stations."

						Total weight and admeasurement.	
						Limit of weight allowed.	To be packed so as not to exceed in ad- measurement.
						Cwt.	Cubic feet.
Cavalry or infantry	{	Field Officer	-	-	-	18	90
		Captain	-	-	-	12	60
		Subaltern	-	-	-	6	30
		Paymaster	-	-	-	18	90
		Adjutant	-	-	-	12	60
		Quarter-Master	-	-	-	18	90
		Surgeon	-	-	-	13	65
		Assistant Surgeon	-	-	-	7	35
		Hospital stores	-	-	-	18	90
		Armourer's stores	-	-	-	6	30
Cavalry.	{	Regimental mess	-	-	-	50	250
		Veterinary Surgeon	-	-	-	6	30
		Troops, each, if above fifty rank and file	-	-	-	12	60
		Ditto, if fifty rank and file and under	-	-	-	6	30
		Saddlers' apparatus	-	-	-	6	30
Infantry.	{	Articles of sword and lance exercise	-	-	-	7	35
		Companies, each, if above fifty rank and file	-	-	-	18	90
		Ditto, if fifty and under	-	-	-	12	60
Artillery and Engineers.	{	Field Officer	-	-	-	27	135
		Captain	-	-	-	18	90
		Subaltern	-	-	-	12	60
		Paymaster	-	-	-	27	135
		Surgeon	-	-	-	18	90
		Assistant Surgeon	-	-	-	12	60
		Adjutant	-	-	-	18	90
		Quarter-Master	-	-	-	18	90
Schoolmaster School Band	{	Veterinary Surgeon	-	-	-	12	60
		-	-	-	-	3	15
		-	-	-	-	3	15
		-	-	-	-	12	60
Each officer's wife, including children under 14 years of age						6	30
Children above 14 years of age						$\frac{1}{2}$	$2\frac{1}{2}$
Each soldier's wife, including children						1	5

The packages of officers' baggage are not to exceed three feet six inches in length, two feet in width, and two feet three inches in depth.

ADMIRALTY.

“ THE master of the _____ is to observe, that
 “ all claims which he may have to prefer on account of the
 “ passage and victualling of any officers, troops, women, children,
 “ or other persons who shall have been provided with pas-
 “ sage and victualling on board the said ship by competent
 “ authority, must be supported by the production at the
 “ Admiralty, Somerset Place, of the following list, page 351,
 “ in which must be inserted the name, description, date of
 “ entry, and of discharge, of every such individual, together
 “ with all the other particulars relating to the same, as
 “ indicated by the heading of the several columns in the said
 “ list. And he is further to observe, that unless such list be
 “ made correctly to show all and every of the required
 “ insertions, and unless also it be duly certified, according
 “ to the forms described below, and signed by the persons
 “ therein referred to, the master’s claims on account of the
 “ service in question will not be allowed in office.”

“ Form of the certificate which is to be written on the said
 “ list immediately below the line containing the insertion of
 “ the name, &c., of the last individual belonging to *one and*
 “ *the same regiment* ; and to be signed by the commanding
 “ officer of such detachment.

“ *This is to certify, that the above-named, amounting in the whole*
 “ *to _____ persons, were actually victualled on board the hired freight*
 “ *ship _____ Mr. _____ master, on a voyage*
 “ *from _____ to _____ according to the several entries*
 “ *and discharges above shown, all dates inclusive, at the allowances*
 “ *established for them by the respective scales of victualling shown on*
 “ *the back of this list ; and that the total of days victualling for*
 “ *one person amounts to as follows, viz. :—*

“ * The number of days	Of men*	days.
“ to be written in words	women*	do.
“ and in figures.	children*	do.

_____ { Commanding officer of a detachment
 belonging to the _____ regiment.

A List of all Officers, Soldiers, Women, Children, &c., who have been furnished on the Public Account with Passage
and Victualling on board the of Tons; Mr. , Master, between the
and the 18 18

No.	When commenced virtually.	At what place embarked, or from what ship received on board.	Date and description of the authority under which embarked.	Names.	Description and quality.	To what regiment belonging.	Date of disembarka- tion, death, ordischarge.	At what place disembarked, or how otherwise disposed of.	Total number of days victualled.

NOTE.—The names of all the officers and men belonging to one and the same regiment must be first entered in this list; then the names of the women and children belonging to the same; immediately after which must be written a certificate in the form shown on the opposite side hereof; and in a similar manner must be entered and continued, successively, a list of every detachment belonging to other regiments, with their women and children; and each distinct list must be separately certified to by their commanding officer.

Rules to be observed by the masters of hired freight ships in the victualling of troops and other public passengers.

"There shall be allowed to every soldier, male passenger, woman or child, for whom passage and victualling shall have been ordered to be provided, the daily quantities of provisions shown in the following scales of allowance :—

"SCALE OF VICTUALLING.

	When to be issued.	Articles.	Troops.	Women.	Children under ten years of age.
1	Daily - -	Biscuit or - -	1 lb.	$\frac{1}{2}$ lb.	$\frac{1}{4}$ lb.
2		Soft bread - -	$1\frac{1}{4}$ lb.	$\frac{5}{8}$ lb.	$\frac{5}{16}$ lb.
3		Spirits - -	$\frac{1}{8}$ pint.	—	—
4		Sugar - -	$1\frac{1}{4}$ oz.	$1\frac{3}{4}$ oz.	$\frac{7}{8}$ oz.
5		Chocolate - -	$\frac{2}{3}$ oz.	1 oz.	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
6	Weekly - -	Tea - -	$\frac{1}{4}$ oz.	$\frac{1}{4}$ oz.	$\frac{1}{8}$ oz.
7		Oatmeal - -	$\frac{1}{6}$ pint.	$\frac{1}{8}$ pint.	$\frac{1}{16}$ pint.
8		Mustard - -	$\frac{1}{8}$ oz.	$\frac{1}{4}$ oz.	$\frac{1}{8}$ oz.
9		Pepper - -	$\frac{1}{8}$ oz.	$\frac{1}{8}$ oz.	$\frac{1}{16}$ oz.
10		Vinegar - -	$\frac{1}{6}$ pint.	$\frac{1}{8}$ pint.	$\frac{1}{16}$ pint.
11	Daily, when procurable - -	Fresh meat - -	$\frac{2}{3}$ lb.	$\frac{1}{2}$ lb.	$\frac{1}{4}$ lb.
12		Vegetables - -	$\frac{1}{3}$ lb.	$\frac{1}{4}$ lb.	$\frac{1}{8}$ lb.
13	On alternated days, when fresh provisions cannot be procured -	Salt pork - -	$\frac{1}{3}$ lb.	$\frac{1}{3}$ lb.	$\frac{1}{4}$ lb.
14		Peas - -	$\frac{1}{3}$ pint.	$\frac{1}{4}$ pint.	$\frac{1}{8}$ pint.
15		Salt beef - -	$\frac{1}{3}$ lb.	$\frac{1}{4}$ lb.	$\frac{1}{8}$ lb.
16		Flour - -	6 oz.	$4\frac{1}{2}$ oz.	$2\frac{1}{4}$ oz.
17		Suet - -	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.	$\frac{3}{8}$ oz.	$\frac{3}{16}$ oz.
		Currants or raisins	1 oz.	$\frac{3}{4}$ oz.	$\frac{3}{8}$ oz.

"If it should be found necessary to issue substitutes for any of the above species of provisions:—

"1 lb. of biscuit, $1\frac{1}{4}$ lb. of soft bread, 1 lb. of flour, 1 lb. of rice, 1 lb. of sago, 1 lb. of Scotch, pot, or pearl barley are to be considered equal to each other.

" $\frac{1}{2}$ pint of wine, $\frac{1}{2}$ gill of spirits, are to be considered equal to each other.

"1 lb. of rice, 1 pint of peas, 1 pint of dholl, 1 pint of calavances, 1 quart of oatmeal, $\frac{1}{2}$ pint of split peas, are to be considered equal to each other.

"1 oz. of chocolate, 1 oz. of cocoa, 1 oz. of coffee, $\frac{1}{4}$ oz. of tea, are to be considered equal to each other.

"1 lb. of butter, 1 lb. of sugar, are to be considered equal to each other.

"When the issue of salt meat shall be renewed after fresh meat shall have been served, the salt meat on the first day of issue is not to be the same species as that which may have been issued on the last day of salt meat serving.

"The before mentioned provisions are to be served out by full imperial weights and measures, which are to be provided by the Government and paid for by the owners.

"All children above ten years of age are to be considered as adults, and victualled accordingly; the boys according to the scale for men, the girls according to the scale for women.

"Water casks and water are to be provided by the owners in sufficient quantities to ensure that there shall be issued to each individual embarked, six pints of water per day when out of the tropics, and one gallon per day to each individual when within the tropics; and which quantities are to suffice for all purposes.

"Admiralty, January 1853."

"NOTE.—A copy of this scale is required to be hung up in a conspicuous situation, in the between decks (and contiguous to where the provisions may be served out), in every ship or vessel, while troops or other public passengers may be on board her; in order that all such persons may be made aware of the particulars of the rations to which they will all become entitled while embarked."

*"Report on the freight ship _____, as desired by the
 " Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, on a voyage from
 " _____ to _____ with the detachments of the
 " _____ regiments on board, to be filled up and
 " signed by the commanding officer of the troops, when there
 " is no naval agent on board, and transmitted, in duplicate,
 " to the Quarter-Master-General at the end of the voyage:—*

" SUBJECT.

" 1.—State what regiment is embarked, with the numbers of officers and their families, and of men, women, and children.

" 2.—State place and date of	{	Embarkation - - -
		Sailing from England - -
		Arrival and sailing from other ports - - -
		Number of days on the voyage

" 3.—Whether the ship has been properly fitted, kept in a clean state, and the master has discharged his duty to the troops in a proper and satisfactory manner, and afforded every care and attention to the women and children on board.

" 4.—Whether the conditions of the form of charter-party have been carried out; for a perusal of which the commanding officer of the troops is authorized to apply to the master whenever it may require it.

" 5.—Whether there has been any cause of complaint of the provisions, or medical comforts, either as regards quantity or quality, or any inattention in their issue, and whether the troops have been properly supplied with good water.

" 6.—Whether there has been any unnecessary delay in making the passage.

" 7.—Whether the officers' mess has been properly kept, and satisfactorily provided under the established regulations.

" 8.—Whether any sickness has been prevalent among the troops or other persons on board, and if so to what cause it can be attributed.

" 9.—State names of the owners of the ship and of the master in command."

" REPORT.

1.

2.

3.

4.

5.

6.

7.

8.

9.

" NOTE.—Should there be any cause of complaint relative to the provisions or other stores, the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty hereby authorize the commanding officer of the troops to order a survey to be held on the same by properly qualified officers, at which the master and mate of the ship are always to be requested to be present. And in case of any of Her Majesty's ships being met with at sea or at the port of disembarkation, the commanding officer of the troops is requested to submit any cause of complaint to the captain of such ship, or if no ship should be present, to the naval agent, if there is one on the spot, for such investigation as may be considered necessary for the information of the Admiralty."

" The Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty have also
 " caused arrangements to be made for the supply of officers'
 " messes on board Her Majesty's steam vessels, with crockery

“ glass, linen, &c. ; and a steward is entered for the purpose
“ of taking charge of such stores, and affording any assistance
“ to the officers on board.

“ The officers will be considered accountable for all break-
“ ages, or other loss or damage to crockery, glass, or other
“ stores supplied for their use ; and must pay for them to
“ the Paymaster of the ship monthly.

“ No fees are to be paid by the officers on account of
“ attendance.

“ The Steward is to provide a mess for the officers, ladies,
“ and children, in accordance with the following regulations :—

“ This mess is to consist of breakfast, a light luncheon,
“ dinner, and tea, with a suitable and well kept table, libe-
“ rally and amply supplied with articles of the best descrip-
“ tion and quality, to include live stock, fresh and preserved
“ provisions, and a pint bottle of ale or beer, with a pint of
“ good wine (port, sherry, or other good white wine) per day
“ for each officer.

“ For each officer so messed the sum of 7s. 6d. per day will
“ be allowed to the steward.

“ Ladies are to be charged 5s. ; children between seven and
“ sixteen years of age, 2s. 6d. ; under seven years, 2s. ; and
“ 2s. a-day for each female servant ; but no charge is to be
“ made for children under one year of age.

“ The contributions towards the officers' messing will be
“ repaid to the Admiralty through the War Office, and no
“ money is ever to be claimed on board from any officer as
“ contribution towards his mess ; but officers with wives and
“ families are to pay for them to the steward at the end of
“ every month, at the rates above stated. All extras beyond
“ the regulated allowance, whether to officers or their wives
“ and families, are to be paid for by the officers to the
“ steward monthly. The steward's bills for the messing of
“ officers' wives and families and for extras should be examined
“ and approved by the Paymaster before payment.

“ Each non-commissioned officer and private is to be fur-
“ nished with a hammock properly marked and slung ; also
“ two blankets.

“ The bed places in the women’s berths are each to be furnished with a bed and pillow, and each woman is to be allowed two blankets, and each child under 10 years of age one blanket.

“ All persons borne on the books, except military officers, their wives and families, are to be victualled in accordance with the scale in the Paymaster’s instructions ; but tea may be substituted for chocolate at breakfast, if the troops should prefer it, and the commanding officer of the troops has no objection.

“ All articles supplied for the use of the troops should be placed under the charge of a military officer to be appointed by the commanding officer of the troops, and to be again taken from his charge before the disembarkation.

“ When soldiers may be employed as stokers, they are to be paid 1s. per day extra pay.”

*Instructions for Officers commanding Troops embarked
for the East Indies.*

1. **O**FFICERS in command of detachments embarked on board of ships engaged by the Indian Government are, in all respects, to conform to the rules and regulations established for the government of such ships, so far as they do not militate against the discipline and good order which should at all times prevail among Her Majesty's troops; and all officers on board are to accommodate themselves to the customs of the ships, so that there may subsist between them, the commanders, their officers and crews, a due degree of cordiality.

2. With a view to ensure due regularity and management in the allotment and distribution of the men on first going on board, all officers are to be with their corps or detachment one fortnight before they embark, during which time they are (under the superintendence of the officer commanding the dépôt) to see their men provided with sea necessaries, and these necessaries regularly cased and packed for the voyage.

3. They are further required, in such proportions as may be necessary, to visit the ship, in company with the regular officers appointed for that purpose, and to make such previous allotment and allocation of the troops, sick, &c., as the regulations point out, and as may be the means of preventing all hurry and confusion at the time of embarkation.

4. From the moment the troops are on board, it is the business of the officers to see that the men are experienced in lashing, hanging up, and slinging their hammocks and bedding; that their knapsacks, arms, ammunition, and accoutrements are properly disposed of in the places allotted for them;—that their necessaries, when served out, are regularly marked, and the haversacks or canvas bags numbered; and all other duties regularly carried into effect.

5. Officers commanding are to pay the greatest attention to every requisition, consistent with the good of the service, made to them by the commanders of the ships, and to enforce the strictest obedience to their orders from every non-commissioned officer and soldier, who, at the discretion of the officer commanding, may assist in the general duty of the ship on deck, but are never to be compelled to go aloft.

6. Immediately on the detachment getting on board, a sufficient guard is to mount, which guard is to be relieved daily, as long as the ship remains in harbour, and is to be commanded by a subaltern officer, should there be three on board.

7. Should there be two captains on board, besides the commanding officer, there is to be a captain of the day appointed, to whom the subaltern of the day is to report.

8. The officer commanding the troops is to consult with the commander of the ship with respect to the posting of such sentries as may be necessary for the preservation of order and regularity.

9. Every possible precaution is to be taken to prevent liquor being brought into the ship.

10. The officers of the detachment are to be accommodated according to seniority ; and no one is to quit the ship without leave from the officer commanding.

11. The subaltern officers, non-commissioned officers and men are to be divided into watches, the same as the ship's company ; all sentries to be furnished by the watch on duty.

12. The non-commissioned officers and men are to be formed into messes according to the regulations of the ship, and are to be appointed to quarters, for the purpose of exercising the great guns, or assisting in the defence of the ship.

13. Officers commanding are to exert their utmost diligence in training and exercising their detachments, as frequently as the weather will permit, for which purpose arms and ammunition are put on board the India ships for the use of the troops embarked. The "*aiming*" and "*position drill*" are to be particularly attended to.

14. Officers commanding are responsible for the conduct of the soldiers, in the event of being attacked by the enemy during the voyage; and no doubt is entertained that, on such an occasion, both officers and men will do their duty.

15. The troops are to be paraded daily. The officer commanding is to ascertain from the commander of the ship the hours, and part of the ship, most convenient for this purpose, as well as for drilling the detachment when necessary.

16. Every man is to appear at parade as clean as his situation will allow.

17. The use of dumb bells, and any diversion calculated for the purpose of bodily exercise, is to be permitted as frequently as possible, as of the utmost consequence in maintaining the health and strength of the men.

18. Should it be necessary to hold a court-martial on board, and to inflict punishment, the officer commanding is in that case also, to apply to know the hour, and part of the ship, which the commander may consider most convenient for the infliction of the punishment, deferring the punishment as long as the commander shall think necessary, on his requiring it, and assigning his reason for so doing.

19. Particular attention is to be paid to the regulations of the ship with respect to lights, and no smoking is to be permitted between decks.

20. The men's hammocks are to be hung up regularly by companies, and their packs, &c., put up in the same order.

21. When drafts proceeding to India take their arms with them, application is to be made to the nearest War Office Storekeeper for packing cases, in order that the rifled muskets may be properly packed,—reserving only a proportion of ten per cent. for practice during the voyage; and care is to be taken that the cases are so stowed that ready access may be had to the arms for the purpose of cleaning and oiling them. The arms of regiments are to be packed and disposed of in the manner prescribed in paragraph 9, page 320.

23. Regiments and detachments proceeding to India are to take with them their great coats, which, on arrival, are to be disposed of as the general officer commanding at the place of disembarkation may direct.

24. The commanding officer is to apply to the commander of the ship to put up windsails when necessary, in order that the orlop deck may be well ventilated; and the serjeant of the watch is to be careful that nothing interferes with the sail so as to prevent the air from being communicated.

25. The strictest attention is to be paid to prevent the men from sleeping on the deck in the warm weather, which they are very apt to do, and which is generally productive of fevers and fluxes.

26. The men are to wash their feet, and comb their hair with a small-tooth comb every morning; they are to wash their bodies, shave and put on clean linen twice a week at least, and to have the means of changing their clothes when wet.

27. The hammocks are to be brought upon deck every morning when the weather will permit, and stowed in the nettings, or such other place as the commander of the ship shall appoint.

28. The married people are not to be intermixed with the single men, but are to have a part of the deck allotted particularly for their accommodation. They are not, however, to obstruct the circulation of the air by putting up blankets during the day-time: the women as well as the men must rise at six in the morning, when all their partitions must be removed for the day.

29. The bedding being brought up, the men are to proceed in sweeping, scrubbing, and scraping the orlop deck, which is not to be washed oftener than once a week, and then only when the weather is perfectly dry. Fumigation is strongly recommended, and is to be resorted to as frequently as circumstances will permit; whenever the commanding officer considers it necessary, he is to make application to the commander of the ship, who is provided with everything requisite for the purpose, and will cause it to be done under the superintendence of one of the ship's officers, to prevent accident.

30. The officer of the day is always to be present, and to superintend the cleaning of the orlop deck, or that part of the ship allotted to the troops ; and, when properly cleaned and arranged, he is to report to the commanding officer that it is ready for his inspection.

31. At dinner-time the officer on duty is to attend to see that the men are regular at their messes ; and should he observe any circumstance of neglect in victualling the troops, he is to report the same to the officer commanding, who, if necessary, will communicate it to the commander of the ship.

32. When rum, or any other spirit, is supplied with the ration, it is to be mixed with at least three parts of water to one of spirit. The commanding officer on board is responsible that this order is rigidly complied with:—the practice of issuing to the troops in the morning, or before dinner, a proportion of the allowance of spirits in its raw state, is strictly forbidden. The officer of the day is invariably to attend to see the spirit mixed in the proportion above specified, and issued to the troops.

33. All the men, except those on watch, are to be in their hammocks at the hour required by the ship's regulations ; and the officer of the watch is to go round to see that the above has been complied with, and that there are not lights kept in by the troops. The officers' lights to be extinguished at the hour required by the ship's regulations.

34. The whole watch is to be constantly on deck, except when the rain obliges them to go down for shelter ; in fine weather every man is to be on deck the whole day.

35. Lime or lemon juice, sugar, soap, &c., to be put on board for the troops. The former of these articles will be found extremely salutary, and, if given in proper time, may prove the means of preventing the scurvy ; the officer commanding is therefore to consult with the surgeon as to the time most proper for issuing them to the men.

36. The commanding officer is to have his detachment regularly paraded for divine worship, and to enforce, by

his personal example and attention, the utmost decorum on all occasions.

37. In order that the most perfect understanding may subsist between the officer commanding the troops and the commander of the ship, the commanding officer of the detachment is to take an early opportunity of communicating these instructions to the commander of the ship, who is, of course, to produce those with which he has been provided.

38. When troops belonging to Her Majesty's Army and Her Majesty's Indian Forces are embarked on board the same ship for India, the senior officer proceeding on duty is to command.

39. Articles of Agreement, executed by the commander of the ship, are to be given to the officer in charge of the detachment, who is to deliver them to the Secretary to Government in the military department, on his arrival in India.

40. The following rates are charged for the messing of officers' wives and families proceeding to India when they can be accommodated on board ship without inconvenience, or when (not accompanying troops) they are provided with passages by the public:—

	Ladies and Female Children over 16.			Children above 7 and under 16.			Children under 7.			Female Servants.			Children under one year.
	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	
Calcutta -	30	0	0	15	0	0	12	0	0	12	0	0	} Nil.
Kurrachee -	30	0	0	15	0	0	12	0	0	12	0	0	
Bombay -	28	15	0	14	7	6	11	10	0	11	10	0	
Madras -	27	10	0	13	15	0	11	0	0	11	0	0	

*Regulations to be observed by Detachments of
Troops embarked on board Convict Ships.*

1. **T**HERE is no duty which can occur to a regimental officer (whatever his rank) in which unceasing vigilance is more required than that connected with the command of a *convict guard* ; and there is no point connected with that duty in which watchfulness and attention on his part are more essential than the rigid enforcement, in the men of his detachment, of the instructions laid down for his guidance.

2. It is necessary to impress these instructions upon the attention of officers commanding detachments employed on this duty ; as any laxity of discipline or deficiency in the exercise of proper vigilance and caution might be attended with most serious consequences, and entail disgrace on the officers and soldiers, and also on the regiment to which they belong, by whose remissness and neglect such consequences may have arisen.

3. The officer commanding a guard, immediately it is embarked, is to apply to the surgeon, or superintending officer, for his full and active co-operation in carrying these instructions into effect.

4. The soldiers are to be strictly prohibited from holding any intercourse or communication with the convicts, and a disregard of the orders on this subject will meet with certain punishment. The soldier, even the sentinel, is not to reply to any question or communication addressed to him by a convict ; in the event of being addressed, he is to call for the non-commissioned officer on duty, but he is on no occasion at liberty to answer the convict. The convicts will be apprized, by the surgeon superintending, of this order to the soldiers.

5. The detachment is to be divided into three watches or reliefs, each relief to continue on duty as follows, viz. :—

1st	from	-	-	-	8	to	12	A.M.
2nd	„	-	-	-	12	„	4	} P.M.
3rd	„	-	-	-	4	„	6	
1st	„	-	-	-	6	„	8	
2d	„	-	-	-	8	„	12	} A.M.
3d	„	-	-	-	12	„	4	
1st	„	-	-	-	4	„	8	

6. During the day the guard is to be stationed on the poop, and their arms so disposed on the top of the *arm-chest* as to be immediately at hand in case of need. At night the guard is to be stationed on the quarter-deck, and the arms placed in an arm-rack to be made for this purpose.

7. Three sentries are to be furnished and relieved every hour.

8. During the day the sentries are to be posted as follows :—

One at the windward gangway, and one on each side the front of the poop ; the former is to keep the doors in the barricado constantly closed, prevent the prisoners from coming aft, except passed by order, and is to attend generally to their behaviour whilst on deck ;— the latter is to overlook the convicts, and immediately report to the non-commissioned officer of the watch any irregularity he may notice, or, if necessary, call on the guard to stand to their arms.

9. The officer commanding the detachment is to be immediately acquainted with any instance of disorderly conduct amongst the prisoners, and in concert with the surgeon superintending, take such measures as are necessary to repress it.

10. During the night, the sentries are to be posted as follows :—

One down each hatchway, and one at the windward gangway.

The former are to prevent the prisoners from making a noise, and to report any sounds they may hear, which appear to proceed from sawing planks, filing iron, or from any other cause of a suspicious nature.

11. Should any light be observed in the prison, the circumstance is to be immediately reported to the surgeon superintending. The sentries are to be armed with a pistol and cutlass, and, previously to taking charge of their post, are to ascertain that the locks on the prison doors are secure.

12. The sentinel at the gangway is to keep the door of the barricado closed, and is to be in immediate communication with the guard.

13. When the ship's bell strikes the half-hour, the sentries are to call "All is well," commencing with No. 1, and being repeated in succession by Nos. 2. and 3.

14. In case of alarm, the guard is immediately to stand to their arms, and be in readiness to act as circumstances may require.

15. The non-commissioned officer of the guard during the day is to take charge of the keys of the prison, and attend to any instructions he may receive from the surgeon superintending, with reference to the prisoners.

16. He is to post the sentries, attend to the reliefs, and see that the men are vigilant in the performance of their duties.

17. Whilst on duty, no soldier is to quit the post assigned for the guard, without permission to do so.

18. Besides the non-commissioned officer of the watch, a non-commissioned officer of the day is to be appointed, for the purpose of superintending the messing, cleaning the barracks, and attending to other details of this description.

19. The detachment is to breakfast at eight o'clock, and immediately after breakfast, every one is to repair on deck, with the exception of the men who are appointed to clean the barracks.

20. At ten o'clock the watches off duty are to parade without arms for the purpose of inspection, and twice each week without shoes or stockings. At one o'clock the men are to dine, and at six the fire is to be put out. On Sundays the detachment is to parade with arms, when the firelocks and ammunition are to be carefully examined.

21. In case of alarm during the night, the guard on duty is immediately to occupy the hatchways, and if necessary

employ their arms to repel any attempt on the part of the convicts to gain the deck. The soldiers of the next relief are to hasten to the barricado, and to occupy each gangway. The remaining watch is to proceed to the poop, and act as a reserve.

22. The sailors, armed with cutlasses, are to proceed to the hatchways, or assist in defending the barricado and quarter-deck. If necessary, the men on the quarter-deck are to retire into the cuddy, and fire through the windows ; the reserve is then to fire from the poop.

23. It is right to caution the soldiers against making any unnecessary noise, as it is important that the orders, which it may be necessary to give, be distinctly heard.

24. Should any attempt be made to capture the vessel during the day, the guard on duty, instead of repairing to the hatchways, is to defend the barricado and quarter-deck, and to be reinforced by the next watch. If the quarter-deck be carried, the men on guard are to retire to the cuddy, and the next relief is to hasten to join the reserve on the poop.

25. It is necessary to caution the detachment against the means which may be employed to divert their attention, in the event of an attempt to carry the vessel being meditated. In cases where this intention has existed, an alarm has been created by the cry of "a man overboard," or by some such means ; and during the tumult which followed, the prisoners rushed aft, and endeavoured to effect their purpose. It is therefore to be distinctly understood, that in all cases of alarm, the guard immediately stand to their arms, and the men not on duty repair to their respective posts. The soldiers of the detachment are likewise to be cautioned to be vigilant in the discharge of their duty as sentinels ; they are not to relax in their watchfulness, nor permit the seeming tranquillity of the prisoners to lull them into a dangerous security. The officers of the detachment, and the non-commissioned officers of the watch, are to visit the sentries frequently during the night.

26. It will be advisable from time to time, when the convicts are below, to practise the watches in repairing to their posts. This may be done without arms, and, if possible, so as to prevent the prisoners becoming acquainted with the arrange-

ments. Whenever it is necessary to flog a convict, a guard must parade under arms on the poop, and *at all times* when the *whole* of the prisoners are on deck, the detachment of troops is to be on the poop, and ready to act.

27. For the purpose of keeping the arms in perfect order, and in a state of fitness for service, the arms of each watch are to be used alternately throughout the twenty-four hours ; they are to be discharged at daylight in the morning, and those of the next watch loaded.

28. Upon all occasions when arms and accoutrements are issued from the public stores, for the temporary use of men composing, or forming part of a convict-guard, the officer embarking in charge thereof is to sign a receipt to the storekeeper for the number delivered to him, as also for the ammunition, and is held responsible that such arms and accoutrements, as soon as the service for which they were issued is completed, are carefully given in to the military storekeeper at the station at which the convicts disembark, taking from him, in return, a receipt for those articles, and for whatever spare ammunition may remain, after the prescribed daily expenditure during the voyage. The officer is to transmit a copy of this receipt, through the officer commanding on the station to the Commandant at Chatham, for the purpose of being forwarded to the War Office.

29. In the event of officers, in charge of convict-guards, having any complaint to make respecting their accommodation, they are to prefer the same to the general or other officer commanding at the station where the detachment may disembark, in order that immediate investigation may take place on the spot, and a special report (if necessary) be made of the result.

30. When regiments or detachments are embarked from foreign stations for the purpose of returning home, and when the circumstances of the service render it necessary that convicts or other prisoners shall be placed under their charge, it is to be understood by the officers commanding that neither they themselves, nor their men, have any claim to the remission of the regulated stoppage from their pay for rations, &c., which is allowed in vessels fitted up as convict-ships.

Sea Necessaries.

IN order to establish one uniform rule in the appropriation of the advance of pay allowed to soldiers embarking for Foreign Stations, to provide them with extra necessaries during the voyage, non-commissioned officers, drummers, and privates, on their embarkation for foreign service, are to be provided with sea necessaries in conformity to the following schedules. The prices are, unavoidably, liable to variation; but those affixed to each article in the following lists will serve as a general standard for guidance. These necessaries are not to be delivered to the men until they shall have actually embarked.

SCHEDULES* of EXTRA NECESSARIES to be supplied to each non-commissioned officer and soldier, as a SEA KIT, on his embarkation for the several stations specified.

For the East Indies, China, Ceylon, and Mauritius.

	£	s.	d.
Two Canvas Frocks, at 3s. 3d.	0	6	6
One pair Canvas Trousers	0	3	4
One Neck-Handkerchief	0	0	8
One pair Shoes	0	6	0
Three pounds Marine Soap, at 7d.	0	1	9
Two pounds Yellow do., at 7d.	0	1	2
Nine Balls Pipe-clay	0	0	9
One Quart Tin-pot (with Hook)	0	1	0
One Scrubbing-Brush	0	0	8
Three Tins Blacking	0	1	0
One Clasp Knife	0	1	0
One Bag, in lieu of Haversack	0	0	10
Needles and Thread	0	1	0
Three pounds Tobacco, at 2s. 8d.	0	8	0
Two Flannel Belts	0	2	0
Two Check Shirts, at 2s. 6d.	0	5	0
	£2	0	8

Two Canvas Jackets instead of Frocks for Serjeants.

* These schedules may be modified by commanding officers according to the probable duration of the voyage, which must necessarily depend on the description of vessels, whether steam or sailing.

<i>For New South Wales.</i>				£	s.	d.
Two Canvas Frocks, at 3s. 3d.	-	-	-	0	6	6
Two pair Canvas Trousers, at 3s. 4d.	-	-	-	0	6	8
Two Check Shirts, at 2s. 6d.	-	-	-	0	5	0
One Neck-Handkerchief	-	-	-	0	0	8
Three pair Socks, at 8d.	-	-	-	0	2	0
Two pair Shoes, at 6s.	-	-	-	0	12	0
Three pounds Marine Soap, at 7d.	-	-	-	0	1	9
Three pounds Yellow do., at 7d.	-	-	-	0	1	9
Twelve Balls Pipe-clay	-	-	-	0	1	0
One Scrubbing-Brush	-	-	-	0	0	8
Four Tins Blacking	-	-	-	0	1	4
One Clasp Knife	-	-	-	0	1	0
Needles and Thread	-	-	-	0	1	0
Four Pounds Tobacco, at 2s. 8d.	-	-	-	0	10	8
One Quart Tin-pot (with Hook)	-	-	-	0	1	0
One Bag, in lieu of Haversack	-	-	-	0	0	10
				<hr/> £2 13 10		

<i>For Gibraltar.</i>				£	s.	d.
One Bag, in lieu of Haversack-	-	-	-	0	0	10
Half pound Soap	-	-	-	0	0	3½
One Tin-pot	-	-	-	0	1	0
Half pound Tobacco	-	-	-	0	1	4
				<hr/> £0 3 5½		

For the Mediterranean, America, West Indies, and Cape of Good Hope.

	£	s.	d.
One Canvas Frock	0	3	3
One Shirt	0	2	6
One Bag, in lieu of Haversack	0	1	0
One pound Soap	0	0	7
One Tin-pot	0	1	0
Needles, Thread, Pipe-clay, &c.	0	1	6
One pound Tobacco	0	2	8
			<hr/> £0 12 4

Memorandum.

The balance of the advanced pay, after defraying the cost of the necessities, &c., is to be paid to the officer, and to be delivered by him to the Pay-master of the corps, for the purpose of being credited to the individual, if not necessarily expended for comforts during the voyage. Tobacco is to be issued to such men only as are in the habit of using it, and if they are already provided with any of the articles specified, and such are in a serviceable condition, a duplicate supply is not to be given.

Command in the Colonies.

1. **T**HE following instructions have been addressed by Royal Authority to the Governors, or officers administering the governments of the foreign possessions and settlements of the Crown;—and all military officers exercising the united civil and military authority on foreign stations, or commanding the troops where the authority shall be administered by Governors not being military officers, are to conform strictly to the Sovereign's commands as therein signified.

2. These instructions are to be officially recorded at every station, and in the event of any change or transfer of the government of a colony, or of the military command exercised by an officer, who may not unite the civil and military authority, care is to be taken that they be communicated to the officer who may succeed, either to the united authority or to the military command.

Instructions for Officers administering the Government of Colonies and Settlements Abroad.

Downing Street, 20th Nov. 1824.

SIR,

THE King, having taken into his consideration the necessity of laying down some definite regulations by which the Governors or officers administering the government of his colonies and settlements abroad, and the officers in command of his military forces in those colonies and settlements, may the more clearly understand their relative duties and authority, I have received His Majesty's commands to communicate to

you, for the guidance of yourself and of your successors in the government of the colony of
the following Instructions:—

1. Whenever it may seem fit to His Majesty to intrust the civil government of the colony to an officer holding a commission in His Majesty's land forces, of the rank of Colonel, or of any superior rank, and whenever, in pursuance of His Majesty's standing Instructions, the civil government may devolve upon any such officer, he will consider himself as invested, by virtue of that appointment, with the military authority and command over His Majesty's forces within the colony, unless His Majesty should specially appoint some other military officer of higher rank, or of the same rank but bearing a commission of earlier date, to take the command of those forces.*
2. But when His Majesty shall see fit to confide the civil government of the colony to a person who does not hold any commission in his land forces, or who holds a commission of inferior rank to that of a Colonel, and whenever, in pursuance of His Majesty's standing Instructions, the civil government may devolve upon any such person, the following rules are to be observed for preventing any conflict of authority between any such civil governor and the military officer who may be appointed to the Command of His Majesty's land forces in the colony.
3. It will be the duty of any such Civil Governor, or person administering the civil government, to issue to the officer having the command of His Majesty's forces within the colony, such orders respecting the marching of the troops, or the distribution of them, or the making and marching detachments and escorts, or respecting any other military service, as the safety or

* This, however, is not to confer any right, or title, to supersede the officer in command of the troops, either in his command, or in the allowances which are annexed to it, although such officer may be junior in rank to the one appointed to the civil government of the colony.

welfare of the colony may render necessary. It will be the duty of the officer in command of His Majesty's Forces to carry all such orders into execution, and he alone will be responsible to His Majesty for the prompt and efficient performance of any such service in all its details.

4. If, however, the colony should be invaded, or assailed by a foreign enemy, and become the scene of active military operations, the power of the Civil Governor, or the person administering the civil government, to issue any such orders, will be suspended; and during any such emergency, the officer in command of His Majesty's land forces will, upon his own responsibility, and without reference to the orders of the Civil Governor, or person administering the civil government, act in such manner as he may consider necessary for the defence and security of the colony.
5. It will be the duty of the governor, or person administering the civil government of the colony, as representing His Majesty, to give the word in all places within his government, except only during the continuance of such active military operations as are noticed in the preceding paragraph.
6. The officer in command of His Majesty's land forces will make to the Governor, or person administering the civil government of the colony, returns of the state and condition of the troops under his command, of the Military departments, and of the stores, magazines, and fortifications within the colony.
7. The officer in command of His Majesty's forces will consider himself as charged with the single and exclusive superintendence of all details connected with the military department, with the regimental duty and discipline of the troops, with the inspections, and with summoning and holding courts-martial, garrison or regimental.

8. The sentences of courts-martial will be carried into execution without the previous sanction of the Civil Governor, or person administering the civil government, except only in cases where sentence of death may be pronounced, in which case, execution of the sentence will be suspended, until the sentence shall have been approved on His Majesty's behalf, by such Civil Governor, or other person or persons administering the civil government.
9. The officer in command of His Majesty's forces will render to the Civil Governor, or person administering the civil government of the colony, a duplicate of such returns as he may, from time to time, make either to the Commander-in-Chief at home, or to any military officer upon whose more general command his own local command may be dependent, so far as such returns relate to the detail of the military department, the regimental duty, the discipline of the troops, the inspections, or courts-martial, general garrison, or regimental.
10. The preceding Instructions will form the rules for your guidance upon this subject in the performance of your duties as Civil Governor of His Majesty's colony of

The Commander-in-Chief will issue, as occasion may require, corresponding instructions for their guidance, to the military officers in command of His Majesty's forces within your government.

I have, &c.

BATHURST.

Note.—When General and other officers in command of the troops in colonies shall have occasion to report, or bring under the notice of the Secretary of State for War, proposals involving civil as well as military considerations, or questions which could not be decided without reference to the Secretary of State for the Colonies, they will invariably lay the case before the civil governor, and obtain his opinion thereupon, and transmit it, with their report, to the Secretary of State for War.

RETURNS.—HOME STATIONS.

General Monthly Return of Divisions and Stations in Great Britain and the Channel Islands.

1. **T**HIS return is to be made up as soon as possible after the 1st of each Month, and transmitted to the Adjutant-General. It is to contain a statement of the effective strength of the several corps in the division or station; a list of the names and stations of the General and other Staff officers; the names of such officers as are reported absent without leave, stating the result of the inquiries which have been made as to the cause of their absence by their respective commanding officers. It is also to contain a specification of such general orders, circular letters, &c., as may have been received during the preceding month, the date and purport of each order, the date of its being received, and from what department.

Quarterly Return of Staff Officers.

2. This return is to be made up on the 1st January, April, July, and October, in each year, and transmitted to the Adjutant-General. It is to contain the names of the General and Staff officers employed in the district, and of those who may have been appointed or removed, during the preceding three months, and the dates of such appointments or removals. The period of leave of absence granted to Staff officers is also to be stated in the upper portion of the fourth page of this return, in the following form, viz. :—

LEAVE OF ABSENCE OF STAFF OFFICERS during the QUARTER.

Rank and Names.	Regiment.	Appointment.	From (state date of commencement)	To

The names of officers appointed to act during the absence of staff officers on leave are to be stated (in red ink) in this return.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

General Monthly Return.

3. This return is to be made up as soon as possible after the 1st of each month, and transmitted to the Adjutant-General of the Forces, the Secretary of State for War, and the Colonial office. It is to contain a list of the names and stations of the General and Staff Officers; of all appointments to and removals from the staff; the dates of the several officers joining and quitting the station; and the periods of leave of absence granted both to Staff and Regimental Officers; with a statement of the effective strength and distribution of the several corps, and of any increase or decrease which may have taken place during the preceding month; together with a detail of the guards and other duties furnished by the troops,—specifying the average strength of working parties, if any,—and a list of officers who receive permission to return to England, specifying the causes and conditions on which such permission is granted, and how long each officer has served abroad. It is likewise to contain a list of officers of each regiment, present and absent, and a report of the decease of any officers; also an acknowledgment of such general orders, circular letters, &c., as may have been received from the Commander-in-Chief, or from the Secretary of State for War, during the preceding month.

4. This return is to be accompanied by copies of all orders which may have been issued by the General officer commanding during the preceding month, and particular care is to be taken to include therein a copy of every order for the removal of officers from one portion of the command to another, as well as the orders which may from time to time be issued for regulating the quantum of horses, baggage, and camp equipage of officers, and the necessaries of soldiers, which may eventually affect any claims on account of losses

Note.—The regulations for the indemnification of losses sustained by officers and soldiers on actual service are contained in the Royal Warrant and Regulations, dated 1st July 1848.

under either of those heads. The *proceedings* (or certified copies thereof) of all *boards of officers*, which may be assembled for the *investigation of claims for losses*, are also to be transmitted to the Adjutant-General.

5. As the general monthly return is required to contain all particulars relating to the health and efficiency of the troops, it is necessary that whenever any extraordinary number of casualties or other occurrence shall take place, a special report of the same, and of the measures consequently adopted, be given under the head of *Remarks*, for the information of the Commander-in-Chief.

6. When troops are entirely withdrawn from any foreign station, the return of the Staff, and copies of the orders, are to be made up to the period of their quitting such station, and to be transmitted to the Adjutant-General.

7. In the event of any General or other officer quitting his command, he is to deliver to the officer who succeeds him a book, or books, containing all the orders relating to the station under his command, and all orders of a general or permanent nature, which may have been received from the Commander-in-Chief, or from the Secretary of State for War.

8. General and other officers commanding are to authenticate the monthly and other returns by their signature; and they are also to examine, very minutely, the monthly returns of the corps under their command, in order that any omission or irregularity may be immediately corrected.

Quarterly Return of Absent Officers.

9. This return is to be transmitted to the Adjutant-General in London, as soon as it can be made after the 1st of January, April, July, and October, in each year. It is to contain the names of all officers who have been absent without leave during the preceding three months, and to state whether

they have explained satisfactorily or not the causes of their absence, and whether their regimental pay has, or has not been issued for the period of their being so reported.

Embarkation and Disembarkation Returns.

10. Returns of this description are to be transmitted to the Adjutant-General and Quarter-Master-General, containing an exact state of every regiment and detachment which may be embarked for or be removed from the several foreign stations, or proceed by sea from one part of the United Kingdom to another.

REGIMENTAL RETURNS.

Monthly Return.

11. This Return is to be made up, and transmitted on the 1st of every month to the Adjutant-General, and to the Secretary of State for War, by regiments and corps of every description. It is to contain an exact state of the regiment or depôt on the 1st of the month, and is to show the number of men who join; the casualties from the first to the last day of the preceding month, both days inclusive; and the name of every officer whether present or absent: likewise an acknowledgment of all general orders, circular letters, &c., received during the preceding month, the date of receipt, and from what department. The copy sent to the War Office is also to be accompanied by a *daily distribution* of the non-commissioned officers, trumpeters, drummers, farriers, and privates, specifying the names of men who join, and of those who become non-effective.

12. Commanding officers of regiments and depôts are also, when required, to transmit monthly returns to the General or other officer commanding the division or brigade in which they may be serving, as well as to the Adjutant-General in London, and to the War Office.

Note.—For particular directions respecting the making up of regimental monthly returns, see page 381.

Diary.

13. A Diary is to be kept, at the head-quarters of every regiment and depôt, of the morning and evening parades, specifying the description of the evolutions practised on each occasion; whether battalion or company exercise; squad or light infantry drill; posting piquets, or other field instruction; rope drill, &c.; and whether in marching order. It is likewise to contain a statement of the exercise of officers and non-commissioned officers on each occasion; such as, duties on piquet; on the march; patrolling; on advance and rear guards; company and squad drill; payment and interior management of troops and companies; in the knowledge of the General Regulations and Orders of the Army, and of the Articles of War. It is likewise to show the number of officers and men actually on parade, and the number of men in confinement. When a parade is prevented by the state of the weather, the cause is to be assigned in the return under the head of "*Remarks.*"

14. The Diary is to be made up according to a prescribed form, and is to be transmitted on the 1st of each month to the General officers under whom the corps may be serving. When a regiment or depôt at home is not attached to any division or garrison, the diary is to be transmitted to the Adjutant-General of the Forces.

Effective State.

15. This return is to be made up, and transmitted to the Adjutant-General, by regiments and depôts, in Great Britain and Ireland, on the 15th of each month. It is to contain an exact state of the corps, and a nominal list of the officers, present and absent; it is also to show the casualties which have occurred from the 1st to the 14th of the month, both days inclusive.

16. A certificate is to be inserted in the return of the 15th of each month, and to be signed by the commanding officer, stating that the monthly settlement of the men's accounts has been duly made by the captains or commanding officers of

troops or companies, and that the balances have been regularly paid to the men;—that every non-commissioned officer, trumpeter, drummer, fifer, and private soldier is in possession of the account book prescribed in the Articles of War; that such parts of the Articles of War, and General Orders as are to regulate the conduct of the officers and men, have been read and carefully explained to them within the last three months;—also, that the officers and men have regularly attended Divine Service on the several Sundays during the last month. In regiments of cavalry a certificate is to be inserted, that all the horses have been inspected at least once in each week, and whether there is, or is not, any appearance among them of infectious disease.

17. As this return is for temporary information only, it is not to be preserved among the records of the regiment.

Monthly Return of Head-Quarter Recruits.

18. This return is to be made up, and transmitted to the Adjutant-General (Recruiting Department), by regiments and depôts, in Great Britain and Ireland, on the 1st of each month. It is to contain the name, age, size, and description of every recruit raised at the head-quarters of regiments or depôts, and of those sent there at once from the recruiting parties for final approval. It is also to contain a list of recruits who have paid smart money during the preceding month

Monthly Return of Courts-Martial.

19. This return is to be made up, and transmitted to the Adjutant-General, by regiments and depôts at home and abroad, on the 1st of each month, through the General officer commanding the station. It is to contain the names of men who have been tried by courts-martial during the preceding month; showing the nature of the offence; the finding and sentence; the punishment awarded and inflicted; by whom confirmed, &c. &c., according to prescribed form. In the column of remarks should be quoted the authority by which any grave offences may have been tried regimentally, and, where deserters have not been sentenced to be marked with the letter D, the reason is to be stated.

*Annual Return of Effectives,—Casualties,—
Courts-Martial, &c. &c.*

20. This return is to be made up, on the 1st of January in each year, and is to be transmitted to the Adjutant-General as soon as possible after that date, by every regiment and depôt at home and abroad. It is to contain an account of the effective strength of the corps on the 1st of each month, of the increase and decrease in each month, and stating the nature of the casualties:—it is also to state the movements which have taken place in the quarters of the corps, and the particulars of any actions or services in which the regiment may have been engaged during the preceding year:—it is likewise to contain an account of the number of courts-martial which have been held, specifying whether general, garrison, or regimental courts-martial;—the crimes;—and the punishments, awarded and inflicted:—it is also to show the number of officers and men of each country;—the number of Protestants and Catholics;—and the ages and services of the men, &c. &c.

Annual Return of Officers' Services.

21. This return is to be made up on the prescribed form, and to be transmitted to the Military Secretary, by every regiment and depôt at home and abroad, on the 1st April in each year, and on all occasions when recommending an officer for promotion. Those actions only which have been noticed in general despatches, are to be inserted in the records of such officers as may have been engaged therein.

Annual Returns of Trades, Counties, &c.

22. These two returns are to be carefully filled up on the 1st of January in each year, and are to be transmitted to the Adjutant-General as soon as possible after that date, by every regiment at home, and by the depôt of every regiment abroad; they are to show—the one, the trade and calling, and number who can read and write, of the non-commissioned officers and men of the *entire* regiment—the other, the county to which every man in the regiment belongs.

Annual Return of Soldiers

Received from the Royal Military Asylum and from the Royal Hibernian Military School.

23. A return, according to the form at page 313, is to be made up on the 1st of January in each year, of such soldiers as have been received from the Royal Military Asylum, and from the Royal Hibernian Military School, stating their names, ages, dates of enlistment, general conduct since joining the regiment, and distinguishing such as may have been promoted to the rank of non-commissioned officers: the returns of soldiers received from each institution are to be made up separately, and transmitted to the Adjutant-General, in order to their being sent to the Commissioners of the respective institutions at Chelsea and Dublin. If no soldiers are serving with the regiment who have been brought up at the above Institutions, the return is to be forwarded in blank.

24. The following returns, according to forms which have been prescribed, are also to be rendered specially to the Quarter-Master-General, viz. :—

By Officers commanding on Foreign Stations.	{	Monthly Returns of the Force at the Station.
	{	Annual Return of Stores received, expended, and returned into Store.

By Corps on Foreign Stations.	{	Half Yearly Returns of Quarters.
	{	Monthly Return of Families of Married Officers, N. C. Officers, and Privates.

By Officers commanding Divisions and Districts in Great Britain.	{	Monthly Return of Troops stationed in the District.
--	---	---

By Officers commanding Corps and Detachments at Home.	{	Monthly Report that Barrack Repairs have been effected.
	{	Monthly Return of Quarters, to be forwarded on the 25th of each Month.

By Officers commanding Corps and Detachments at Home.	<div> <div></div> <div>Half-yearly Return of Quarters.</div> <div>Reports on Termination of March.</div> </div>
Do. Great Britain (only).	<div> <div></div> <div>Monthly Returns of Troops conveyed by Railway. Parties joining from a Recruiting District are to be returned by the Inspecting Field Officer.</div> </div>
From Officers commanding Troops conveyed by Freight Ships to, from, or between Foreign Stations.	<div> <div></div> <div>Report on Ships at termination of voyage (to be forwarded in duplicate).</div> </div>

The following DIRECTIONS are to be observed in making up REGIMENTAL MONTHLY RETURNS.

25. With a view to furnish the documents requisite to form the groundwork of the various returns and statements which are from time to time called for from the Adjutant-General's Office, officers in the command of regiments and depôts are to take care that the monthly returns are filled up in the clearest and most satisfactory manner; and their attention is required to the following explanatory observations of the different columns which are inserted therein.

Column, JOINED.

26. The men *joined* during the month will generally be comprised under the following heads, viz.:—

Recruits enlisted at Head-quarters.

Recruits joined from the Recruiting Parties.

Men returned from Desertion.

Volunteers from

27. The greatest accuracy is required in classing the men joined under their proper heads, for it is evident, if volunteers, either from the Militia or from other regiments, are classed simply as recruits, the general computation of the success of

the recruiting service will thereby become fallacious; and, though the actual increase of the strength of the particular regiment may be correct, it will not furnish an accurate document, whereon to estimate the general increase of the Army.

28. It must therefore be understood, that under the head of "*recruits joined*," those men only are to be included who form an actual increase to the effectual strength of the Army; and whenever volunteers are received, either from the Militia or from other regiments, they are to be distinctly specified as such.

29. The blank lines are left for any extraordinaries that may occur.

30. Particular care is also to be taken to distinguish the number of recruits (joined and finally approved) who are enlisted for limited service, and those engaged without limitation, and to distinguish men and boys.

Columns, TRANSFERS GIVEN and RECEIVED.

31. In the place assigned for that purpose in the prescribed form of return, are to be specified the corps to which any transfers have been given,—and in instances in which transfers are received, the regiment from which they are received is to be stated. This order applies to men transferred from one battalion to another of the same regiment, or from the regimental dépôt.

32. Soldiers claimed as deserters from other corps are to be classed in the column, "*transfers given*," and the regiment receiving such men is to account for them in the column, "*joined from desertion*."

Column, DESERTED.

33. Deserters are not to be struck off the strength until the fact of their desertion shall have been sworn to before a regimental court of inquiry at the expiration of two months (as prescribed by the Articles of War), but are to be inserted as "*absent without leave*," although they may have been reported to the War Office as deserters at the time of their absenting themselves.

Column, DISCHARGED.

34. Under this head it must be specified on what account the discharges have been granted,—whether from being found, after due surgical inspection, unfit for service, or from any other cause, which removes them *entirely* from the service as soldiers.

35. Soldiers sentenced to transportation or penal servitude are to be regularly discharged, and discontinued on the returns from the date of their transfer to the civil power; they are to be accounted for in the monthly and annual returns in the column of “discharged,” and entered therein as “*transported*,” or “*sentenced to penal servitude*.”

36. In case of any extraordinary number of deaths or desertions, a special report is to be transmitted with the monthly return, stating the cause to which such casualties are to be attributed, which the commanding officer will, of course, have previously reported to the General officer under whose immediate command he is placed. He is likewise specially to report to the Adjutant-General the measures which have been adopted for the apprehension of deserters, and for checking the crime of desertion, and the remedies which have been resorted to in the event of any particular malady having made its appearance in the regiment.

Nominal Returns of Officers.

37. In the returns of officers, the names are to be inserted in each column according to their regimental rank; their Christian names and dates of joining are to be specified, and opposite to the name of each officer, who is employed at any out-quarter of the regiment, the station at which he is detached is to be stated.

38. Officers doing duty with a regiment or battalion, though not properly belonging to it, are to be inserted in the list of officers of the corps with which they are serving, and the regiments to which they belong are to be inserted against the names of such officers.

39. When an officer quits a regiment or depôt for the purpose of joining another corps, the commanding officer is to specify in the next monthly return after the date of his departure, the day on which he quitted the regiment.

40. In regiments of cavalry, the words "*Riding Master*" are to be inserted against the name of the officer who holds that situation: or the name of the person who acts in the capacity of riding-master is to be specified at the bottom of the list of officers present.

41. In the monthly returns of regiments abroad, those officers only who belong to the service companies are to be accounted for; the names of the officers doing duty with the depôt companies are to be stated in the monthly returns transmitted by the depôt to the service companies.

Officers absent on Duty.

42. Against the names of officers on duty are to be specified the nature of the duty, and the station at which they are employed, as well as the date at which their appointment took place. If on the Staff of the army, the appointment is to be specified.

Officers absent with Leave.

43. The officers to whom leave of absence is granted are to be accounted for in the place assigned in the prescribed form of return;—the period for which leave is granted,—by whose authority,—and the cause on account of which it is granted,—are to be particularly stated. In cases where leaves of absence are *prolonged*, the dates from which the first leave commenced are to be given in the column "*From what time,*" and not the dates from which the prolongation of leave took effect.

44. Officers newly appointed to commissions,—those who are appointed from the half-pay,—and those who are promoted, or removed from one regiment to another,—being required to join their regiments within two months from the dates of their appointment, removal, or promotion, are to be accounted for under the head of "*Officers absent with leave,*" for the above-mentioned period, and in the column of "*On what account,*" the words *On appointment, promotion, or removal* (as the case may be), are to be inserted.

Officers absent without Leave.

45. Commanding officers of regiments are to cause every inquiry to be made concerning such officers as are reported

absent without leave, or who have not joined since appointed; and they are to insert the result of their inquiries in the column of "*Remarks*," against the names of the officers so reported.

46. The date on which an officer joins after having been absent without leave, is to be inserted under the head of Memoranda in the succeeding monthly return.

47. If any officer, on appointment, removal, or promotion, shall not join his regiment or depôt by the expiration of two months from the date of his appointment, &c., he is to be reported absent without leave from the date of his appointment, removal, or promotion.

48. When an officer is reported absent without leave for three successive months, the officer commanding the regiment is to make a special report of his absence to the Adjutant-General.

Officers Deceased.

49. In the event of an officer's decease, the place and date of his death are to be inserted in the monthly return, in the column of vacant commissions.

Horses of Cavalry.

50. In the monthly returns of regiments of cavalry the number and state of the effective horses (whether in barracks or quarters) for which forage is drawn, are to be specified, distinguishing the number of officers' horses from those of the non-commissioned officers and privates.

51. Commanding officers of regiments of cavalry are to certify, that all the horses have been inspected, at least once in each week, and to state whether there is, or is not, any appearance amongst them of contagious or infectious disease.

52. The orderly-room clerk is to be accounted for, in the regimental monthly returns, in the place assigned for "staff-serjeants:" in cases where the orderly-room clerk shall not have served the period prescribed to entitle him to the rank of serjeant, the word "*probationary*" is to be prefixed to the words "orderly-room clerk."

53. A certificate is to be inserted in the monthly return, "That every man is in possession of the prescribed account

“ book; that the accounts are properly kept; and that the
“ balances have been regularly paid to the men.”

54. The number of soldiers employed as servants to officers of the regiment, *present* and *absent*, is to be specified in the regimental returns; also the number of soldiers (if any) who are employed as servants to General or Staff officers, stating the names of such General or Staff officers.

55. Commanding officers of regiments and depôts are to certify that all parts of the return have been carefully examined, and have been found to be correct *

REGIMENTAL BOOKS.

56. The books to be kept in every regiment throughout the army are shown in the annexed table. The entries made in them are to be carefully examined by the commanding officer, and the books are always to be produced at the inspection of the regiment, and at such other times as the General or other officer commanding may think proper to call for them; and for the convenience of carriage the prescribed sizes are to be adhered to.

57. When a regiment is ordered for continental, or active field service, the *whole* of the regimental books are not to be embarked with the regiment, but only such as may be absolutely required on service; the others are to be left with the regimental depôt, under the charge of the officer commanding, who is responsible that they are regularly and correctly kept, for which purpose an intelligent non-commissioned officer, who can write a fair hand, is to be selected, to assist in the entries, and in other matters of detail.

58. In order to maintain that regularity which is essential in the books of a regiment, a few sheets of each are to be taken on service, in which all the necessary orders, registers, &c., are to be copied and sent home from time to time, for the purpose of being entered in the books left at the depôt.

* NOTE.—*Nominal returns of non-commissioned officers and men are, as far as practicable, to be made out ALPHABETICALLY.*

REGIMENTAL BOOKS.

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	
General Order Book.	Regimental Order Book, in two parts.	Record of Officers' Services.	Roll Book for Service Companies, and Register of Soldiers' Services for Depots.	Letter Book.	
6.	7.	8.	9.	10.	11.
Return Book.	Register of Furloughs.	Description of Deserters.	Defaulter Book.	Officers' Court-Martial Book.	Court-Martial Book.
12.	13.	14.	15.	16.	17.
History of Services.	Register of Marriages and Baptisms.	Description of Horses in Cavalry Regiments.	Equitation Register in Cavalry Regiments.	Savings' Bank Ledger.	Casualty Book.

HORSE ARTILLERY AND CAVALRY TROOP BOOKS.

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
Order Book.	Day Book.	Ledger.	Troop Defaulter Book.	Troop Savings' Bank Ledger.

ARTILLERY AND INFANTRY COMPANY BOOKS.

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
Order Book.	Day Book.	Ledger.	Company Defaulter Book.	Company Savings' Bank Ledger.

QUARTER-MASTER'S BOOKS.

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
Account of Clothing.	Account of Accoutrements and Saddlery.	Account of Arms and Ammunition.	Account of Fuel, Forage, and Provisions.	Letter Book.

VETERINARY SURGEON'S BOOKS.

1.	2.
Register of Sick and Lame Horses.	Record of Treatment.

General Order Book.

59. All general orders, regulations, and circular Letters, received from the War Office, and from the Military Departments, are to be pasted, as they are received, in the first instance, into a guard book: these documents are printed on sheets of uniform size, with a margin, so as to admit of their being bound, from time to time, in volumes of convenient size; the volumes being numbered, and having each an index, the *original* orders and regulations received, will form the regimental records under this head, instead of manuscript copies.

Regimental Order Book.

60. The book for the entry of regimental orders is to consist of two parts, viz.:—

Part 1.—*Of Temporary Orders.*

Part 2.—*Of Permanent Orders.*

In Part 1, all orders issued by the General officer commanding the station, brigade, &c., or by the commanding officer of the regiment, are to be entered, as they are issued: at the commencement of each year these entries are to be reviewed, and such of the orders as shall appear to the commanding officer necessary to be retained, are to be transcribed into Part 2: after these extracts shall have been made, Part 1 may be destroyed. The Permanent book is to have an index, containing the date and purport of each order; the name of the officer by whom issued; and the page at which it is entered.

Record of Officers' Services.

61. This book is to contain the names of the officers of each rank in the regiment, showing the dates of their appointments, their age, country, the date of their first commission in the army, and the particular vacancy to which each officer is appointed. It is to be kept according to a prescribed form, in which a column is appropriated for remarks, which are to show the manner in which the officers in each rank become non-effective, whether by promotion, exchange, retirement, or otherwise, and the date of their so becoming. This book is also to contain copies of the statements of the services of officers, which are required to be rendered to the Secretary of State for War according to prescribed form.

Register of Soldiers' Services for Depôt, and Roll Book for Service Companies.

62. The Register kept at the depôt is to contain the entry of the name of every non-commissioned officer, trumpeter, drummer, and private soldier in the regiment, showing the date and terms of his enlistment, and of his attestation; the number by which he is designated in the regiment; his age, size, description, former trade or occupation, &c.;—the nature and extent of his service and all changes therein; the place and date of his discharge, decease, desertion, or transfer; his character, &c., &c., according to the form prescribed by the circular memorandum of 6th February 1858, a copy of which form is to be inserted in each volume of the register;—care being taken that in all cases the service is to be reckoned from the date of attestation, *and not of enlistment*. The nominal and descriptive Roll-book, established for the service companies of regiments, is to be kept constantly completed according to the prescribed form, and up to the latest date.

Letter-Book.

63. The Letter-book is to contain the entry of all official letters written by the commanding officer, or under his direction, to the public departments, and to individuals on regimental business. It is to consist of four quires of foolscap paper, with an alphabetical index, and one the public departments. It is not to be preserved beyond three years after it is completed, care being taken to preserve copies of such letters only as may be likely to be referred to.

Return Book.

64. This book is to contain copies of the monthly and all other returns transmitted to the military departments, or to the General officers commanding. They are to be kept together, in order of date, in a folio cover, and may be destroyed after the expiration of three years, with the exception of such as the officer commanding may deem it proper to retain.

Register of Furloughs.

65. This book is to contain an account of all leaves of absence granted to officers, non-commissioned officers, and men, the officers' names being kept separate from the non-com-

missioned officers' and privates'. The entries are to be made in alphabetical order, and are to show the name of the person to whom leave of absence is granted; the period for which it is granted; the particular place to which he has been permitted to go, and to which any orders necessary to be sent to him during his absence may be addressed; the date of his returning to the regiment; and a column for remarks.

Description of Deserters.

66. This book is to contain a full and accurate description of all deserters, in order that they may be readily identified when apprehended.

Defaulter Book.

67. This book is to contain the name of every soldier, who, in consequence of misconduct, shall have been subjected to any punishment beyond a week's confinement in barracks. It is to specify the date and description of the offence; by whom reported, and names of witnesses; the punishment awarded, and by whom ordered; and a column for remarks. The names are to be entered by troops or companies: crimes of drunkenness are to be entered in black ink—and to bear the same number in the margin, *in red ink*, as is prefixed to the corresponding act in the company's defaulter book; after a conviction of habitual drunkenness the numbering is to recommence: a half-sheet, or two pages, to be allotted to each defaulter, and secured together in a guard book, but not to be bound in sheets, so that when a soldier becomes non-effective by death, the record of his misconduct may be destroyed: if he be discharged as an invalid,* this record is to be forwarded with his discharge document, and if he be removed to another regiment the record can also be transferred with him, without occasioning any transcribing or making a fresh entry: an alphabetical index is to be appended with reference to the pages. The morning states and guard reports of the preceding six months are to be produced to the General officer at the periodical inspection,

* NOTE.—The defaulter and court-martial sheets of soldiers who are discharged, except to pension, are to be preserved for the full period, viz., two years, within which such men, on re-enlisting, are allowed to reckon former service; on the re-enlistment of a man within the required period application for these documents is to be made to his former regiment.

for comparison with the entries in the general defaulter book ; after such comparative inspection, the states and reports may be destroyed by the authority of the General officer.

Officers' Court-Martial Book.

68. A guard book is to be kept as a confidential document by the commanding officer of every regiment and depôt, to contain certified copies of all charges which may have been prosecuted before Courts-Martial on any of the officers therein serving, together with the finding and sentence in each case, and minutes of the execution or remission of all or any parts of such sentence. On the appointment of an officer, either from the half-pay or from another regiment, who has been tried by Court-Martial, the commanding officer is to make application to the Adjutant-General with a view to his being furnished with the above documents as regards such newly appointed officer.

Court-Martial Book.

69. The Court-Martial Book is to contain a correct entry of the proceedings of every regimental and detachment court-martial, which is to be signed by the president, and countersigned, as approved, by the commanding officer; and also copies of the charges, findings, and sentences of general, district, and garrison courts-martial, which are also to be verified by the signature of the commanding officer. This book is to consist of loose sheets of foolscap paper, secured together in a guard book, but not bound, so that when the soldiers to whom they relate shall be transferred, or become non-effective*, they may, as directed for the defaulter books, be removed or destroyed, with the exception of those relating to *deserters*. A proper number of pages at the end of the book is to be appropriated to the index, which is to show the name of the soldier tried; the time and place at which the court-martial assembled; the offence; the decision and sentence; and the punishment inflicted and remitted.

History of the Services of the Regiment.

70. An historical account is to be kept in every corps of its services, &c. It is to state the period and circumstances of the original formation of the regiment; the means by which it

* See Note, page 390.

has, from time to time, been recruited ; the stations at which it has been employed, and the period of its arrival at and departure from such stations. It is to specify the battles, sieges, or other military operations, in which the regiment has been engaged, and to record any achievement it may have performed. It is to contain the names of all officers killed or wounded by the enemy, and the name of any officer, non-commissioned officer, or private soldier who may, in a peculiar manner, have distinguished himself in action. The badges and devices which the regiment may have been permitted to bear, and the causes on account of which such badges and devices, or any other marks of distinction, were granted, are to be stated, and the dates of such permission being granted. Any particular alteration in the clothing, arms, accoutrements, colours, horse furniture, &c., are to be recorded, and a reference made to the dates of the orders under which such alterations were made. The various alterations which may be made in the establishment of the regiment, either by augmentation or reduction, are also to be stated in this book. With a view of ensuring regularity and accuracy, the entries in this book are to be made under the immediate inspection of the commanding officer, and are to be submitted for the sanction of the Colonel, as opportunities present themselves.

Register of Marriages and Baptisms.

71. This book is to contain a registry of the marriage of every non-commissioned officer, trumpeter, drummer, farrier, and private ; and of the birth and baptism of every legitimate child born of parents belonging to each regiment and battalion.—*See particular directions on the subject in page 397.*

Description of Horses in Cavalry and Artillery Regiments.

72. This book is to contain a registry of the age, size, and description of the horses of the regiment ; the names and residences of the persons of whom they are bought, and the dates of their purchase. When horses are received from other regiments, the regiments and the dates are to be specified ; and a column is to be appropriated for remarks, in order that the manner in which each horse is disposed of may be shown.

*Equitation Register in Cavalry and Artillery
Regiments.*

73. With the view of securing due attention to the system of equitation, which has been established in the cavalry service, a *Register* is to be kept in every regiment, calculated to show the ability and proficiency of officers and men, as well as the zeal and attention of the instructors.

74. In this Register the officers, men, and horses are to be formed into three classes, according to their degrees of proficiency.

The first class is to consist of such officers non-commissioned officers, and men as have attained sufficient dexterity and perfection in the equitation exercises to be competent to any duty to which they may be liable.

The second class is to comprise those officers and soldiers who are in an intermediate state of proficiency.

The third class is to include those officers and soldiers who are in the early stages of instruction.

The horses are to be classed in like manner.

75. The classifications are to be made under the direction of the commanding officer, and any alterations are to be determined by him on receiving the weekly reports of the riding master.

76. Dismissals from attendance at the riding drills are to be authorized by the commanding officer only, after personal inspection.

77. In addition to the register to be kept by the riding master, a class roll is to be kept in each troop, of the officers, men, and horses belonging to it.

78. The above registers are to be shown, with the other regimental books, to the Inspecting General at the usual half-yearly inspections.

Savings' Bank Ledger.

79. The Regimental Savings' Bank Ledger, in which is entered the savings' bank account of every soldier, is to be kept in the orderly room, under lock and key, under the inspection of the commanding officer, the officer second in command, and the adjutant; the entries are to be made by troops or companies, so that the amount of each be kept separate. Full particulars

on this subject are contained in the Royal Warrant, and in letters from the Secretary-of-State for War, by whom printed forms of the prescribed accounts are furnished.

Casualty Book.

80. A Casualty Book is to be kept at the head-quarters of every regiment, in which all changes in the soldier's service are to be inserted daily, and a copy of the entries between the first and last days of each month is to be furnished, with the monthly report, to the officer commanding the dépôt, so that the imprisonments, promotions, reductions, and deprivations by sentence of Court-martial, &c. &c., may be regularly recorded in the regimental register.

TROOP AND COMPANY BOOKS.

81. These books are to be kept by the captain, or, in his absence, by the officer to whom the care and payment of the troop or company are intrusted.

Order Book.

82. The Order Book is to contain a copy of all regimental and other orders, which are to be read to the soldiers.

Day Book.

83. In the Day Book each soldier is to be debited with the several articles of regimental necessities, and such cash as he may have from time to time received, for which he is liable to be charged out of his pay. As the day book is one to which a frequent reference is made, it is to be of a pocket size.

Ledger.

84. The entries made in the day book are to be transcribed into the Ledger, on or before the last day of each month. The ledger is to consist of four quires of foolscap paper, with columns for the several articles with which a soldier is debited and credited; the articles are to be detailed, and the price of each article, and the date at which it is supplied, are, in every case, to be specified. A convenient space is to be left in each man's account for his signature, as an acknowledgment of the correctness of his account, as made up at the prescribed period

of settlement. Soldiers who cannot write are to make their marks in presence of a witness (not the commanding officer, or the pay-serjeant of the troop or company), and all accounts are to be countersigned by the officer in presence of the men. Particular attention is to be paid to the printed instructions showing the proper mode of keeping the soldiers' monthly accounts, as appended to the prescribed form of troop and company ledger.

Defaulter Book.

85. In the troop or company defaulter book all offences of whatever shade or denomination which the soldier shall commit, are to be regularly and distinctly recorded by the captain, or officer commanding, whatever the punishment may have been; cases of drunkenness are to be entered in black ink, and numbered in the margin, consecutively, *in red ink*; after a conviction of habitual drunkenness the numbering is to re-commence. This book is to be made with screw-back and moveable leaves.

Savings' Bank Ledger.

86. Every captain, or commanding officer of a troop or company, is to keep a Savings' Bank Ledger for the accounts of the non-commissioned officers and men of his troop or company, according to printed forms supplied by order of the Secretary-of-State for War.

QUARTER-MASTER'S BOOKS.

87. The books to be kept by the Quarter-Master are shown by the table contained in page 387. They are to contain correct accounts of all articles of clothing, accoutrements, arms, ammunition, fuel, forage, provisions, &c., &c., received for the service of the regiment, and to show the manner in which the same are distributed. The Letter-book is to contain the entries of all letters written by the commanding officer, or by his orders, on the above subjects.

VETERINARY SURGEON'S BOOKS.

88. A Register of sick and lame horses, and a Record of Treatment, are to be kept in two separate books in the following forms.

89. *The Register* is to contain the following particulars;
viz. :—

1. No. of case	} These seven columns will occupy the first half of a folio.
2. Troop letter	
3. Troop number	
4. Colour	
5. Sex	
6. Age	
7. Disease or complaint	
8. Whether at head quarters or de- tached.	} These six columns will occupy the se- cond half of a folio.
9. Date of admission to treatment	
10. Page in Record of treatment	
11. Result	
12. Date of discharge	
13. Remarks	

90. Each case as it occurs is to be entered in the register as far as the column of “page in record of treatment,” leaving the columns “result” and “date of discharge” blank, until the termination of treatment.

91. *The Record of Treatment* is to contain the progressive number,—the troop letter,—and troop number in a head-line, by which each case will be connected in the separate books; also the nature and character of the disease or accident, and the cause so far as it can be ascertained, together with varying symptoms, and the mode of treatment; concluding the case with its result and the date of discharge.

92. Both books are to be submitted to the Inspecting General at his periodical inspections. When either book is filled up, it is to be forwarded by the least expensive, but a safe mode of conveyance, to the principal veterinary surgeon, to whom requisition is to be made in proper time for new books as they are about to become necessary.

93. Half-yearly returns of disease and accidents, in conformity with appendices Nos. 7 & 8, in the “*Regulations for the performance of Veterinary Duties*,” are to be forwarded to the Principal Veterinary Surgeon.

MARRIAGES OF SOLDIERS; AND BAPTISM OF SOLDIERS' CHILDREN.

94. In every regiment and battalion, a register is to be kept in which the marriage of every non-commissioned officer and private, and the baptism and age of every legitimate child born of parents belonging to such regiment or battalion, are to be recorded, and each registry is to be certified by the signature of the adjutant.

95. Every soldier, previously to his marriage, with a view to receive the comforts and advantages which Her Majesty's bounty, and the custom of the service, extend to married soldiers, and to their wives of good character, should obtain the consent of his commanding officer, and state the name and condition of the woman he proposes to marry, and whether she be a spinster or a widow.

96. Commanding officers of regiments, who have ample experience of the very great inconvenience arising to the service, and to the public, from the improvident and injudicious marriage of soldiers, are to discountenance such connexions, and to explain to the men that their comforts, as soldiers, are in a very small degree increased by their marriage, while the inconvenience and distress naturally accruing therefrom are serious and unavoidable, particularly when regiments are ordered to embark for foreign service.

97. Soldiers, who have married without the consent of their commanding officer, are under no circumstances to be allowed accommodation for their wives in barracks, or to participate in any of the advantages granted by the regulations of the service to married soldiers.

98. The number of soldiers' wives allowed to reside with their husbands in barracks, is *four* per troop or company of *sixty* rank and file,—and *six* per troop or company of *one hundred* rank and file, in addition to the wives of the staff serjeants and of two serjeants per company. The same regulation applies to the number of soldiers' wives allowed to be embarked with corps from one part to another of the United Kingdom, when the means of transport accommodation will not admit of more than the regulated number of soldiers'

wives, and the health of the troops embarked, requires that the vessels should not be crowded with women and children beyond the regulated proportion.

99. In England, marriages can be solemnized only according to the provisions of the Marriage Act. When a soldier is married in Ireland or Scotland, care is to be taken to ascertain that the ceremony be legal.

100. In Great Britain a soldier's marriage is not likely at any time to be solemnized by a chaplain to the forces; the soldier therefore is to be specially ordered to ask, at the time of marriage, for a certificate from the officiating clergyman, which he is to bring to his adjutant, to be inserted in the regimental register, according to the form prescribed in this order, and the adjutant is to sign his name to every such registry, as giving the contents of the certificate produced.

101. When soldiers with Her Majesty's forces on the Continent of Europe, or beyond sea, in the field, are married, the ceremony will probably be performed by a chaplain to the forces, who is to certify the said marriage with his signature, and to require the same from the witnesses, in the respective regimental registers. When soldiers are married in any of Her Majesty's garrisons or settlements abroad, the commanding officer of the regiment is to take precaution that the local regulations relative to marriages are carefully regarded. If the ceremony in such case be solemnized by a chaplain to the forces, or clergyman usually officiating to them, this chaplain is to certify the marriage with his signature in the register of the corps to which the soldier belongs, notwithstanding the same may have been recorded in any parochial or garrison register. Should the marriage have taken place in some parochial church, or by a clergyman not usually officiating to the troops, the soldier is to apply at the time for a certificate of his marriage, and it is to be recorded in the same way as before ordered, when marriages take place in Great Britain.

102. If marriages or baptisms take place in a detachment or at a depôt, the officer commanding the detachment, or depôt, is to require the soldier to obtain a certificate from the clergyman officiating, which he is to send to the adjutant, in order to its being recorded in the regimental register.

103. The regimental register of marriages is to contain the following particulars, viz. :—

1. *The rank and christian and surname of the soldier, specifying whether bachelor or widower.*
2. *The christian and surname of the woman, specifying whether spinster or widow.*
3. *The place of marriage, specifying parish, county, &c. &c.*
4. *The date of marriage.*
5. *The signatures of the parties married.*
6. *The signatures of the two witnesses present at the ceremony.*
7. *The signature of the chaplain or officiating clergyman, by whom the marriage was solemnized.*
8. *The certificate of the adjutant that the registry is correct.*

104. In all cases of baptism of the children of non-commissioned officers and soldiers, the parties are to bring without delay to the Adjutants of their respective corps, for the purpose of being registered, an account, containing,

1. *The date of the child's birth.*
2. *The place and date of its baptism.*
3. *The christian name of the child.*
4. *The christian and surnames of the parents.*
5. *The rank of the father.*
6. *The name of the chaplain or other clergyman by whom the ceremony was performed.*

105. Nothing in this order is to be construed as superseding the necessity of general registers being kept by the chaplains to the forces, or other clergymen in any of Her Majesty's foreign garrisons or settlements, who are required to transmit to the Chaplain-General, immediately after the 1st of January and July, in each year, or for any broken period that may occur previous to their quitting the stations on which they are employed, a copy duly signed by themselves and by the officer commanding each station, of the regimental registers of marriages and baptisms which may have taken place during the preceding six months.

106. Officers who are married, and married officers who have children baptized, while on foreign service, should avail themselves of the regimental register. There are circumstances in which no regular or permanent record of such marriage or baptism would otherwise be found.

107. It is of great importance that the objects which this order is intended to answer, both in a national and moral point of view, should be fully understood in the army; and that every soldier should be sensible, that while it is calculated to prevent imposition, it affords the most ready means of obtaining for his legitimate offspring any benefit from Her Majesty's most gracious institution, the Royal Military Asylum, and from other public establishments which, under the Royal Approbation, have, on particular occasions, been formed for the relief of the wives and the children of soldiers.

108. In many cases, civil as well as military, the regimental register may prove the only record in existence. Instances have occurred in which property to a considerable amount has descended to the children of private soldiers, and of which they have been unable to obtain possession from the want of satisfactory evidence of their parents' marriage, which the regimental register is calculated to afford.

109. Commanding officers of garrisons, and military stations, throughout England and Wales, are to report to the registrar of the district in which they are serving, for the information of the Registrar-General appointed under Act of Parliament, all marriages, births, and deaths, which take place amongst the troops under their respective commands, taking special care to furnish the district registrar with the following particulars, or so many thereof as may be known, when he applies for the same, viz.:—

In case of Birth :

The time and place of birth,—

Name, if any,—

Name and surname of father,—

Name and maiden name of mother,—

Rank and profession of father.

In case of Death:

The time and place of death,—
Name and surname of deceased person,—
Sex,—
Age,—
Rank and profession,—
Cause of death,—
Registration.

Requisitions for Forms of Regimental Books and Returns.

110. The following instructions are to be strictly observed in obtaining monthly returns, adjutant's rolls, pay lists, vouchers, and all other forms supplied by the War Office, which are to be applied for by requisition on the printed forms prescribed respectively for regiments abroad and at home.

111. The requisitions are to be regularly transmitted half-yearly, viz., on the 1st of June (for half-year ending 31st December) and 1st of December (for period ending 30th June), in order that the necessary supplies of forms may be, if possible, always in possession of the proper officers at the commencement of each ensuing half-year.

112. The commanding officer is to specify in *one* return whenever practicable, all the forms described in this requisition, which may be actually required by the regiment. If in any special case, however, this cannot conveniently be done, the paymaster or surgeon may separately apply for the forms necessary for his use; but the commanding officer is invariably to include in his requisition all other forms required for the use of the school, orderly room, adjutant, quarter-master, &c. &c.

113. When demands are made for unusually large supplies, an explanation is to accompany the requisition, to prevent any delay in the transmission of the forms actually necessary; and when the excess is required for the use of detachments, it is to be so stated.

114. Care is to be taken that application be not made to the War Office for any forms supplied by other departments.

115. When a regiment is ordered for service abroad, immediate application is to be made for a supply of the forms neces-

sary to enable the commanding officer to make requisition, in conformity with Article 22 of the Explanatory Directions, for such forms applicable to foreign service as will be necessary for the period of the passage out, and upon the arrival of the regiment at its destination abroad.

116. All letters from Pay-masters or surgeons upon any point connected with the subject of forms, are to be prepared and forwarded in duplicate, as prescribed in Article 122 of the Explanatory Directions, dated 1st July, 1848.

117. Applications for soldiers' small account books, settlement sheets, and troop or company books (for which the public are paid), are to be made in duplicate, for the half yearly periods ending 30th September and 31st March.

118. Commanding officers, before signing the certificate at the foot of the sixth page of the form of requisition, are carefully to ascertain that the first two columns are correctly filled up, that the numbers included in the third column are actually necessary for the public service, and that there is no omission likely to render an intermediate or supplementary requisition necessary.

119. Commanding officers and others, are to observe the utmost practicable care and economy in the use of all forms, &c., the supply of which entails a very considerable expense upon the public.

120. The forms required for detachments, the accounts of which are included in those of the regimental paymaster, and rendered through him, are to be drawn from the regiment, and not from the War Office.

121. Applications for Inspection Returns are to be addressed to the General or other officer commanding the station where the regiment may be serving.

122. Commanding officers and others making application for blank forms are to refrain from inserting in manuscript, on the printed form of requisition, any form not included therein:—if such form be considered absolutely, necessary it is to be made the subject of a separate special application.

Destruction of Books and Returns.

123. Whenever inconvenience is found to arise from the accumulation, at any military station, of papers to which

references are seldom made, the General officer commanding is to cause a list of the letters, returns, and other papers to be prepared,—classifying them according to subjects and periods.—and distinguishing those which it may be deemed necessary to preserve from those which may be recommended to be destroyed. This list is to be referred to a Board of Officers, consisting of the Assistant Military Secretary,—the Deputy Adjutant-General,—and the Deputy Quarter-Master-General (as the heads of the respective departments), who are to report to the General officer commanding their opinion as to the particular documents which it may be advisable to preserve, and those which, it is considered, may be destroyed without any prospect of inconvenience to the service. After a careful consideration of such report, the General officer is to transmit the same,—accompanied by his own observations,—to the Adjutant-General of the Forces, in order that the authority of the Commander-in-Chief, and the concurrence of the Secretary-of-State for War, may be obtained, previously to any documents being destroyed.

124. In making reports on any useless letters, returns, &c., care is to be taken that all extracts, which it may be necessary to retain, are accurately made before the original documents are destroyed; and this circumstance is to be distinctly noticed in the reports of the Boards of Departmental Officers.

125. The following course is to be adopted in regard to useless documents in the possession of *regiments*, viz.: the officer commanding is to cause a committee of three or more officers to be assembled, for the purpose of examining the books and documents, and of ascertaining that such parts thereof as it may be advisable to retain have been extracted and correctly copied into other books. A list of the useless books and documents according to the established form, and accompanied by a declaration of the committee of officers, specifying,

1st. The description of books or documents,—

2nd. The periods to which they apply,—and

3rd. The reasons, in each instance, for considering the books, &c., no longer necessary,—

is then to be transmitted by the commanding officer to the Secretary-of-State for War, in order that authority may be obtained for their being destroyed.

Half-Yearly Inspections, and Confidential Reports upon the State of Regiments.

1. **I**T being essential to the good of Her Majesty's Service that the Commander-in-Chief should be made acquainted with the actual state of every corps, as well with regard to its field exercise, as to its interior economy and good order, and that he should, as far as possible, have a personal knowledge of the merit and capacity of officers, and more especially of those in command of regiments, with the view to their being called forth, on future occasions, to situations of more extensive service, every General Officer employed on the staff, at home, is required, in the early part of the months of *May* and *October* in each year, or as soon afterwards as the circumstances of the service will permit, to inspect the several corps under his orders, depôt battalions only excepted, and to report confidentially what has fallen within his observation on those important subjects since the previous inspection.

2. Similar inspections and reports are to be made by General officers abroad, at the most convenient half-yearly periods, according to the climate.

3. These reports are, as far as practicable, to be the result of continued intercourse and observation, and not to be confined to an inspection at any particular time. Every officer intrusted with the command of a brigade is, therefore, to make himself so conversant with the interior economy and actual state of every corps of which it is composed, and so acquainted with the talents and exertions of every officer under his command, that he may be prepared at any time, and on the shortest notice, to furnish, from his own personal knowledge and observation, any information which may be required on subjects connected with the corps confided to his superintendence.

4. The reports of General officers commanding brigades are to be addressed to the General officers commanding divisions or stations, by whom they are to be forwarded to the Adjutant-General, together with any observations which they may judge it expedient to add, for the information of the Commander-in-Chief.

5. In these confidential reports the General Officer is to report on the following heads of information, as required by the printed form viz. :—

COMMANDING OFFICERS.—What officers have been in command since the period of the last inspection not adverting, however, to any occasional command of a few days.

Whether the officer usually in command appears to discharge his important duties with zeal and ability.

Whether by a firm but temperate exercise of his authority a well-regulated discipline is established in the corps.

Whether his mode of carrying on the established system is such as to command the respect and esteem of the officers and the cheerful obedience of the men.

Whether attention has been paid by him to the instruction and training of the officers and men in the prescribed exercises and movements.

Whether the orders, which have been issued from time to time, are consistent with the general regulations of the service.

Whether the officers who may have been placed in temporary command have evinced ability, and a due attention to the maintenance of the system and discipline of the regiment.

Whether the system of command and treatment of the non-commissioned officers and soldiers, as enjoined in the regulations, has been strictly pursued, and the use of coarse and offensive language carefully avoided by officers of all ranks.

Whether a due gradation of responsibility is established in the regiment, and particularly whether the captains are placed in the charge of their respective companies, and made responsible to the commanding officer for every part of its discipline, interior economy, and arrangement.

FIELD OFFICERS.—Whether the field officers, from their attention and acquirements, appear to be properly qualified for command.

Whether they render due support and assistance to the commanding officer, in the various details of regimental duty.

CAPTAINS.—Whether the Captains appear to be well acquainted with the interior economy of their troops or companies, and to be competent to command them in the various situations of Service.

Whether they are duly qualified, and are habituated to "*exercise and discipline their troops or companies.*"

SUBALTERNS.—Whether the subalterns are active, intelligent, and have acquired the necessary degree of information on subjects connected with their duty, particularly in the practice of courts-martial.

OFFICERS OF CAVALRY.—Whether they have been taught to apply the use of the different formations directed to be practised in the field, to situations in which they may be placed before an enemy.

Whether they have been in the habit of placing piquets, posting videttes, conducting patrols, &c.

ADJUTANT.—Whether from his zeal and acquirements, he is duly qualified for his situation.

QUARTER-MASTER AND PAY-MASTER.—Whether they appear competent to their situations, and discharge their duties in a satisfactory manner.

Whether the books consigned to their care are kept with accuracy and regularity.

OFFICERS IN GENERAL.—Whether the officers in general appear to have been properly instructed, and to understand their duties in the field and in quarters, and are intelligent and zealous in the performance of them.

Whether, according to their several situations, they afford the commanding officer that support he is entitled to require from them.

Whether unanimity and good understanding prevail in the corps.

Whether each officer is in possession of the *latest* edition of “*The General Regulations and Orders*,” and of the “*Rules and Regulations for the Field Exercise and Evolutions of the Army*.”

Whether any of the officers appear, from age, infirmity, or any other cause, to be unfit for the service.

Whether any officer has been absent from the regiment for an unusual length of time.

Whether any officer recommended by the commanding officer for purchase of promotion appears not to be properly qualified.

Whether all confidential communications regarding the conduct of officers, whether arising from courts-martial or otherwise, have been handed over and preserved.

Whether any practical jokes are carried on at the mess table or elsewhere, and what steps have been taken to prevent them.

In the event of any officer not being qualified to perform his duty with advantage to the regiment, a special report of his incapacity is to be made ; and when any officer has been absent for an unusual period, the circumstances which may have occasioned his absence are to be fully reported.

In the inspection of dépôt companies, it is to be stated whether the *Roster for duty with the Service Companies* is regulated strictly according to general orders ; whether it is well understood by the officers of the several ranks, and whether they are respectively prepared to take their tour of duty abroad on the shortest notice.

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS.—Whether they are properly instructed, active, and intelligent.

Whether they are respectful to their officers ; and support their own authority in a becoming manner.

Whether due attention is paid to check the use of coarse, violent, and intemperate language, on the part of the non-commissioned officers towards the soldiers.

Whether each Serjeant is in possession of a printed copy of an “ *Abstract of the Field Exercise and Evolutions.*”

TRUMPETERS.—Whether they appear perfect in the different soundings of the trumpet, and otherwise fit for their situations.

Whether the Trumpet-Major is in possession of a printed copy of the “ *Instructions for the Trumpet duties of the Cavalry.*”

BUGLERS AND DRUMMERS.—Whether they appear to be judiciously selected, and fit for the duties of their situations.

Whether they are perfect in the calls and beats of the drum, and in the bugle-soundings.

Whether the Drum or Bugle-Major is in possession of a printed copy of the “ *Regulations for the Sounds of the Trumpet and Bugle,*” and for the calls and beats of the drum.

MUSICIANS.—Whether their number is limited to a non-commissioned officer and twenty privates in the infantry, and in the cavalry to a non-commissioned officer and fifteen privates.

Whether they play marches in correct time.

Whether they are trained to and fit for the Ranks.

The prescribed establishment of regimental bands is not to be exceeded under any circumstances or arrangement whatever. General officers, at their inspections, are to make minute inquiry, in order to ascertain that the letter and spirit of the regulations are strictly complied with; and to bring to the notice of the Commander-in-Chief any instance in which they may observe the least deviation therefrom. Should there be any musicians undersized, men of colour, or boys, their number is to be stated, and the authority on which they were enlisted.

PRIVATES.—Whether they are a good body of men, and of the proper standard.

Whether they have an appearance of health and cleanliness.

Whether the orders relative to the hair and beards of the officers, non-commissioned officers, and soldiers have been observed.

NON-COMMISSIONED-OFFICERS AND SOLDIERS IN GENERAL.—Whether they are well drilled, attentive, and steady under arms, and obedient and respectful to the officers.

Whether their conduct in quarters is sober, orderly, and soldier-like.

Whether the *numbers* actually in the ranks correspond exactly with the *Returns*.

Whether any man is kept on the strength of the regiment who is not *clothed*, and who does not do his duty as a *soldier*.

Whether the rates of pay to soldiers, being servants, have been adhered to, as prescribed by regulation.

Whether the *dismounted* men of cavalry are properly instructed in their *mounted* duties and exercises.

MEN TO BE DISCHARGED.—What number of men are found to be *unfit* for the service of the regiment.

A return of those proposed to be discharged (if any), agreeably to the form prescribed, is to be immediately transmitted by the commanding officer, in a letter direct to the Adjutant-General.

The General officer is to take care not to permit any man to be included for discharge, in the periodical inspection reports, whose case shall not have previously undergone his most careful consideration, and appeared to him to be hopeless either as to present or future efficiency.

In the inspection of a regiment of militia, the General officer is to report whether there are any *unserviceable* men whom the Colonel or commanding officer should discharge, according to the authority contained in the 55th Section of the Act of George III. cap. 90.

RECRUITS.—What number have joined since the last inspection, and whether recruits or men from regimental depôts.

Whether from their general appearance, they are likely to be an acquisition to the corps.

Whether due attention appears to have been paid to their training and instruction.

If any recruits shall appear from personal observation, or from the result of inquiry made of the commanding officer and medical officer, to be objectionable, from constitutional defect, or malformation, of any description such as to render them not likely to become useful and efficient soldiers, General officers are to transmit special reports of the same, with the particulars of their enlistment and approval, whether at head-quarters or at a recruiting station, and the name of the officer and Surgeon by whom inspected and passed.

HORSES OF THE ARTILLERY OR CAVALRY.—Whether of sufficient size, strength, and activity; and generally of a description adapted to the service for which they are designed.

Whether well trained and in good condition.

Whether the officers' horses are of a proper and serviceable description.

HORSES PROPOSED TO BE CAST.—What number of horses are found, on inspection, to be *unfit* for the service.

A return of the cast horses, according to the form prescribed, is to be transmitted by the commanding officer direct to the Adjutant-General.

REMOUNT HORSES.—What number of remount horses have joined since the last inspection.

What is their general description, and whether they appear to be well calculated for the service of the regiment.

Whether they are in due progress of training, with reference to their strength and condition.

FIELD EXERCISES AND MOVEMENTS.—Whether the formations, field exercises, and movements are performed according to the established regulations, with correctness, and with a proper degree of celerity; including the movements and duties of Light Infantry.

Whether the regiment (if it be light especially) is properly instructed and practised in the duties of out-posts, patrols, &c.

EXERCISE OF ARMS.—Whether the officers and men are expert in the use of the *Sword* (and *Lance* in corps armed with that weapon), and whether the men are expert in the use of their fire-arms.

Whether the men have been properly instructed in *firing with ball*, and (in the cavalry) whether they have been practised in ball-firing on horseback.

Whether the men have been trained according to the prescribed system of rifle instruction.

Average points per man of the battalion in the First period, 3rd Class

"	"	"	in File and Volley firing	-
"	"	"	in Skirmishing	{ 1st Practice
				{ 2nd "
			Total	-

No. of rounds per man fired to complete the annual course of practice.	Rounds } ———	Extent of Range } ——— yards.	Practice {	Commenced — 18—
				Concluded — 18—

In order that the Commander-in-Chief may receive the most satisfactory information as to the progress which corps have made in this essential branch of instruction, it will be necessary for the General officers frequently to take men indiscriminately from the ranks, and direct them to fire with ball in their presence. They are also whenever it is possible to be accompanied at their inspections by the District Inspectors of Musketry, for the purpose of catechising officers of companies as to their knowledge of the theory and practice of musketry, as laid down in the regulations.

ARMS.—Whether in a serviceable state, clean, and regularly marked.

AMMUNITION.—Whether due attention is paid to its security and preservation.

RIDING DEPARTMENT OF THE CAVALRY.—The name, rank, and standing of the Riding Master in the regiment.

Whether he is duly qualified for his situation, and is active and zealous in the discharge of his duties.

Whether the riding drill is conducted according to the system of equitation established for the Cavalry service.

Whether the officers dismissed from the riding school are good horsemen in all respects.

Whether the men understand the management of their horses, and have light hands and firm seats.

Whether the register and class rolls, prescribed by the Regulations, are kept according to order, both as regard officers and soldiers.

RIDING HOUSE.—Whether the floor of the riding house is kept in good condition.

What is the state and condition of the leaping bar, practice posts, and other articles used in equitation, and in the sword exercise.

STANDARDS, GUIDONS, AND COLOURS.—Whether they are in strict conformity with the established regulations.

CLOTHING AND APPOINTMENTS OF OFFICERS.—Whether the clothing, appointments, and saddlery of every officer are strictly uniform, and according to the prescribed patterns, and whether it has been clearly ascertained that the commanding officer has prevented the introduction and wear of any articles not sanctioned by regulation since the last inspection.

Whether any additions have been made to the embroidery or lace, to the cap, forage-cap, shoulder straps, or any part of the officers' dress, as detailed in the regulations.

Whether the distinctions prescribed for the various ranks have been strictly observed.

Whether the lace worn has been uniformly of the prescribed breadth and quality.

CLOTHING, ACCOUTREMENTS, AND APPOINTMENTS OF NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS AND MEN.—Whether they are in good condition, and strictly according to the established regulations, without any curtailment or reduction, and all properly marked.

Whether all are regularly marked.

Whether the men are in possession of cloaks or great coats, and if in a serviceable state.

Whether the clothing was issued to the men on the day prescribed by the regulations, and has regularly continued in wear since that period;—if not, state the date of its receipt at the head quarters of the regiment, the period at which it was issued, and the circumstances which prevented its being put into wear at the proper period.

General Officers at their inspections are invariably to require to be produced to them the *sealed patterns*, which, by the clothing warrants, are directed to be sent to, and remain deposited at the head-quarters of the regiment: they are minutely to inspect and compare the clothing with the pat-

terms, in order to ascertain whether the different articles have been made up in strict conformity thereto; and should there be any apparent deviation from the regulations in the dress of either officers or men, the inspecting general is at once, and without the necessity of any reference to other authority, to direct the orders on this head to be strictly complied with, unless a proper authority can be shown for the deviation.

REGIMENTAL NECESSARIES.—Whether the regimental necessities supplied to the men appear to be charged at fair and reasonable prices, are of proper quality, and are regularly marked.

Whether they are strictly conformable to the prescribed patterns, in as far as circumstances admit.

INTERIOR ECONOMY.—Whether a well-regulated system of economy is established in the corps, and the interior arrangement of the companies duly attended to.

Whether the captains or officers commanding troops or companies have been in the habit of settling with their men *personally*.

Whether the men appear to be cleanly in their quarters and barrack-rooms.

BARRACKS.—Whether the barrack regulations are duly observed; and whether the troops have derived all the conveniences and comforts prescribed by the provisions of the barrack warrant.

REGIMENTAL BAGGAGE.—Whether the established Regulations in regard to the weight of packages are duly attended to.

MESSING.—Whether due attention is paid to messing, and the soldiers' meals ample and good.

Whether an evening meal has been provided for the men.

State the daily stoppage for messing, including washing.

Whether the meat and bread are furnished to the soldiers by contract, or otherwise; and if of good quality.

Whether other articles have been supplied according to regulation.

What has been the average price of bread and meat during the preceding six months.

Whether the officers mess together;—whether the mess is established on a system of economy calculated to secure those members whose means are moderate from involvement in pecuniary difficulties; and whether such protection is afforded to these latter, by the commanding officer, as to effectually prevent any reflection from being cast on them for not contributing to unnecessary public dinners and entertainments, in the expense of which their finances do not admit of their bearing a share. State daily rate of messing and weekly expenses, and how the allowance of £25 per annum per troop or company is disposed of.

Whether the subscriptions to the mess and band funds are strictly limited to the rates prescribed.

Whether any regimental subscriptions have been introduced or suffered to be introduced, by the commanding officer, which are not sanctioned by the regulations; and if so, state what.

Whether the allowance granted in aid of the mess has been principally applied to the reduction of the daily expenses of the mess.—State how.

Whether the mess accounts have been regularly kept and checked; and whether any member of it is in arrear of payment, or in debt to the mess-man.

Whether the commanding officer has used his best endeavours and influence to discourage and prevent gambling of every description in the regiment.

Whether the serjeants mess together.

FORAGE.—Whether of good quality, and issued with regularity, under a due superintendence of officers, and according to orders.

BOOKS AND ACCOUNTS.—Whether the regimental, as well as the different troop or company books, are kept with accuracy and regularity, and in the form and manner directed by regulation.

Whether the troop or company books are signed by the men, and the settlement of their accounts vouched by the signature of the officers commanding troops or companies; it being clearly understood that the officers have not signed them without having minutely examined them.

Whether the men are in possession of account books, and whether the same are properly kept.*

Whether any of the non-commissioned officers or men have applied, and been registered for discharge, either by purchase, with free discharges, or with gratuities under the provisions of Her Majesty's warrant,—stating the dates of their applications, and, if beyond three months, the reasons of their discharges having been withheld.

COMPLAINTS.—Whether there are any complaints; and if so, of what nature.

In cases where claims may be advanced by soldiers, they are to be fully and distinctly stated, with such explanations annexed as may be necessary, with a view to their being duly investigated and adjusted; they are also to be accompanied by

* In any case where the debt of a company exceeds £10, the cause which may have occasioned such debt is to be stated.

a report of the officer commanding the regiment, stating the means he may have adopted to obtain for the parties concerned whatever may appear to be due. Commanding officers are, however, to be aware that the half-yearly inspection is not the channel through which claims are expected to be arranged and adjusted; it is incumbent on them to take due care that all claims, which may exist in their respective corps, receive the earliest and most minute attention; and it is only after every endeavour has been made, and they have failed in their application to the quarter to which the claim may immediately relate, that they are justified in their appeal to the Commander-in-Chief for his interference.

COURTS-MARTIAL.—Whether any irregularity has occurred in the proceedings of courts-martial, or in the execution of the sentences awarded by them.

Whether the sentences appear to have been proportionate to the crimes.

Whether the necessity for frequent punishment has been superseded by wise measures for the prevention of crime, and by the zeal and assiduity of all the officers in their different stations to carry them into effect, and to maintain the discipline of the regiment, by kind and considerate treatment of the soldiers.

Whether the entries in the defaulters' books are made in conformity with the instructions on that head.

An abstract or summary of courts-martial is to accompany the confidential reports from the several divisions and stations, and is to contain a list of crimes and offences, and the punishments awarded, according to the classification observed in the Mutiny Act and Articles of War. This abstract will be the means of bringing at once under view the extent of crime and offences prevalent in different corps.

MEDICAL DEPARTMENT.—Whether the *Surgeon* is intelligent, and competent to the duties of his situation, and zealous in the discharge of them.

Whether his *Assistant* is competent to his share of the medical duties of the Regiment.

Whether the hospital is conducted in conformity to the existing regulations.

Whether the supply of provisions and refreshments is ample and good.

Whether the proportion of sick has been large or mortality considerable.

Whether any men have been kept long on the sick-list for slight or equivocal complaints.

Whether the hospital is well situated, and the wards airy and clean.

Whether the vaccine inoculation is regularly practised.

Whether cases of ophthalmia are carefully separated from other patients.

VETERINARY DEPARTMENT OF THE ARTILLERY OR CAVALRY.—Whether the Veterinary-Surgeon is attentive, intelligent, and competent to the duties of his situation.

Whether the prescribed Veterinary-Surgeon's books are regularly kept.

Whether it appears, from inspection of the shoeing, that the *Farriers* are properly instructed and expert in their business.

Whether horses are shod on the system established for the Cavalry service.

What number of men per troop are sufficiently instructed to be able to shoe horses on an emergency.

Whether the stables are properly ventilated, well paved, cleanly, and in good order.

Whether there has been any appearance of glanders, or other contagious disease, among the horses, since the date of the last confidential report, and to what extent; and whether the means adopted for the prevention of infection have been successful.

DIVINE SERVICE.—The name of the officiating Chaplain.

What has been the accommodation for the regiment attending Divine Service.

Whether Divine Service has been regularly performed on each Sunday, and duly attended by the officers and soldiers of the corps; and by the children of the regimental schools.

Where separate service has been performed for the troops, whether a suitable sermon has closed the service of the day.

Whether the officiating Chaplain has visited the sick twice in each week.

REGIMENTAL SCHOOL.—Whether the schools are conducted according to established regulations.

Whether the Schoolmaster and the Schoolmistress are duly qualified for their situations, and discharge their duties with diligence and propriety.

Whether the boys are instructed in trades, and the girls in knitting, &c.

In respect to the particular trades in which the children are to be instructed, the wishes of the parents are, as far as possible, to be consulted; but it is suggested as an arrangement which may probably be adopted with advantage in the cavalry, that the elder boys should be allowed to attend the stable-hours, in order to have an opportunity of qualifying themselves for grooms.

LIBRARY.—State the number of subscribers to the garrison or barrack library.

Whether the library is properly conducted, and whether the librarian has been attentive and accommodating in the performance of his duty.

SAVINGS' BANK.—State the number of depositors and the total amount of deposits in the dépôt savings' bank.

The amounts deposited and withdrawn since the period of the last inspection.

State the amount of gratuities in the regimental savings resulting from grants under the Royal Warrant, dated 13th April 1854.

GOOD CONDUCT MEDALS.—What number of non-commissioned officers and privates are wearing the "medal for good conduct and long service?"

What number have become eligible since the last inspection?

Whether any delay has occurred in recommending deserving men for the distinction, and if so, state the reason.

Whether any non-commissioned officer or soldier has forfeited his good conduct medal since last inspection.

ORDERS AT THE PRECEDING INSPECTION.—In what manner, and with what effect, have the orders issued at the previous inspection been obeyed.

6. On the inspection of a regiment, or of dépôt companies, the General officer is to call upon one of the Captains or subalterns (provided the latter shall have been doing duty for a reasonable period with the corps) to put the regiment or companies through their exercise, field movements, and evolutions; such captain or subaltern to be selected indifferently, and without previous notice given to him or the commanding officer, in order that it may be ascertained whether due attention has been shown to the instruction of every officer; whether opportunities have been afforded to him

of becoming acquainted with every part of his duty, and whether he has availed himself of such opportunities.

7. The General Officer is to charge the commanding officers to encourage the subalterns of their respective corps to qualify themselves for the duties of Adjutant, both in the field and in the orderly room, and to afford to them every facility of acquiring a competent knowledge of such duties ; and it should be pointed out to them, that by showing a zealous desire to render themselves thus useful, they will strengthen the claim which they may have to advancement in the service.

8. The General officer is to take every opportunity of impressing upon the commanding officer, and through him upon the officers of every rank, the advantage which they individually, the corps, and the service at large, will derive from the adoption towards the non-commissioned officer and soldier of a system of command and treatment which shall be free from coarse and offensive language in reproofing the soldier for trifling irregularities, or for accidental omissions. They are to be told that the use of gross language and offensive terms, upon any occasion, is not only unbecoming their own character and station as officers and gentlemen, but degrading to the soldier ; whereas it is desirable to keep up in *all* ranks of the army a proper feeling and high sense of honour, by which the correct discharge of duty will be best ensured.

9. If reproof be necessary, it is to be conveyed in such a manner, and in such terms, as will make an impression, without hurting the feelings of the individual, and lowering him in his own estimation. The officers are not only to observe this injunction themselves, but they are to require it to be observed by the non-commissioned officers ; and their example will have the effect of checking the use of improper and offensive terms on the part of the non-commissioned officers towards the soldiers. If acts of intentional neglect and of insubordination should take place, the means of correction and punishment, authorized by the regulations of the service, are to be resorted to, and they will have double effect if not preceded by coarse and abusive language ; indeed, it will probably be found that they will become comparatively rare, as the duty will be done more cheerfully and zealously.

10. The several heads as pointed out in these regulations are to be *separately* reported on, and not blended together in one general remark; and, as each inspection report, in order to be complete, should contain, *in itself*, every possible information respecting the corps reported on, such observations as may have been made in former reports are to be repeated, if necessary, and those reports are not to be referred to, in a general manner, for the particulars on which the several remarks are founded.

11. It is the duty of the General officer fully and faithfully to report without reserve, and to make such observations and animadversions as he may consider necessary, on the several heads to which his attention is directed; not failing to bestow on every class of officers the due proportion of commendation or censure which the conduct of each, in his respective station, shall appear to deserve: if he shall perceive that the officers or men, or both, are careless, inaccurate or ill-instructed in their field exercises, he is not only to state the particulars in his report, but also to order such a course of drill, in reference both to officers and men, in conformity to the regulations, as he may judge best calculated to remedy what he may have occasion to censure.

12. In all instances in which the General officer may have occasion to point out any defects, he is to mention in his report what directions he has given in consequence. He is to direct that his orders, on these occasions, be inserted in the General Order-Book of the Regiment, and to transmit a copy of them, with his report, to the Adjutant-General. The General Officer next inspecting the regiment is to state in his report in what manner, and with what effect, the orders issued at the previous inspection appear to have been obeyed.

13. The General officer is to state, in his half-yearly inspection report, the mode in which the several arrangements for the guidance of the *libraries* are from time to time carried into effect, pointing out any defects that may exist in the working of the system, and the remedies he would propose; and, generally, to offer any remarks that may tend to the improvement of those institutions. He is also to report upon the

actual state of the savings' banks, specifying not only the number of depositors and whole amount of deposits, but the increase since the period of his previous inspection, as well as the amount withdrawn within the same period.

14. A system of uniformity is to be rigidly enforced in keeping the defaulters' books, which are to be occasionally examined by the General officer, who, in his confidential report, is to make a minute specification of the result of his examination of them.

15. The Report is to be accompanied by the following returns :—

1. The usual inspection return, according to prescribed form.

2. A nominal and descriptive return of any recruits deemed unserviceable, or not likely to become efficient soldiers, with full particulars of enlistment, &c. A duplicate of this return is to accompany the return of other invalids proposed for discharge at the half-yearly inspection, and to be sent to the Adjutant General, as ordered in par. 2.

3. A general abstract of the summaries or comparative statement of crime and punishment, in the several corps serving in the district or command.

4. A return of men recommended for restoration of forfeited service.

5 & 6. The annual returns of target and judging-distance practice are to accompany the autumnal confidential reports of infantry in the United Kingdom, the Channel Islands, North America, &c.; but at stations where the annual course of musketry instruction is directed, on account of the heat, to commence in the month of September, these returns are to be rendered on the 15th April, and are to be transmitted with the confidential reports of that period of the year.

16. No returns, with the exception of the above, are to accompany the confidential reports, as information on all other points is to be given in the body of the report, or in the general observations.

Military Discussions, &c.

DELIBERATIONS or discussions among any class of military men, having the object of conveying praise, censure, or any mark of approbation towards their superiors or others, are strictly prohibited, as being subversive of discipline, and an assumption of power which belongs to the Sovereign alone, or to those officers to whom the command and discipline of the troops may be entrusted by Royal Authority.

Every officer will therefore be held responsible who shall allow himself to be complimented by officers, non-commissioned officers, or soldiers, who are serving, or who have served, under his command, by means of presents of plate, swords, &c., or by any collective expression of their opinion.

Officers, non-commissioned officers, and soldiers are forbidden to institute, countenance, or attend Orange-Lodges, or any other meetings whatever for party or political purposes, in barracks, quarters, camp, or elsewhere.

Commanding officers are to use their utmost vigilance to prevent the non-commissioned officers and men furnishing military information to the public press.

The standing Orders of Regiments are to contain nothing inconsistent with, or which is not expressly sanctioned by, these Her Majesty's Regulations and Orders for the Army, which are applicable to every branch of the service.

I N D E X
TO THE
QUEEN'S REGULATIONS AND ORDERS
FOR
THE ARMY.

1859.

INDEX.

	Page
<i>Absence, Leave of.</i> See <i>Leave of Absence.</i>	
<i>Absent without leave</i> , when officers to be reported	67
— quarterly reports of officers	375
<i>Account Books</i> , soldiers'	133
<i>Accounts of Pay</i> , regularity of to be certified	133
— of recruiting officers	317
— of troops and companies	394
<i>Accounts, Department of</i> , relative rank of officers of	7
<i>Accoutrements</i> , regulations respecting	148
— inspection of, on board of ship	335
— quarter-master's account of	395
<i>Address</i> of officers on leave to be with regimental agents	92
<i>Acquittance-Roll</i> , to be rendered monthly	133
<i>Adjutant-General</i> , nature of correspondence with	79
<i>Adjutant of the Day</i> , duties of, in garrison	272
<i>Adjutant of the Brigade</i> , duties of, in camp	280
<i>Adjutant's Aids</i> , description of	17
<i>Adjutants</i> , applications for leave of absence of	89
— responsible for the accuracy of accounts of pay, &c.	133
— servants allowed to	138
— subalterns to qualify for the appointment	417
<i>Admiral, Lord High</i> , salutes to	45
<i>Admirals</i> , relative rank of	10
— salutes to	44
<i>Admirals of the Fleet</i> , relative rank of	10
— salutes to	44
<i>Admiralty, First Lord</i> , salutes to	43
<i>Admiralty Regulations</i> , relating to troops in transports	344

	Page
<i>Advanced Piquets</i> , duties of	283
<i>Africa, West Coast of</i> , period of embarkation of detachments for	166
<i>Age</i> of persons eligible for commissions	65
— at which remount horses are to be purchased	293
<i>Agents</i> , alone to be employed in sales, &c. of commissions	74
— authorized to extend the soldiers' furlough	95
<i>Aid to Civil Power</i> , instructions for	201
— to be telegraphed to Military Secretary	203
<i>Aides-de-Camp</i> , eligibility for the appointment of	61
— qualifications of	62
<i>Alarm-posts</i> , to be established upon marches	168
— in garrison	274
— in cantonments	280
<i>Allotment</i> of horses of cavalry	293
<i>Allowance, Contingent</i> , to subalterns doing duty as captains	132
<i>Allowances</i> , correspondence relative to	81
— for marking arms	98
— to soldiers acting as servants	140
— for the carriage of baggage	169
— of prize-money for seizure of contraband goods	291
<i>Ambassadors</i> , salutes to	40
<i>America</i> , term of leave of absence from	85
— sea necessities for	368
<i>Ammunition</i> , for salutes	52
— for exercise and practice	113
— applications for	113
— allowances of	113
— delivery of, from regimental magazine	115
— inspection of regimental	115
— lost or destroyed, charge for <i>note</i> ,	115
— mode of packing	116
— of troops proceeding by steam-vessels or rail-roads to be returned to store	116
— not to be transferred, nor left in barracks, or quarters	116
— escort for the conveyance of	116
— stations for the supply of	117
— inspection of, in camp	281
— of troops ordered on foreign service	319

	Page
<i>Ammunition</i> , care of, on board of ship	336
— quarter-master's account of	395
<i>Ammunition Boots and Shoes</i> , regulations respecting	149
<i>Anniversaries</i> , to be saluted with twenty-one guns	37
— days fixed for	39
<i>Annual Return</i> of effectives, casualties, courts-martial, &c.	379
— of officers services	379
— of trades and counties	379
— of stores at foreign stations	380
<i>Annuity</i> for distinguished or meritorious service	192
<i>Apothecaries</i> , relative rank of	7
<i>Applications of Soldiers</i> to be made through their captains	79
<i>Appointments</i> , notifications of, in London Gazettes	65
— promotions, &c. applications, how to be addressed	66
— regulations relative to	158
<i>Arm-racks</i> of transport-ships	335
<i>Armed Parties</i> over twenty men to be commanded by Officers	126
<i>Armies</i> , duties of honour to be paid to crowned heads by	31
<i>Arming of Troops</i> , correspondence relative to	79
<i>Armourer's Forge and Tools</i> to last twenty years	97
<i>Armourer's Stores</i> , weight of, allowed in troop-ships	348
<i>Armourers</i> , remuneration to, for cleaning and repairing arms	105
— appointment of	143
<i>Arms</i> , mode of application for supplies of	96
— how long to be kept fit for service	97
— storing of spare and unserviceable arms	97
— to be marked by the War Office only	98
— allowances for marking	98
— return of arm chests, &c. to store	100
— stations for the issue and return of	100
— instructions for browning	100
— annual examination of	103
— repair of arms belonging to depôt companies	106
— repair of, with percussion locks	108
— statement of arms supplied by the War Office	110
— placed in the hands of a prisoner absolves him from trial	122

	Page
<i>Arms</i> , inspection of, by serjeant armourer	143
— inspection of, in camp	281
— quarter-master's account of	395
— inspection of, on board of ship	340
— stowage of spare arms in troop-ships	340
— disposal of, on board India ships	356
— of convict guards	366
<i>Arms and Accoutrements</i> , transfer of with soldiers from company to company	126
<i>Army</i> , classification of officers	5
— relative rank of officers	10
— regulations relative to saluting authorities of the	34
— regulations for the correspondence of the	43
<i>Army Clothing Department</i> , sealed patterns of uniforms kept at	143
<i>Arrest</i> , nature and consequences of	220
— powers of, by officers commanding ships of war	344
<i>Arrival from Foreign Stations</i> , reports of officers	332
<i>Arrival</i> of officers at regiments or garrisons to be reported to commanding officer	68
— of invalids	198
— of troops for disembarkation	332
— of officers from foreign stations	159, 333
<i>Artificers</i> on foreign stations to be admitted to hospitals	243
<i>Articles of War</i> , explanation of, to the men	137
<i>Artillerists' Manual</i> , recommended to officers and non-commis- sioned officers	note, 127
<i>Artillery Officers</i> employment of on boards of survey	271
<i>Artillery</i> , rank of bombardiers	4
— precedence of	11
— classification, titles, uniforms, badges, mottos, &c.	18
— hospital accommodation for sick soldiers of	243
— and Line—mutual medical aid	243
— to report to Director-General, Army Medical Department	244
— duties of officers of, in garrison	274
<i>Artillery Medical Officers</i> , duties of	243
<i>Assessment</i> of barrack damages	250
<i>Assistant Adjutant-General</i> to be selected from field officers	59

	Page
<i>Assistant Adjutant-General</i> duties of	59
— the channel through which orders are issued	59
— eligibility for the appointment of	59
— qualifications of	59
<i>Assistant Commissary-General</i> , relative rank of	6
<i>Assistant Deputy Paymaster-General</i> , relative rank of	7
<i>Assistant-Quarter-Master-General</i> , duties of	59
— eligibility for the appointment of	62
— qualifications of	63
<i>Assistant-Surgeons of Militia</i> , holding subaltern commissions, to do duty in their medical capacity only	6
— relative rank of	7, 10
<i>Attestation of Recruits</i> , rules for	314
<i>Badges</i> , of regiments of cavalry	14
— of regiments of artillery, engineers, and infantry	18
— of colour-serjeants of infantry	142
<i>Baggage</i> , care of on march	168
— allowances for the carriage of	169
— scale of for officers and regiments	348
<i>Baggage Guard</i> , duty of officer in charge of	168
<i>Ball-Cartridges</i> , annual proportion for practice and exercise	112
— to be made up in brown or whited brown paper	114
<i>Ball-firing</i> , to be attended by a medical officer	242
— confidential report of the efficiency of the men in	410
<i>Bands</i> , regulations relative to	135
— clothing proper for	136
— not to be formed at the quarters of depôts	164
<i>Baptisms</i> , the register of	392
— of children of non-commissioned officers and soldiers	396
<i>Barrack Libraries</i> and reading rooms	264
<i>Barracks</i> , correspondence relative to	80
— delivery of letters at	218
— hospital accommodation in	240
— copies of Royal Warrant to be conspicuously placed	245
— left in an improper state, report of	245
— regulations respecting barrack furniture	245

	Page
<i>Barracks, ventilation of</i>	246
— washing in sleeping rooms prohibited	247
— destruction of infected bedding	248
— number of soldiers' wives allowed in	248
— cleansing of chimneys and windows	249
— damages, regulations respecting	250
— inspection of, by barrack-masters	250
— regulations relative to the magazines	253
— alterations not to be made in by officers or soldiers	254
— ventilation of stables in cavalry barracks	254
— liberty to employ fire engines of	255
— yards to be kept clean	255
— fireworks in, prohibited	256
— regulating admission of strangers	256
— regulations relative to canteens	256
— applications of officers for extra rooms	260
— regulations respecting quarters in	260
— repair of floorings of cavalry riding-houses	262
— cricket grounds and fives courts in	266
<i>Barrack Affairs, letter by Field-Marshal the Duke of Wellington</i>	267
<i>Barrack Cells. See Garrison or Barrack Cells.</i>	
<i>Barrack Damages, regulations respecting</i>	246
— assessment of and appeals against	251
— return of	253
— paid by troops in the colonies	255
<i>Barrack Furniture, inventories of</i>	245
— furnished to troops to be returned	249
<i>Barrack Libraries, regulations relative to</i>	264
<i>Barrack Masters, relative rank of</i>	8
— duty of, when troops leave a station	251
— issues of articles and stores by	245
— to be present at the issue of return of stores	247
— monthly inspection by	250
— duties of	250
— when to attend at orderly room	256
— to appear in uniform when on duty	262
— not to act as contractors agents	262
— inspection of the riding-houses of cavalry by	263

	Page
<i>Barrack Masters</i> , responsibility of, to the officer commanding	265
— returns to be rendered to	270
<i>Barrack Repairs</i> , monthly report to quarter-master general	251
<i>Barrack Rooms</i> , caution against damaging the ceilings of	246
— cleaning of floors	247
<i>Barrack Serjeants</i> , to appear in uniform when on duty	262
<i>Barrack Store</i> , excess of service ammunition to be kept in	115
<i>Bât Men</i> , when a battalion takes the field	282
<i>Bathing</i> of troops in harbour	341
<i>Bayonet Scabbard</i> to last six years	97
<i>Beating-Orders</i> , recruiting parties to be furnished with	315
<i>Bedding</i> , burning of infected	248
— of troops on board of transports	337
— in India ships	359
<i>Bedsteads</i> , arrangement of iron bedsteads in barracks	246
<i>Belts</i> to be taken from soldiers of bad character	125
<i>Berths</i> for troops on board of transports	336
<i>Bibles and Prayer Books</i> , supply of, for the troops	213
<i>Billeting</i> , correspondence relative to	80
<i>Birth-day, Queen's</i> , celebration of	39
<i>Births</i> , of soldiers' children, to be reported to the district registrar	399
<i>Black Hole</i> , punishment of	123
<i>Blank Cartridges</i> , to be made up in blue paper	114
<i>Boards of Survey</i> on War Office stores	271
<i>Bombardiers of the Royal Artillery</i> , relative rank of	4
<i>Books</i> of regulations which every officer is to possess	126
— for soldiers' accounts	133
— supply of religious books to soldiers	213
— for use of garrison or barrack cells	236
— regimental	386
— for cavalry troops	387
— for infantry companies	387
— quarter-masters	387
— veterinary surgeons	387
— destruction of useless	402
<i>Breaking Horses</i> , fees payable for	304
<i>Brigade adjutant</i> of the day of the, duty of	280
— quarter-master of the day of the, duty of	280

	Page
<i>Brigade Guards</i> , mounting and dismounting of, in camp	278
<i>Brigade-Majors</i> , precedence of officers employed as	3
— duties and appointment of	60
— qualifications of	63
<i>Brigades</i> , duties of officers in command of	60
<i>Brigadier-Generals</i> , rank and precedence of	3
— honours to be paid to	32
— honours to be paid at the funeral of	35
— salutes to	48
<i>Browning Gun-barrels</i> , instructions for	100
<i>Bugles</i> to last for six years	97
<i>Camp</i> , duties of general officers in	58
— officers not to appear in plain clothes in the vicinity of	131
— gaming forbidden in	137
— hospital in	241
— duties in, and regulations for	278
— communications between regiments in	278
— officers for daily duty in	279
— guards, regulations for	279
— hospital, captain and subaltern to visit	280
— piquets in	280
— alarm posts to be fixed	280
— officers not to sleep out of, without leave	281
— arms and ammunition to be examined daily	281
— troops to be at all times ready to turn out	281
— market supplies in	281
— bât men, number allowed	282
— treatment of persons bearing flags of truce	283
— outposts, guards, and piquets	283, 284
— soldiers liable to be ordered on working parties	285
— duties of provost-marshal	286
— followers subject to Mutiny Act and Articles of War	287
— on the breaking up of, huts not to be set fire to	281
— provost-marshal and police of	287
<i>Camp Colours</i> , described	17
<i>Camp Equipage</i> , control of issue and delivery into store	60
<i>Camp Followers</i> , regulations relative to	287
<i>Camp Guards</i> , regulations relative to	287

	Page
<i>Candidates</i> for appointments to the commissariat, ages of	6
<i>Canteens</i> , regulations relative to	256
<i>Canteen Lease</i> , copy to be furnished to commanding officers	257
— term of	259
<i>Cantonments</i> , gaming forbidden in	137
— provision for hospital in	241
— surgeons' quarters in	242
— duties of inlying piquets in	280
— state of preparation of troops in	281
<i>Cape of Good Hope</i> , term of leave of absence from.	85
— period of embarkation of detachments for	166
— sea necessaries for	368
<i>Cap Pockets</i> , mode of carrying	note, 97
<i>Caps</i> of the infantry, regulating	149
<i>Captain-General</i> , guard of	1
<i>Captain Instructor of Musketry</i> , officers instruction under	158
<i>Captain of the Day</i> , inspection of hospitals by the	240
— duties of, in camp	279
— on board of India ships	357
<i>Captains</i> , duties of such as have brevet rank of field officers	3
— of Yeomanry and Volunteers Corps, relative rank of	4
— relative rank of	10
— in command of regiments, honours to be paid to	32
— honours to be paid at the funeral of	35
— of foreign ships of war, salutes to	50
— conditions of promotion to the rank of	73
— qualification of candidates for rank of	73
— to be the channel for transmission of all applications from soldiers	79
— occasionally to have command of parade	119
— to attend rifle practice	127
— answerable for the state of their troops or companies	132
— share of seizures on coast duty	291
— troop or company books to be kept by	394
— when to put regiment through evolutions	416
<i>Captains, Naval</i> , relative rank of	10
— salutes to	46
<i>Cards</i> forbidden in the canteen	257

	Page
<i>Cartridges</i> , distinction between blank and ball	114
<i>Casting of Horses</i> , regulations for	298, 299
<i>Casualties</i> of regiments at home to be reported monthly	155
— annual return of	379
<i>Catholic Soldiers</i> , Divine service	211, 213
<i>Casualty Book</i> , form of	393
<i>Cavalry Barracks</i> , ventilation of stables	254
— supplies of forage to be kept in or near	299
<i>Cavalry Dépôt</i> , instructions afforded at the	304
<i>Cavalry Horses</i> , embarkation of	327
— regulations relative to (see <i>Horses of Cavalry</i>)	293, 300
<i>Cavalry Riding Houses</i> , floorings of	262
<i>Cavalry of the Royal Household</i> , order respecting the	30
<i>Cavalry Officers</i> , heads of, confidential report of	409
<i>Cavalry Regiments</i> , precedence of	11
— standards of	12
— classification of	12
— rank and title, colour of uniforms, facings, &c.	14
— ammunition for the exercise and practice of	113
— tackle of the lasso for	126
— each officer to possess a copy of regulations for instruction of	126
— clothing for the bands	136
— trumpet duties	136
— dismounted men of	141
— appointment of troop serjeant-majors	141
— articles for sword exercise, equitation, &c.	263, 264
— detachments to be accompanied by a farrier	284
— supply of corn-sacks	299
— supply of forage to	299
— training of riding-masters	303
— equitation register for	392
<i>Cavalry Riding Establishment</i> at Maidstone	302
<i>Cavalry Ships</i> , ventilation of	329
<i>Cavalry Troop Books</i> , classification of	387
<i>Ceilings in Barracks</i> , preservation of	246
<i>Cells, Barrack or Garrison.</i> See <i>Garrison or Barrack Cells.</i>	
<i>Certificate</i> of ill-health of officers	89

	Page
<i>Certificate</i> of leave of absence to officers	91
— of discharge of deserters	174
— of discharge	183
— required for officers' allowance of passage money	324
— of officers, soldiers, &c., furnished with victualling and passage in troop ships	351
<i>Ceylon</i> , term of leave of absence from	85
— period of embarkation of detachments for	166
— sea necessaries for	367
<i>Chacos</i> , how to be worn	149
<i>Chaplain-General</i> , quarterly reports to be transmitted to	210
— marriage and baptismal certificates to be transmitted to	399
<i>Chaplains in the Navy</i> , relative rank of	10
<i>Chaplains of the Forces</i> , relative rank of	8
— rank and duties of	210
— marriages of soldiers solemnized by	398
<i>Chargé d'Affaires left in charge of Missions</i> , salutes to	40
<i>Chevrons</i> of non-commissioned officers	143
<i>China</i> , term of leave of absence from	85
— period of embarkation of detachments for	166
— number of women allowed to embark with troops for	326
— sea necessaries for	367
<i>Choice of Quarters</i> , by officers of civil departments	5
— by chaplains of the forces	210
— seniority of rank to give priority to	260
<i>Cinque Ports</i> , Lord Warden of, salutes to	47
<i>Circular Letters</i> , to be acknowledged in returns	372
<i>Civil Authorities</i> , general officers to communicate with	59
<i>Civil Departments attached to the Army</i> , classification of	5
— choice of quarters by officers of	5
— relative rank of officers of	6
— honours to be paid at the funerals of officers	36, 49
<i>Civil Governors of Colonies</i> , instructions for	369
<i>Civil Power</i> , aid to	203
<i>Claims</i> for losses on service	374
— of <i>Soldiers</i> , to be preferred through captains	79
<i>Class Roll</i> to be kept by riding-masters	393
<i>Classification</i> of officers, regimental and civil	5

	Page
<i>Classification</i> of soldiers, with regard to offences	226
<i>Cleanliness</i> to be strictly attended to	132
— in barracks enjoined	247
— in camp	278
<i>Cleanliness</i> , of cavalry stables	294
— on board of ship	337, 359
<i>Clerks</i> , relative rank of	7, 9
—, on foreign stations, to be admitted to hospitals	242
<i>Clothing</i> , correspondence relative to	82
— sealed patterns of	130
— of the bands of cavalry, infantry, and rifle corps	136
— regulations relative to	148
— annual issue of	148
— inspection of, by general officers	149
— to be in strict conformity with regulations	149
— charge for altering and fitting	149
— honorary distinctions on infantry caps	149
— marking of	150
— of troops on board of ship	335, 359
— quarter-master's account of	395
<i>Clubs</i> for drilling recruits	264
<i>Coarse Language</i> to the soldiers forbidden	417
<i>Coast Blockade</i> , duties of officers and corps employed upon	290
— prize money to troops for seizures of goods	291
<i>Colonel</i> , rank of	3
<i>Colonels</i> , roster of	3
— promoted on and after 20 June 1854, to do duty as field officers for five years	3
— honours to be paid to	32
— honours to be paid at the funeral of	35
<i>Colonies</i> , command in the	369
<i>Colour-Serjeants of Infantry</i> , regulations relative to the	142
<i>Colours</i> of regiments of infantry	16
— not to be altered without the Sovereign's especial authority	17
— of regiments of the line, when to be carried	33
— honours to be paid to	33
— supplied by clothing branch of Store Department	110
<i>Command</i> to be taken by the officers eldest in rank	3
— of ships, not to be assumed by officers of the army	10

	Page
<i>Command</i> of land forces not to be assumed by naval officers	10
— general officers not to quit their commands without special permission	57
— of the parade, to be given occasionally to captains and subalterns	119
— when more than one dépôt battalion is at a station	163
— on board of ship	335
— in the colonies	369
<i>Commander-in-chief</i> , salutes to	42
<i>Commanders in the Navy</i> , relative rank of	10
<i>Commanding Officers</i> , temporary, not to alter standing orders	138
— when on leave not to issue regimental orders	138
<i>Commissariat Department</i> , classification and relative rank of	6
<i>Commissions</i> , dates of, to decide the command	3
— and qualifications for	65
— prices of	66, 75
— form of exchanging	69
— who to be employed in purchase, &c., of	74
<i>Commitment</i> of deserters	171
<i>Commodores</i> , relative rank of	10
— salutes to	43
<i>Companies</i> , to be divided into squads	126
— to be numbered	155
<i>Company Books</i> , classification of	394
<i>Complaints</i> to be preferred through captains of companies	79
— to be investigated by the inspecting general	413
<i>Compliments</i> to be paid to officers	32
— to be paid to regiments	33
— to be paid to officers of navy and marines	34
— from sentinels in garrison	276
<i>Confidential Reports</i> of regiments	404
— returns to accompany	419
<i>Confinement</i> of military offenders, regulations respecting	124
— by sentence of court-martial	226
<i>Consuls</i> , salutes to	40
<i>Contagion</i> , arrest of, among horses.	296, 297
<i>Contingent Allowance</i> to officers commanding companies	132
<i>Contraband Goods</i> , prize money to troops for seizures of	291

	Page
<i>Contribution</i> to officers' mess and band funds	129, 135
<i>Convalescents</i> , regulations relative to	242
<i>Convict Guards</i> , duties of officers commanding	362
— discipline to be preserved in	362
— watches to be kept by and disposal of the arms	363
— precautions in cases of alarm	364
— messing of	364
— remission of ration stoppage	366
<i>Convict Prisons</i> , military aid to governors of	204
<i>Copper Caps</i> , allowance of	114
— charge for if lost	note, 115
<i>Corn-sacks</i> , supply and cost of	299
<i>Cornets</i> , honours to be paid at the funerals of	35
— prices of the commissions of, in different corps	66
<i>Corporal Punishment</i> , offences subject to	226
— maximum award of	227
— surgeon or assistant-surgeon to be present at	227
— not to be carried into effect on Sunday	228
— not to be inflicted a second time under the same sentence	228
<i>Corporals</i> , honours to be paid at the funerals of	36
— distinguished by chevrons	143
<i>Corporals of the Household Cavalry</i> , relative rank of	4
<i>Correspondence</i> of the army	78
— of dépôt battalions	163
— relative to discharge of soldiers	180
<i>Counties</i> , annual return of	379
<i>Court-Martial Book</i> , form of	391
<i>Courts-Martial</i> , duty of the members when the sentence is deferred	2
— when to be reckoned a duty	2
— classification of officers on	5
— regulations relative to	220
— classification of officers in reference to	221
— evidence to be taken on oath	222
— minutes of the proceedings to be recorded	223
— returns of	224, 378, 379
— punishments to be awarded by	226
— pay of soldiers under sentence of	226

	Page
<i>Courts-Martial</i> , military, not to be held in Queen's ships	343
— on Her Majesty's troops in India ships	358
— held in colonies having civil governors	371
<i>Cricket-Grounds</i> of barracks	266
<i>Crime</i> , prevention of, in regiments	120
<i>Crimes</i> , classification of	226
— punishment of	227
<i>Crowned Heads</i> , honours to be paid to	37
<i>Culprits</i> , not to be sent from foreign stations	220
<i>Daily payment</i> of the troops	132
<i>Damages, Barrack</i> , regulations respecting	250
<i>Day Book</i> for troops and companies	394
<i>Deaths of Officers</i> , regimental return of	385
<i>Deaths of Soldiers</i> , to be reported to the district registrar	400
<i>Debts</i> , of soldiers transferred	176
<i>Decks</i> , washing of	338
<i>Defaulter Book</i> , regimental	390
— for troops or companies	394
— rigid uniformity in keeping of, to be enforced	419
<i>Defaulters drill</i> to be in marching order	note, 121
<i>Departments, Civil</i> , relative rank of officers	6
<i>Depôt Battalions</i> , regulations respecting	155
— promotion of staff officers	155, 156
— savings bank business of	158
— all inspections to be made by inspecting-general of infantry	163
— correspondence of	163
— contributions to mess by staff officers	164
<i>Depôt Companies</i> , repair of arms of	105
— pioneers of	146
— of regiments, regulations for	155
— roster of officers to be kept	159
<i>Depôt, Invalid</i> , disposal of men arriving at	198
<i>Depôts</i> , what men to be sent to	157
— vacancies among non-commissioned officers	158
— what officers considered as belonging to	158
— nomination of senior officer of	162
— bands of music not to be formed at	164
— soldiers' marriages and baptisms at	396

	Page
<i>Deputy Commissary Generals</i> , relative rank of	6
<i>Deserters</i> , routes for the march of	<i>note</i> , 81
— soldiers not joining on their furloughs expiring to be reported as	94
— descriptive reports of	170
— regulations relative to	171
— surrender or apprehension of	171
— discharge of, on account of unfitness for service	172
— certificate of discharge	172
— escort of	172
— conditions of being restored to the benefit of service	173
— marking deserters with the letter D	228
— reception of, from the enemy	283
— mode of accounting for, in monthly return	382
— book for description of	390
<i>Despatches</i> , employment of dragoons in the conveyance of	140
<i>Destruction</i> of useless books and returns	401
<i>Detachment Courts-martial</i> , proceedings of, to be registered	391
<i>Detachments</i> , over 20 men, when armed, to be commanded by officers	126
— medical aid for	138, 284
— sent abroad, how to be accounted for	165
— periods of year for the embarkation of	166
— attendance at Divine worship by	210
— of cavalry to be attended by a farrier	284
— soldiers' marriages in	398
<i>Diary</i> to be kept by regiments and depôts	377
<i>Diet</i> of prisoners may be reduced	232
<i>Diplomatic Authorities</i> , salutes to	40
<i>Director-General of the Medical Department of the Navy</i> , relative rank of	10
<i>Disbursements, Military</i> , correspondence relative to	81
— of the public money to be duly examined	131
<i>Discharge</i> , correspondence relative to	79
— of deserters on account of unfitness for service	172
— deserter's, certificate of	174
— proceedings of regimental board	178
— regulations for	178
— specification of badges of merit	178

	Page
<i>Discharge</i> , parchment certificates of	179
— by indulgence	180
— thirty days to intervene between receipt of application for discharge by purchase and its transmission	181
— classification of applications for	181
— statement of services of men who apply for	183
— conditions under which discharge may be obtained	184
— return of men who solicit	188
— return of men to be discharged as unfit or with ignominy	190
— of foreigners enlisted abroad	323
<i>Discharge of Soldiers</i> by purchase.	182
— free discharge, under Royal Warrant	182
— of indifferent character	183
— from foreign stations	185
— disabled	185
— of offenders	187
— with ignominy	187
— for incorrigible conduct	188
— on sentence of penal servitude	188
— of men attached as loans to the militia	188
— on expiration of limited term of engagement	188
— at their own request	189
— for special purpose	189
<i>Discipline</i> , correspondence relative to	80
— maintenance of	118
— upon a march	167
— in ships of war conveying troops	335
— of Her Majesty's troops in India ships	356
— of convict guards	362
<i>Discount</i> , not to be taken on payments made on account of the troops	154
<i>Discussions</i> forbidden as subversive of discipline	419
<i>Disembarkation</i> of troops	332
— means of restoring horses after	330
<i>Disembarkation Returns</i>	376
<i>Disembarkation Reports</i> of officers	332
<i>Dismounted Men</i> in regiments of cavalry	141
<i>Dismounting Guard</i>	277

	Page
<i>Disturbances.</i> See <i>Riots.</i>	
<i>Divine Service</i> , regulations relative to attendance upon . . .	210
— prisoners to be marched to	237
<i>Divine Service</i> to be performed in military hospitals . . .	240
— to be regularly performed on board ship	344, 360
<i>Documents, Regimental</i> , preservation and disposal of . . .	402
<i>Donations</i> of books to barrack libraries	264
<i>Dragoon Guards and Dragoons</i> , standards and guidons of . .	12
— classification of	14
— rank and titles of regiments of	15
— when to be employed in carrying despatches	140
<i>Dress of Officers</i> , regulations for	130
— at reviews	130
— not to be altered without authority	130, 131
— officers not to wear plain clothes	131
<i>Dress of Soldiers</i> , correctness enjoined	124
<i>Drill</i> , regulations relative to punishment drill	123
— of recruits to be carried on regimentally	162
— uniformity of	163
— on board of ship	341
<i>Drum</i> , instructions for	136
<i>Drum Heads</i> to be kept in repair by drummers	note, 110
<i>Drum-Major</i> , music to be practised under	137
<i>Drummers</i> , honours to be paid at funerals of	36
— pay of, when on furlough	93
<i>Drummers, Acting</i> , number allowed	164
<i>Drunkenness</i> , general officers to adopt measures for preventing .	56
— punishments for	122, 123
— occurring upon a march	168
— charges of	222
— on duty subject to corporal punishment	226
<i>Duties</i> , exchange of, officers require leave for	2
— of honour over the Sovereign's person	31
— in garrison	272
— in camp	278
<i>Duties</i> , on board of ship	335
<i>Duty</i> , tour of, to be from senior downwards	1

	Page
<i>East Indian Forces</i> , rank and precedence of officers in . . .	4
<i>East India Ships</i> , regulations for troops embarked in . . .	358
<i>East Indies</i> , term of leave of absence from	85
<i>East Indies</i> , sea necessaries for	367
<i>Education</i> of non-commissioned officers' and soldiers' children	207
<i>Effective State</i> , prescribed form of	377
<i>Effectives</i> , annual return of	379
<i>Embarkation</i> of detachments	165
— of troops	319
— of invalids	319
— in India ships	357
— of officers and reports of	323, 325
— of soldiers' wives	325, 326
— of horses	327
<i>Embarkation Return</i>	321
<i>Encampment</i> , regulations relative to	58, 278
<i>Enemy</i> , reception of a flag of truce from the	283
— reception of deserters from	283
<i>Engineers, Royal</i> , command and rank of officers	4
— precedence of the corps	11
— classification, titles, uniforms, badges, mottos, &c.	18
— soldiers of, on foreign stations, to be admitted to hos- pitals	243
— officers of, employment on boards of survey	271
<i>Enlistment</i> , regulations for	314
— of boys	316
— of foreigners	316
<i>Ensigns</i> , honours to be paid at the funerals of	35
<i>Envoys Extraordinary</i> , salutes to	40
<i>Equipment</i> , regulations relative to	148
<i>Equitation</i> , articles used in the practice of	263
— register of	392
<i>Escort</i> for ammunition	116
— for deserters	172
<i>Evening parade</i> , on march	168
<i>Evidence</i> at courts-martial to be taken on oath	222
<i>Examination</i> of candidates for promotion	71
<i>Examiner of Army Accounts</i> , rank of	7

	Page
<i>Exchange</i> of duties, officers require leave for	2
<i>Exchange</i> of commissions	69
— by officers under orders to embark not permitted	70
— tour of duty on foreign stations in case of	161
<i>Exchange</i> , expense of passage in case of	161
<i>Exercise</i> of remount horses	293
<i>Exercise</i> of troops on board of ship	340, 341
<i>Factories, Members of British</i> , salutes to	40
<i>Families</i> of officers, &c., monthly return of	380
<i>Farcy</i> , instructions for arresting the infection of	297
<i>Farriers</i> , pay of, when on furlough	93
— when to attend detachments	284
— duties of	295
<i>Farriers</i> to be instructed in nailmaking	296
<i>Fatigue</i> , tour of duty of	1
<i>Fees</i> payable to riding masters	304
— payable by students at Staff College	306
<i>Fencibles</i> , rank of officers	6
<i>Field Days</i> , attendance of surgeon required on	242
— in camp	281
<i>Field Exercises</i> , books of instruction for	127
<i>Field-Marshal</i> , honours to be paid to	31
— honours to be paid at the funeral of	35
— salutes to	43
<i>Field Officer of the day</i> , duties of, in garrison	272
— duties of, in camp	279
<i>Field Officers</i> , roster of	3
— duties of captains having the brevet rank of	3
— retired, retention of their names in Army List	3
— relative rank of	4
— to acquaint themselves with the instruction of musketry	127
— servants allowed to	139
— of infantry to be mounted	273
<i>Field Works</i> , officers and men to be instructed in	119
<i>Fife</i> , instructions for	136
<i>Fifer</i> , honours to be paid at funerals of	36
<i>Fire</i> , use of barrack engines	255
— duties in garrison upon alarm of	274, 276

	Page
<i>Fire</i> , precaution against, on board of troop ships	339
<i>Firing with ball</i> in camp, leave to be obtained for	281
<i>Fives-courts</i> belonging to barracks	266
<i>Flag of Truce</i> , mode of receiving	283
<i>Flag Officers, Foreign</i> , salutes to	50
<i>Flags of Flag Officers</i> , salutes to	45
<i>Floorings</i> of cavalry riding-houses, repair of	263
<i>Followers of the Camp</i> amenable to military law	287
<i>Foot-Guards</i> , precedence of	11
— medical officers to report to Director General	244
<i>Forage</i> , supply of, to the cavalry in barracks at home	299
— boards of survey on	299
— quantity of, to be kept in or near to each barrack	300
— inspection of	300
— quarter-masters' account of	395
<i>Forage Caps</i> for hot climates to have peaks	150
<i>Foreign Courts</i> , presentation of officers at	92
<i>Foreign Crowned Heads</i> , to be saluted with twenty-one guns	37
<i>Foreign Orders</i> not to be worn without permission	92
<i>Foreign Ports</i> , salutes at	50
<i>Foreign Service</i> , regulations for service and depôt companies 160, 161	
— selection of men for	157, 319
— ammunition of troops warned for	321
<i>Foreign Stations</i> , regulations respecting leave of absence of officers of regiments at	84
— leave of absence of officers on	85
— regulations relative to sending soldiers home	197
— form of return of men sent home from	199
— who to be entitled to medical relief at	243
— embarkation of soldiers' wives for	322
— number of women allowed to embark with troops for	325
— sea necessaries of troops embarking for	367
— monthly return of the force at	374
— half-yearly return of quarters	380
— annual returns of stores	380
<i>Foreigners</i> , discharge from regiments coming home	323
<i>Foreigners of Distinction</i> , salutes to	50
<i>Forfeited Service</i> , restoration of	173
<i>Fort-Majors</i> , rank of	3

	Page
<i>Fort-Majors</i> , eligibility for the appointment of	61
<i>Forts</i> , honours to be paid to officers in command of	32
— salutes to be fired from	37
<i>Free Discharges</i> of soldiers	182
— conditions of	183
<i>Freight Ships</i> , Admiralty regulations for troops in	345
— allotment of space and cabin in	345
— to be fitted with air tubes	347
— hired, rules to be observed in victualling troops	352
— with troops on board, report on	353
<i>Fuel Returns</i> to be rendered to barrack-master	270
— quarter-master's account of	395
<i>Full Pay</i> , difference in value between half-pay and	69
<i>Fumigation on board Ship</i> , ingredients required for	340
<i>Funeral Honours</i> , mode of paying	35
<i>Funerals</i> of officers of civil departments of the army	36
— when minute-guns are to be fired at	46
<i>Furlough</i> to non-commissioned officers and soldiers	93
— notice of change of stations to be sent to men on	93
— on account of ill-health	94
— extension of	94
— not to be granted to soldiers to act as servants	94, 139
— soldiers returning from, to be re-drilled, but not to bring up back duties	95
<i>Furloughs</i> , register of	389
<i>Fusilier Regiments</i> , chevrons of non-commissioned officers	144
— quick march of	273
<i>Game</i> , preservation of	59
<i>Gaming</i> for high stakes to be discountenanced	118
— in camp and garrison strictly forbidden	137
— forbidden in the canteen	257
— forbidden in hospitals	240
<i>Garrison or Barrack Cells</i> , rules for occupation of	229
— prisoners to retain regimental necessities on committal	231
— to be inspected daily	232
— not to be occupied till approved by commander-in-chief	238
— mode of ascertaining their fitness at home and abroad	238

	Page
<i>Garrison or Barrack Cells</i> , books and returns for use of	239
<i>Garrison Schools</i> , regulations respecting	207
<i>Garrisons</i> , honours to be paid to officers in command of	32
— gaming forbidden in	137
<i>Garrisons</i> , hospital accommodation in	241
— duties in	272
— mounting guard in	273
<i>Garrisons, Foreign</i> , when staff appointments in, to be relinquished	62
<i>General Monthly Return</i> from foreign stations	374
— to be accompanied by all orders of preceding month	374
<i>General of the Day</i> , duties of, in camp	279
<i>General Officers</i> , honours to be paid to	33
— duties of, when employed upon the staff	55
— not to change quarters without special permission	57
— duties of, when troops are encamped	58
— half-yearly return of	381
— reports of half-yearly inspections	404
<i>General Officers, Foreign</i> , regulations regarding salutes to	50
<i>General Orders</i> , acknowledgment of	374
<i>General Order Book</i> described	388
<i>Generals</i> , honours to be paid at the funeral of	35
— salutes to	43
<i>Gibraltar</i> , period for embarkation of detachments for	166
— sea necessaries for	368
<i>Glanders</i> , to arrest the infection of	297
<i>Gold Stick</i> to receive from the Sovereign in person the parole and countersign	30
<i>Good-Conduct Medals</i> , confidential report of	416
<i>Good-Conduct Warrant</i> , provisions of	121
<i>Governor-General of India</i> , salutes to	47
<i>Governors</i> , honours to be paid to	32
— instructions for	369
<i>Governors of Possessions and Fortresses</i> , salutes to	47
<i>Gratuity</i> for long service and good conduct	191
<i>Great Coats</i> , to be worn on railroads in cold weather	169
— for troops embarking for India	359
<i>Grenadier Regiments</i> , march of, at reviews	273
<i>Guard Mounting</i> , regulations relative to	272

	Page
<i>Guard Mounting</i> , the field officer of the day to be present at .	272
<i>Guards Reports</i> , periodical destruction of	390
<i>Guard Room</i> , behaviour in	275
<i>Guards</i> , honours to be paid by	31
— advance and rear	168
— regulation in mounting	272
— performance of night duties	274
— dismounting of	277
— duties of, in garrison and camp	274, 283
— on board of ship	336
<i>Guards, Extra</i> , when to be ordered	123
<i>Guides</i> , limit to the use of	58
<i>Guidons of Cavalry</i> , description of	12
— to be carried by troop serjeant-majors	13
— devices and distinctions in	14, 15
— when to be carried	33
<i>Gun-Barrels</i> , instructions for browning	100
<i>Half-pay</i> , difference in value between full-pay and	69
— conditions for retiring on, and receiving the difference	69
— mode of application for retirement on	69
— officers on, desirous of full pay employment, how to proceed	74
<i>Half-yearly Inspection of Regiments</i> , information necessary for	57
<i>Half-yearly Inspections</i> , and confidential reports of regiments	404
<i>Half-yearly Return of quarters</i>	380, 381
<i>Hammocks</i> , arrangement of	338
<i>Hand-book for Field Service</i> , Serjeants of Artillery to have	127
<i>Handcuffs</i> for deserters, &c.	172
<i>Hard Labour</i> , of prisoners, regulations respecting	229
— time table for prisoners sentenced to	229, 230
— distribution of time for, in the colonies	231
<i>Health</i> , certificate of the prisoner's, required at courts-martial	225
<i>Health of Horses</i> on board ship	327
— after disembarkation	330
<i>Health of Troops</i> , monthly return to contain particulars relating to	375
— on board of ship	336
— in hot climates	343

	Page
<i>Health of Troops</i> , provisions for, on voyage to India	359
<i>Historical Record</i> of the services of regiments	391
<i>Honorary Distinctions</i> not to be borne on caps	149
<i>Honours</i> , to be paid by the troops	31
— to be paid at military funerals	35
<i>Horse Artillery</i> , precedence of, on parade	11
<i>Horse Guards</i> , relative rank of corporals of	4
— precedence of regiment of	11
<i>Horses</i> , payment to soldiers for looking after	140
<i>Horses of Cavalry</i> , regulations regarding	293
— purchase of, as officers' chargers	293
— exercise of remount horses	293
— allotment of	294
— inspection of	295
— shoeing	295
— prevention of disease in	296
— transfer of, and payment for horse shoes	297
— casting	298
— return of, found unfit	298
— fees payable for breaking	304
— not to be ridden upon till properly broken	304
— embarkation of	327
— description of, in cavalry regiments	392
— register of sick and lame	395
— record of treatment of	396
— heads of confidential report of	409
<i>Hospital Corps</i> , men of, to be under orders of Principal Medical Officer on station	244
— detachments from one station to another to be under an officer	244
<i>Hospital Equipment</i> , to be left in charge of barrack-master	264
<i>Hospital Guard</i> , orders for	242
<i>Hospital Stores</i> , weight of, allowed in troop ships	342
<i>Hospitals</i> , supply of religious books in	213
— regulations for management of	240
— supervision of, by commanding officers	240
— divine service	240
— gaming forbidden	240
— irregularities reported	240

	Page
<i>Hospitals</i> , daily report of the sick in	240
— inspectors of	241
— to be visited by medical inspector	241
— duty of surgeons in	241
— treatment of convalescents	242
— who to be admitted to on foreign stations	243
— regulations to be strictly enforced	244
— execution of wills of soldiers in	244
— medical staff corps to be under principal medical officer	244
— inspection of, by barrack-masters	250
— in camp	280
— confidential report of	414
<i>Household Cavalry</i> , duties of	30
<i>Household Troops</i> , medical officers to report to Director General	244
<i>Hussars</i> , rank and titles of regiments of	15
— standards of, discontinued	15
<i>Ignominy</i> , discharge of soldiers with	187
— return of soldiers to be discharged with	190
<i>Ill Health of Officers</i> , leave of absence on account of	86
— form of certificate	90
<i>Imprisonment</i> , maximum term of, with hard labour	225
— may be either solitary or mixed	229
<i>Indemnification of Losses</i> , regulations for the <i>note</i> ,	374
<i>India</i> , embarkation of soldiers' wives for	326
— great coats for troops on passage to	359
— rates of charge for officers' families going to	361
<i>India Ships</i> , passage of Her Majesty's troops in	356
— regulation for watches on board	357
— provisions for the health of Her Majesty's troops	359
— medical comforts for troops	360
— divine service	360
<i>Indian Army</i> , rank of officers	4
<i>Infantry Regiments</i> , precedence of	11
— colours of	16
— camp-colours and pace-sticks for	17
— classification, titles, uniforms, badges, mottos, &c.	18
— ammunition for exercise and practice	113
— stoppages from the pay of the men	135
— stoppages for messing	135

	Page
<i>Infantry Regiments</i> , clothing for the bands	136
— instructions for the drum and fife	136
— allowance to privates acting as servants	140
— serjeant armourers of	143
— each officer to possess a copy of regulations for field exercise of	126
— division into service and depôt companies	155
— company books	387
<i>Infection in Stables</i> , means of preventing	296
<i>Infection in Troop Ships</i> , precaution against the spreading of	341
<i>Inlying Piquets</i> , officers on, liable to be employed on other duties	1
— in camp	280
<i>Inspector General of Infantry</i> , to inspect depôt battalions .	163
<i>Inspection of ammunition</i>	115
— of arms by the serjeant armourer	143
— of savings' bank ledgers	147
— of clothing by general officers	149
— of hospitals	240, 250
— of barrack-rooms by the officer of the day	247
— of barracks by barrack masters	250
— of riding houses of cavalry barracks	263
— of barrack libraries by general officers	264
— of guards by officers	274
— of arms and ammunition in camp	281
— of forage	300
— of troop ships	319, 332
— of corps previous to embarkation, and on arrival from foreign service	319, 332
— on board of ship	340
— of horses and stables by veterinary surgeons	415
<i>Inspection Reports</i> , each to be complete in itself	416
<i>Inspections</i> , officers to appear in uniform at	130
— seasons for	404
<i>Inspections Half-yearly</i> , of regiments	404
<i>Inspector General in the Medical Department</i> , relative rank of	7
<i>Inspector of Army Accounts</i> , relative rank of	7
— hospitals, duties of	241

	Page
<i>Instruction</i> of officers and men	74, 120
<i>Instruction of Musketry</i> , captains and subalterns to attend with their companies	127
— officers not to be dismissed drill till they have gone through the course	158
<i>Insubordination</i> , subject to corporal punishment	227
— on board of ship	343
<i>Interior Economy</i> of a regiment	118
— confidential report of	404
<i>Invalid Depôt</i> , disposal of men arriving at	198
— form of return of men arriving at	200
<i>Invalids</i> , sent home from foreign stations	198
— arrival of, to be reported	333
<i>Inventories</i> of articles and stores in barracks	245
<i>Ionian Islands</i> , period of embarkation of detachments for	166
<i>Ireland</i> , leave of absence of officers of regiments in	83
<i>Iron Bedsteads</i> in barracks	246
<i>Jamaica</i> , period of embarkation of detachments for	166
<i>Judge-Advocate General's Department</i> , relative rank of officers	8
<i>Kitchens</i> , construction of, in camp	278
<i>Knapsacks</i> , how to be marked	150
— proper mode of carrying the	152
— how to be arranged on board ship	347
<i>Laboratories</i> , instructions to be observed at	253
<i>Labourers</i> on foreign stations to be admitted to hospitals	243
<i>Lance Corporals</i> distinguished by chevrons	143
<i>Lancers</i> , rank and titles of regiments of	15
— standards of, discontinued	15
<i>Lasso</i> , tackle of, for the cavalry	126
<i>Leave of Absence</i> , to staff officers, regulations respecting	83
— mode of application for	83
— for general and staff officers	83
— of officers of regiments in Ireland	84
— of officers on foreign stations	85
— on account of ill health	86, 87
— for paymasters	87
— for medical officers	88

	Page
<i>Leave of Absence</i> for Adjutants	89
— for veterinary surgeons	89
— for quartermasters	89
— for recruiting officers	89
— for riding-masters	89
— form of certificate for	91
— pay of officers not rejoining on expiration of, to be withheld	91
— cancelled by promotion	92
— not allowed to officers exchanging	92
— to quit the kingdom	92
— to staff officers, how to be stated in quarterly returns .	373
— register of	389
<i>Ledger</i> for regimental savings' bank	393, 394
— for troops or companies	394
<i>Letter Book</i> , regimental	389
— quarter-master's	395
<i>Letters, Official</i> , regulations relative to	78
— to be acknowledged by first opportunity	79
— containing medals sent by post to be registered	79
— relative to the conveyance of, by dragoons	140
— postage of soldiers' letters	216
— delivery of, at barracks	218
<i>Libraries in Barracks</i> , relative to	264
— confidential report of	416
<i>Lieutenant-Colonels</i> , honours to be paid to	32
— honours to be paid at the funeral of	35
<i>Lieutenant-Generals</i> , honours to be paid to	31
— honours to be paid at the funeral of	35
— salutes to	43
<i>Lieutenant-Governors</i> , honours to be paid to	32
— of Colonies and Fortresses, salutes to	47
<i>Lieutenants</i> , relative rank of	10
— honours to be paid at the funeral of	35
— qualifications of candidates for rank of	71
<i>Life Guards</i> , relative rank of corporals of	4
— precedence of regiments of	11, 14
<i>Light Dragoon Regiments</i> , rank and titles	14
— standards of, discontinued	15

	Page
<i>Light Infantry</i> , bugles to last six years	97
<i>Lights</i> on board of ships	339, 360
<i>Limited Service Men</i> re-enlisting, records of	157
<i>Liquor-Money</i> allowed to men not receiving spirit-rations	331
<i>Lodging Money Returns</i> to be rendered to barrack master	270
<i>London Gazette</i> , official notification of appointments, &c.	65
<i>Lord High Admiral</i> , salutes to	42
<i>Lord Lieutenant of Ireland</i> , honours to be paid to	32
— to be saluted with twenty-one guns	37
<i>Lord Warden of the Cinque Ports</i> , salutes to	47
<i>Losses</i> by officers and soldiers, investigation and indemnification of	note, 374
<i>Magazines</i> , excess of service ammunition to be kept in	115
— in barracks, security of	253
<i>Magistrates</i> , duty and authority of, in case of riots	201
— intercourse of officers in command with	59
<i>Major-Generals</i> , honours to be paid to	31
— honours to be paid at the funeral of	35
— salutes to	43
<i>Majors</i> , honours to be paid to	32
— honours to be paid at the funeral of	35
<i>Majors of Brigade</i> , duties of	61
— eligibility for the appointment of	63
<i>Malta</i> , period of embarkation of detachments for	166
<i>Marauding</i> , punishment for	287
<i>March</i> , order of, to be observed at royal reviews	54
— reports on termination of	381
<i>Marches</i> , regulations relative to	167
— the evening parade to be observed upon	168
— an alarm post to be invariably established on	168
<i>Marching Order</i> , description of	150
— the only order for parade	150
— inspection of troops in, on board of ship	340
<i>Marching Out</i> during the winter	57
<i>Marines, Royal.</i> See <i>Royal Marines.</i>	
<i>Marketing</i> , in camp	281
<i>Marking Arms</i> , allowances for	98

	Page
<i>Marking</i> of soldiers' regimental necessities	153
— deserters with the letter D	228
<i>Marriages</i> , book for the register of	387, 392
— of non-commissioned officers and soldiers	398
— registry of, on foreign stations, at depôts, and detachments	399
— to be reported to the district registrar	400
<i>Married Officers</i> , mess subscriptions and contributions by	129
<i>Married Soldiers</i> , sleeping out of quarters	137
— not to be employed on recruiting service	314
— on board transports, berths of	338
— India ships	359
<i>Masters in the Navy</i> , relative rank of	10
<i>Masters of the Fleet</i> , relative rank of	10
<i>Mates</i> , relative rank of	10
<i>Mauritius</i> , term of leave of absence from	85
— period of embarkation of detachments for	166
— sea necessities for	367
<i>Medals</i> , regulations respecting	191
— letters containing, to be registered	79
<i>Medical Aid</i> to be mutually rendered by different branches of the service	243
<i>Medical Certificate</i> of ill health of officers	94
<i>Medical Clerks</i> , relative rank of	7
<i>Medical Comforts</i> for troop ships	342
<i>Medical Department</i> , relative rank of officers of	7
— heads of confidential report of	414
<i>Medical Examination</i> of recruits	316
<i>Medical Inspection</i> of troop ships	317
— of troops before embarkation	317
— of troops on board of ship	341
<i>Medical Inspectors of Hospitals and Fleets</i> , relative rank of	10
<i>Medical Officers</i> , relative rank of	7
— leave of absence to regimental	88
— of household troops and artillery, to report to Director- General of Army Medical Department	244
— for detachments	138, 273
— to attest soldiers' wills	244

	Page
<i>Medical Officers</i> , duties of, in hospital	284
— returning from foreign stations	333
— care of troops in hot climates by	343
— confidential report of	414
<i>Medical Relief</i> to men absent from their ship or corps	242
<i>Medical Reports</i> on the case of officers	90
<i>Medical Staff Corps</i> , under what superintendence	241
<i>Mediterranean</i> , term of leave of absence from	85
— sea necessaries for	368
<i>Merchant Vessels</i> , salutes by, how to be returned	46
<i>Mess</i> of officers, regulations relative to	127
— allowance in aid of	128
— contributions from staff officers of dépôt battalions	164
<i>Mess Fund</i> , proportion of, to be allotted to dépôt	128
<i>Mess-Man</i> , non-commissioned officers may act as	140
<i>Mess Necessaries</i> , supply of	129
<i>Messing</i> of soldiers	134
— stoppages for	135
— of troops on board of ship	338, 360
— of convict guards	364
<i>Meetings</i> , for political purposes, forbidden	420
<i>Midshipmen</i> , relative rank of	10
<i>Military Appointments</i> , applications to be addressed to military secretary	78
<i>Military Command</i> , rules for assigning	3
— not to be assumed by naval officers	10
<i>Military Disbursements</i> , correspondence relative to	81
<i>Military Discussions</i> forbidden	420
<i>Military Funerals</i> , honours to be paid at	35
— minute guns at	49
<i>Military Governors of Colonies</i> , instructions for	369
<i>Military Hospitals</i> , management of	240
<i>Military Intelligence</i> , not to be communicated to public press	420
<i>Military Law</i> , importance of knowledge of, to officers	220
<i>Military Punishments</i> , regulations relative to	120
<i>Military Regulations</i> , correspondence relative to	79
<i>Military Secretary</i> , correspondence of the army with	78

	Page
<i>Military Train</i> , precedence of	11
<i>Military Works</i> , employ of troops in constructing	285
<i>Militia Regiments</i> , relative rank of officers	4
— precedence of	11
<i>Militia Regiments</i> , resignation of officers in	76
— men unfit for service	409
<i>Minor Punishments</i>	121
— not applicable to non-commissioned officers	124
<i>Ministers Plenipotentiary</i> , salutes to	40
<i>Minute Guns</i> to be fired at funerals	46, 49
<i>Monthly Report</i> respecting barrack repairs	380
<i>Monthly Return</i> between service and dépôt companies	164
— of divisions and stations in Great Britain	373
— of foreign stations	375
— of regiments and dépôts at home and abroad	376
— of head quarter recruits	378
— of courts-martial	378
— of quarters	380
— of the force at foreign stations	380
— of families of officers, &c.	380
— of troops conveyed by railway	381
— directions for making up	381
<i>Monthly Settlement</i> , to be certified	132
<i>Morning States and Guard Reports</i> , periodical destruction of	390
<i>Mottos, Regimental</i> , of cavalry	14
— of infantry	19
<i>Mounted Officers</i> of infantry	273
<i>Mourning</i> , military, when worn by officers	36
<i>Musicians</i> , honours to be paid at funerals of	36
— to be effective privates	136
— confidential report of	407
<i>Musketry Instruction</i> , captains and subalterns to attend with their companies	127
— field officers to acquaint themselves with	127
— articles for	264
<i>Muskets, Rifled</i> , list of prices for the repair of	106
<i>Mutiny</i> subject to corporal punishment	226
<i>Mutiny Act</i> , followers and retainers of the army subject to	286

	Page
<i>Naval Command</i> , not to be assumed by any officer of the army	10
<i>Naval Discipline</i> on board of ship	343
<i>Naval Funerals</i> , minute-guns at	46
<i>Naval Officers</i> , relative rank of	10
— compliments to be paid to	34
— salutes to	43
— on boards of survey on War Office stores	271
<i>Navy</i> , admission of sailors to military hospitals abroad	243
<i>Necessaries, Soldiers'</i> , regulations respecting	148
— marking of	150
— penalty for making away with	153
— of soldiers committed to barrack cells	231
— sea kit of	367
<i>New South Wales</i> , term of leave of absence from	84
— embarkation of soldiers' wives for	326
— sea necessities for	367
<i>Newspapers</i> , military intelligence not to be communicated to	420
<i>Night Duties</i> of Guards	274
<i>Nominal Return of Officers</i> , regulations relative to	383
<i>Nominal Return of Soldiers</i> , to be prepared alphabetically <i>note</i> ,	386
<i>Non-Commissioned Officers</i> , compliments to be paid by	34
— honours to be paid at the funerals of	36
— not to be subjected to minor punishments	124
— resignation of	124
— not to act as officers' servants	140
— appointment of	141
— distinguished by chevrons	143
— educational requirements of	208
— absent from their corps, medical relief to	242
— embarkation of wives	325
<i>North America</i> , period of embarkation of detachments for	166
<i>Numbering</i> of arms, accoutrements, and necessities	98, 149, 150, 153
<i>Offensive language</i> , use of, to the soldier, forbidden	417
<i>Officer of the Day</i> , in barracks, duties of	247
— on board ship, duties of	336
<i>Officers</i> , duties of	1

	Page
<i>Officers</i> , warned for one duty not to be placed on another without authority, and not to exchange duties without leave	2
— command and rank of	3
— relinquishing commissions retain no rank in the service .	3
— relative rank of	6, 10
— commanding forts or garrisons, honours to be paid to .	32
— honours to be paid at the funerals of	35
— mourning worn by officers at funerals	36
— regulations regarding salutes to	43
— duties of, when employed upon the staff	55
— appointment and removal of staff officers	61
— commissions, prices of	65
— removed or newly appointed to commissions, regulations as to time at which they are to join their regiments .	67
— exchanges of	69
— examination of for promotion	71
— on half-pay, candidates for full-pay employment . . .	74
— to add rank and regiment to signature	78
— not to quit the kingdom without leave, except on duty .	92
— presentation of, at foreign courts	92
— books with which to furnish themselves	126
— responsible to tradesmen for mess accounts	127
— mess and band subscriptions and contributions	128, 135
— when exempt from mess and band subscriptions . . .	130
— dress of	130
— signature of, in soldiers "Pocket Ledger"	134
— in temporary command not to alter standing orders .	138
— servants of	138
— of dépôt battalions, directions for	155
— newly appointed, to join dépôts	158
— on leave of absence from foreign service	159
— tour of duty on foreign service	161
— duties of, upon march	167
— duty of, in suppressing riots	202
— instructions for, when travelling on duty	205
— importance of a knowledge of military law to	220
— classification of, as members of courts-martial . . .	221
— duties of, in barracks	245

	Page
<i>Officers</i> , when on courts-martial to retain their rooms in barracks	261
— duties of, in garrison	272
— on guard, regulations for	274
— duties of, in camp	278
— employed on the coast	288
— admission into the Royal Military College	306
— embarking for foreign stations	319, 323
— returning from foreign stations to accompany and not to precede their regiment	322
— allowance of passage money	324
— warned for embarkation not to be absent from their regiments	325
— duties of, on board of ship	335
— families going to India, rates of charge for messing	361
— orders relative to losses sustained by	374
— quitting command to transfer all orders to their successors	375
— quarterly return of absent officers	375
— commanding regiments and depôts, returns from	376, 380
— death of, to be inserted in returns	385
— record of services	388
— heads of confidential report of	405
<i>Officers' Court-Martial Book</i> , form of	391
<i>Officers of the Army</i> , not to assume any naval command	10
<i>Officers of the Navy</i> , not to assume any military command	10
<i>Officers' Mess</i> , regulations for	127
— on board H.M. ships	354
<i>Officers' Quarters</i> , regulations relative to	260
<i>Officers' Services</i> , annual return of	379
— record of	388
<i>Official Books for serjeants</i>	407
— trumpet-majors	407
— drum or bugle-majors	407
<i>Official Correspondence</i> , regulations relative to	78
— letters to refer to one subject only	78
— officers' signatures to specify rank and regiment	78
— receipts of letters to be acknowledged	79
<i>Orange Lodges</i> , troops forbidden to attend	420
<i>Order of March</i> at reviews	54

	Page
<i>Order Book</i> , general	388
— regimental	388
— for troops or companies	394
<i>Orderly Dragoons</i> , conveyance of letters by	140
<i>Orderly Officer</i> , forage to be inspected by	300
— duty of, on board of ship	340
<i>Orderly Room</i> , to be allotted to each depôt	158
<i>Orderly Room Clerks</i> , regulations relative to	142, 385
<i>Orders</i> , are issued through the Assistant Adjutant-General	59
— sent by staff officers	61
— all staff appointments to be notified in	61
— acknowledgments of	79
— transfer of, from officers quitting, to officers assuming command	375
<i>Orders, Regimental</i> , not to be issued by lieutenant-colonels when on leave	138
<i>Orders, Standing</i> , not to be altered by temporary commanding officer	138
<i>Orders and Articles of War</i> , explanation of, to the soldiers	137
<i>Orlop Deck</i> , ventilation and cleaning of	359
<i>Out-Guards</i> , duties of	283
<i>Out-Posts</i> , duties of	282
— duties of officers commanding	284
— both heavy and light cavalry to be equal to the duties of	293
<i>Pace-Sticks</i> , price, length of time to last, number required, &c.	17
<i>Parade</i> , precedence of regiments on	11
— command of, to be occasionally given to captains and subalterns	119
— order, always to be marching order	150
— on board of ship	337
— of Her Majesty's troops in India ships	358
<i>Parchment Certificates</i> of discharge	179
<i>Parliament</i> , salutes on opening, &c. of	39
<i>Passage</i> in the East India Company's ships	356
— of troops on board ship, certificate respecting	349
— list of officers, soldiers, women and children furnished with, on board ship	351

	Page
<i>Passage Allowances</i> for officers	205, 324, 334
<i>Patrols</i> , to be fully armed	277
— in camp	284
<i>Patterns</i> of standards and flags	13
— of uniforms kept at the clothing department	130
— of soldiers' necessities to be kept at head quarters	153
<i>Pay</i> , correspondence relative to	81
— of officers not rejoining on expiration of leave of absence to be withheld	91
— of soldiers when on furlough	93
— extra, of officers not liable for mess subscription	129
— regulations relative to accounts of	131
— of troops and companies	132
— of colour-serjeants of infantry	142
— of orderly-room clerks	142
— of soldiers under sentence of a court-martial	226
— working parties	285
<i>Pay Lists</i> , verification of	134
<i>Paymaster-General's Department</i> , relative rank of officers of	7
<i>Paymasters</i> , choice of quarters by	5
— relative rank of	6
— relative rank of naval	10
— application for leave of absence by	88
— statements of disbursements to be examined	131
— forbidden to engage in traffic	131
— returning from foreign stations	333
— heads of confidential report of	406
<i>Paymasters of Militia</i> , duties to which liable	5
<i>Payment</i> of the troops and companies	132
<i>Pay-Serjeants</i> , appointment of, &c., &c.	132
<i>Pensions</i> of soldiers discharged as invalids, for determining	186
<i>Percussion Arms</i> , prices allowed for repairing	108
<i>Percussion Caps</i> , issue of	114
— modes of carrying	note, 97
— charge for, if lost or destroyed	note, 115
<i>Percussion Cap Pockets</i> , to last six years	97
<i>Permanent Orders</i> , book of	388
<i>Permanent Rank</i> , precedence of officers having	4

	Page
<i>Pioneers</i> , regulations respecting	144
— implements of	144
— mode of carrying their tools	145
— distribution between service and dépôt companies	146
— to provide for cleanliness in camp	278
<i>Piquets</i> , duties of officers commanding	283
<i>Piquets, inlying</i> , officers on, liable to be employed on other duties	1
<i>Plain Clothes</i> , officers not to appear in, near their quarters	131
<i>Plundering</i> , punishment for	287
<i>Pocket Ledger</i> , as to entries in	134
<i>Police</i> of the camp	286
<i>Political Meetings</i> forbidden	420
<i>Port</i> , duties of officers of the	273
<i>Post-Office</i> regulations	79, 216
<i>Postage</i> of letters sent and received by soldiers	216
— penalties for infringing the act	217
<i>Powder Magazines</i> , instructions to be observed at	253
<i>Practice Ammunition</i> , allowance of, to regiments	113
<i>Prayer Books and Bibles</i> , supply of	213
<i>Precedence</i> of officers	3
— of regiments	11
<i>Presbyterian Soldiers</i> , to be marched to their own places of worship	213
<i>Presentation</i> of officers at foreign courts	92
<i>Press</i> , military intelligence not to be communicated to	420
<i>Prevention of Crime</i> , importance of	120
<i>Prices</i> of commissions	66
— for repair of arms	106
— of extra sea-necessaries	367
<i>Prince Consort</i> , honours to be paid to	31
<i>Principal Examiner of Army Accounts</i> , relative rank of	7
<i>Prison Defaulters Book</i> , entries to be made in	232
— to be kept by provost serjeant	238
<i>Prisoners</i> not to be sent home from foreign stations with charges pending against them	220
— in garrison or barrack cells, regulations respecting	229

	Page
<i>Prisoners</i> , sentenced to hard labour, time table for	229
— to retain their regimental necessaries	231
— not to take money into prison	232
— time for committal and release	232
— not to be detained beyond the prescribed period	234
— subsistence of	234
— use of tobacco by, prohibited	236
<i>Prisoners of War</i> , regulations respecting officers taken	76
<i>Private Ships</i> , return salute to	46
<i>Privates</i> , honours to be paid at the funerals of	36
— pay of, when on furlough	93
— acting as orderly-room clerks	142
<i>Prize Money</i> to troops, for seizures of contraband goods	291
<i>Promotion</i> , applications to be addressed to Military Secretary	66
— purchase of	71
— examination of candidates	71
— leave of absence cancelled by	92
<i>Proving Soldiers</i> for drunkenness forbidden	123
<i>Provisions</i> , quarter-master's account of	395
<i>Provost-Marshal</i> , duties of	286
— rank of	286
<i>Provost Serjeant</i> , appointment and duties of	230—238
— books to be kept by	237
<i>Public Press</i> , military intelligence not to be communicated to	420
<i>Punishment</i> , drill	121
— at regimental depôts, regulations respecting	162
— awarded by courts-martial	225
— offences subject to corporal punishment	226
— infliction of corporal punishment	228
— of marking deserters with the letter D	228
— of military on board of Queen's ships	344
— on board India ships	358
— of convicts	366
<i>Purchase</i> of commissions	65
— and <i>Sale</i> of commissions by other than qualified agents	
illegal	74
— discharge of soldiers by	182

	Page
<i>Purchase</i> of horses for the cavalry	293
<i>Pursers</i> , relative rank of	10
<i>Quarter-Master-General</i> , nature of correspondence with	80
— returns for	380
<i>Quarter-Master of the Day of the Brigade</i> , duties of, in camp	280
<i>Quarter-Masters</i> , rank of	5, 6
— applications for leave of absence of	89
— charge and issues of ammunition by	115
— not to deal in soldiers necessities	154
— to be present at the issue or return of stores	247
— forage to be inspected by	300
— heads of confidential report of	406
<i>Quarter-Masters' Books</i> , list of	387
— account of clothing, accoutrements, arms, &c.	387
— letter-book	387
<i>Quarterly Return</i> of officers prepared to purchase	70
— of staff officers	373
<i>Quarters</i> , choice of	5, 260
— correspondence relative to	81
— officers not to appear in plain clothes in the vicinity of	131
— soldiers sleeping out of	137
— site of surgeons' quarters	242
— of officers employed upon coast duty	288
— half-yearly return of	380, 381
— monthly return of	380
<i>Queen</i> , honours to be paid to Her Majesty	31
<i>Queen's Birth-day</i> , celebration of	39
<i>Queen's Regulations and Orders for the Army</i> , each officer to possess a copy	126
<i>Railroads</i> , return into store of ammunition, of troops proceeding by	116
— troops to wear great coats in cold weather	169
— escort of deserters by	172
— officers travelling on, to produce their order	205
— monthly return of troops conveyed by	381
<i>Rank</i> of officers	3
— rules to determine relative rank	4

	Page
<i>Rank</i> of regiments	11
<i>Rations</i> of officers, soldiers, women, and children embarked in transport and troop ships	331
— stoppage for, not to be remitted to officers in charge of prisoners	366
<i>Reading Rooms and Libraries</i> in barracks	264
<i>Rear-Admirals</i> , relative rank of	10
— salutes to	43
<i>Rear-Guards</i> , duty of	168
<i>Record</i> of treatment of horses	396
<i>Record of Services</i> of soldiers kept at the dépôt	157, 165
— of officers	388
— historical, of services of regiments	391
<i>Recruiting Service</i> , correspondence relative to	80
— applications for leave of absence for officers employed on	89
— officers on considered as belonging to the dépôt	158
— regulations for conducting	314
— married men not to be employed	314
<i>Recruits</i> , to be sent to dépôts	157
— drill of, to be carried on regimentally	162
— rules for attesting	314
— enlistment of boys	316
— character of	316
— approval of	316
— desertion of	317
— unfit for service	317
— monthly return of head-quarter recruits	378
— heads of confidential report of	409
<i>Regimental Agents</i> , intimations from, respecting military ap- pointments, &c., to be considered as official notifications	65
<i>Regimental Bands</i> , as to men and instruments of	136
<i>Regimental Books</i> , regulations relative to	386
— requisitions for	401
— destruction of	402
<i>Regimental Defaulters Book</i> , offences to be recorded in	121
<i>Regimental Documents</i> , destruction of useless	402
<i>Regimental Orders</i> , not to be issued by lieut.-colonel when on leave	138

	Page
<i>Regimental Orders</i> to be in strict unison with Her Majesty's	
<i>General Regulations for the Army</i>	420
<i>Regimental Records</i>	386
— of soldiers' services -	157, 165, 389
<i>Regimental Returns</i> , directions to be observed in making up .	381
— requisitions for, forms of	400
— destruction of	402
<i>Regimental Schools</i> , regulations relative to	207
<i>Regimental Staff Officers</i> , classification of	5
— choice of quarters by	5
— relative rank of	6
— honours to be paid at the funeral of	35
— not allowed at depôts	162
<i>Regiments</i> , duties of	1
— precedence of	11
— interior economy of, regulations respecting	118
— half-yearly inspection of	404
— histories of the services of	391
<i>Register</i> of furloughs	389
— of services of soldiers	157, 165, 389
— of marriages and baptisms	392
— of equitation	392
— of sick and lame horses	395
— of soldiers' marriages	398
<i>Registering</i> of medal letters	79
<i>Regulation Books</i> , required by officers	126
<i>Relative Rank</i> of officers, rules for determining	4
— of regimental staff-officers	6
— of officers of civil departments	6
— of officers in the army and navy	10
<i>Relief</i> on the inlying piquet	1
<i>Reliefs</i> of sentinels	276
— compliments to be paid by	276
<i>Religious Ceremonies</i> , customary salutes at	52
<i>Religious Duties</i> of troops	210
<i>Religious Books</i> , supply of	213
<i>Remount Horses</i> , purchase of	293
<i>Repair of Arms.</i> See <i>Rifled Arms.</i> <i>Percussion Arms.</i>	

	Page
<i>Report</i> of a soldier recommended for silver medal, &c.	195
<i>Report</i> on freight ship with troops on board	353
— on termination of march	381
<i>Report</i> on ships at termination of voyage	381
<i>Report, Descriptive</i> , of deserters	170
<i>Reports</i> , from officers, to specify their rank and regiment	78
<i>Reports, Confidential</i> , of the state of regiments	404
<i>Requisitions</i> for books and returns	400
<i>Reserve Ammunition</i> , care of, on board of ship	336
<i>Resignation of Officers</i>	70
<i>Restoration</i> of forfeited service	173
<i>Retainers of the Army</i> amenable to military law	287
<i>Retired Field Officers</i> , retention of their names in Army List	3
<i>Retirement of Officers</i> , rank in the service cancelled by, except by the especial authority of the Sovereign	3
<i>Retreat</i> to beat at sunset	272
<i>Return Book</i> described	389
<i>Return</i> of service ammunition	115
— of men recommended for restoration of service	174
— of men transferred	175
— of men soliciting their discharge	184
— of men unfit for service or discharged with ignominy	184, 187
— of soldiers to be attested for service as instructors of musketry and school-masters	189, 190
— of men sent home from foreign stations	197
— of men arriving at the invalid dépôt	198
— of bibles, testaments, books of common prayer, &c.	214
— of Roman Catholic soldiers requiring Douay bibles	215
— for use of garrison or barrack cells	239
— of damages in barracks	255
— of cast horses	299
— of boys educated at the Royal Military Asylum	312
<i>Return Salutes</i> , regulations relative to	51
<i>Returns</i> , general monthly	374
— of general and staff-officers, and of copies of orders	373
— to be authenticated by signature	375
— embarkation and disembarkation returns	376
— annual, of effectives, casualties, courts-martial, &c.	379

	Page
<i>Returns, annual, of soldiers received from the Royal Military</i>	
Asylum and Royal Hibernian School	380
— annual of officers' services	379
— of trades and counties	379
— of stores at foreign stations	380
— of quarters at foreign stations	380
— of quarters	380
— requisitions for	400
— destruction of	402
<i>Returns, Monthly</i>	373, 376
— for divisions and brigades	376
— of head-quarter recruits	378
— of courts-martial	378
— of quarters	380
— of the force at foreign stations	380
— of families of officers, &c.	380
— of troops stationed in districts in Great Britain	380
— of troops conveyed by railway	381
<i>Returns, Quarterly, of officers prepared to purchase</i>	70
— of absent officers	375
— regimental and dépôt	376
— regimental, directions to be observed in making up	381
— requisitions for forms of	400
— destruction of useless	402
— accompanying confidential reports	419
<i>Returns, Regimental, to be examined by general officers</i>	375
<i>Réveille, to sound in garrison at break of day</i>	272
<i>Revenue, regulations for the protection of</i>	288
<i>Reviews, order of march at royal</i>	54
— state of the troops to be delivered by officer in command	54
— officers to appear in uniform	131
<i>Rewards for seizures of smuggled goods</i>	291
<i>Riding Establishment, regulations relative to</i>	302
— medical inspection of men sent to	302
— certificate of the health of horses in	303
— confidential report of	410
<i>Riding Houses, repair of the floorings of</i>	262
— inspection of	263

	Page
<i>Riding Master</i> , applications for leave of absence of . . .	89
— qualification for the appointment	303
— to go annually to Maidstone	304
— fees payable to	304
— class roll kept by	393
<i>Riding School</i> , a field officer to be present when all the officers attend	304
<i>Rifle Brigade</i> , precedence of	11
— clothing for the bands	136
<i>Rifle Practice</i> to be attended by captains and subalterns . .	127
<i>Rifled Muskets</i> , instructions for the care and preservation of .	100
— articles used in repair of	103
— regulations respecting repair of	105
— list of prices for the repair of	106
— how to be packed on embarkation of troops	320
<i>Riot-Act</i> , provisions of	note, 201
<i>Riots</i> , regulations for the suppression of	201
— calling out of the troops to be telegraphed to Military Secretary	203
<i>Roman Catholic Soldiers</i> to be marched to their own places of worship	213
— return of, requiring bibles	215
<i>Roman Catholic Priests</i> to send quarterly reports	211, 215
<i>Roster</i> of field officers	3
— of brigade duties to be kept by the major of brigade . . .	60
— for duty with the service companies	159
— of officers for foreign service to be kept at each dépôt . .	160
— Inspecting General of Infantry to examine	160
<i>Routes</i> for the march of troops	81
— not required for officers without troops	81
— for the march of deserters	note, 81
<i>Royal Artillery</i> , precedence of	11
— correspondence relative to	80
— never do duty but in corps	274
<i>Royal Engineers</i> , precedence of	11
— correspondence relative to	80
<i>Royal Family</i> , guard of	1
— honours to be paid to	31-34

	Page
<i>Royal Family</i> , salutes to	37
<i>Royal Hibernian Military School</i> , return of boys received from	312
<i>Royal Household</i> , cavalry of	30
<i>Royal Marines</i> , relative rank of officers of	4
— precedence of	11
— compliments to be paid to officers of	34
— admission of, to military hospitals abroad	243
<i>Royal Military Asylum</i> establishment of	312
— regulations respecting admission to	312
<i>Royal Salutes</i> , instructions respecting	37
<i>Royal Standard</i> in the Guards, to be carried only by the Sovereign's guard	33
— not to return salutes	38
<i>Rugs</i> , allowed to soldiers, regulations respecting	249
 <i>St. Helena</i> , term of leave of absence from	85
— period of embarkation of detachments for	166
<i>Sailors</i> of Navy, or Marines, admission to hospitals	243
<i>Sale</i> of cast horses	298
<i>Salutes</i> , from soldiers to officers of navy and marines	34
— from forts and batteries, regulations respecting	37
— return, to merchant vessels	46
— exchange of, between forts and ships forbidden	46
— from ships of war of other nations to be returned gun for gun	51
— not to be fired by vessels of less than ten guns	52
— ammunition for	52
— stations at which salutes may be fired on triumph days	53
<i>Saluting</i> , mode of, by officers	34
<i>Saluting Colours</i> , description of	17
<i>Savings' Banks</i> , regulations respecting	147
— of dépôt battalions	158
— ledgers for	392, 395
<i>Schoolmasters</i> , return of soldiers to be re-attested for service as	190
<i>Schools</i> , regulations relative to regimental and garrison	207
— report of their condition	209
— supply of bibles, testaments, books of common prayer, &c.	213

	Page
<i>Seamen</i> absent from their ships, medical relief to	243
<i>Sea Necessaries</i> , average prices of	367
— for troops embarking for foreign stations	367
— balance of advanced pay for defraying the cost of	368
<i>Second Lieutenants</i> , rank of	3
<i>Second Masters</i> , relative rank of	10
<i>Secretary of State for War</i> , correspondence with	81
<i>Seizures of Smuggled Goods</i> , rewards for	291
<i>Sentinels</i> , compliments paid by	34, 283
— duties of	283
— relief of	283
— on out-posts	283
— on board transports	336
— India ships	357
— to hold no intercourse with prisoner in convict ships	362
<i>Sentry Boxes</i> to be numbered	276
<i>Serjeant Armourers</i> , regulating bills of	99
— articles supplied by War Office	103
— prices allowed to	106
— regulations relating to	143
— depôt of, at the Royal Small Arm Repairing Factory, Millbank	143
— examination of arms by	143
<i>Serjeant-Majors</i> distinguished by chevrons	143
<i>Serjeant of the Rear-Guard</i> , duty of	168
<i>Serjeants</i> , honours to be paid at the funerals of	36
— regulation books required by	127
— distinguished by chevrons	143
<i>Serjeants of Artillery</i> are to have the Handbook for Field Service	127
<i>Serjeants' Mess</i> , regulations for	135
<i>Servants</i> , regulations relative to officers'	138
— allowance to soldiers employed as	140
— to be reported in regimental returns	386
<i>Service</i> , discharge of deserters for unfitness for	172
— soldiers for unfitness for	184
<i>Service, forfeited</i> , restoration of	173
<i>Service Ammunition</i> for regiments	112

	Page
<i>Service Companies</i> , pioneers of	144
— of regiments, regulations for	155
— selection of seasoned recruits for	157
— officers to fill vacancies in, according to roster	158
— records of	159
<i>Services</i> , form of statement of	195
— record of officers'	388
— register of soldiers'	389
— of regiments, history of	391
<i>Ships</i> , duties on board of	335
— passage of troops in the East India Company's	356
<i>Ships of War</i> , regulation for troops on board of	343
— reports on, at termination of voyage	381
— military courts-martial not to be held in	343
<i>Shoeing of Horses</i> , regulations relative to the	295
<i>Shoes of Horses</i> , &c., transferred	297
<i>Shot Exercise</i> , directions respecting	231
— ruptured prisoners not to be employed at	231
<i>Sick</i> in hospital	240
— on board troop ships	341
<i>Sick Officers</i> , medical reports on	90
<i>Sick Soldiers on board of Ship</i> , medical comforts for	342
<i>Side-Arms</i> , serjeants only permitted to wear, when off duty	125
<i>Signature of Officers</i> , rank and regiment to be specified	78
<i>Silver Medal and Annuity</i> for distinguished or meritorious service	191
<i>Silver Medal and Gratuity</i> for long service and good conduct	191
— report of soldiers recommended for	195
<i>Sleeping out of Quarters</i> , when allowed to the men	137
<i>Sleeping out of Camp or Cantonments</i> , not allowed	281
— on deck forbidden	341, 359
<i>Slinging Horses</i> for embarkation	327, 328
<i>Smart Money</i> , paid by <i>Recruits</i> , report of	378
<i>Smoking</i> on board ship	340, 358
<i>Smuggling</i> , regulations for the prevention of	289
<i>Soldiers</i> , private, compliments to be paid by	34
<i>Soldiers</i> , honours to be paid at the funerals of	36
— to make all applications through their captains	79

	Page
<i>Soldiers</i> furloughs to	93
— to be deprived of their caps, &c. when under trial . . .	121
— account books	133
— Pocket Ledger, as to entries in	134
— messing of	134
— when employed as officers' servants	138
— acting as orderly-room clerks	142
— forbidden to sell their allowances, ammunition, &c. . .	153
— transfer of, from one regiment to another	175
— discharge of	177
— sent home from stations abroad	197
— liberty of worship allowed to	212
— letters, postage of	216
— pay of, under sentence of a court-martial	226
— absent from their corps, medical relief to	243
— wills of, made in hospitals, execution of	244
— enlistment of	314
— medical inspection of, when ordered on foreign service .	319
— sea kit, necessities for	367
— complaints to be investigated by inspecting general . .	413
<i>Soldiers' Wives</i> , number allowed in barracks	248
— embarkation of	325
— accommodation for, in India ships	359
<i>Solitary Confinement</i> , to be regulated by locality and climate	225
<i>Sovereign</i> , guard of	1
— duties of honour over the person of	31
— salutes to the	37
<i>Spare Arms</i> , belonging to regiments at home, disposal of . .	97
— stations at which they can be returned into store . . .	100
<i>Spirit-Ration</i> to troops on board of ship	338, 360
<i>Squads</i> , troops and companies divided into	126
<i>Stables in Cavalry Barracks</i> , ventilation of	254
— inspection of	294
— prevention of, infection in	296
<i>Staff College</i> , regulations relating to	306
— officers at, to be on strength of service companies . .	158
<i>Staff Officers</i> , classification of	5
— duties of	55

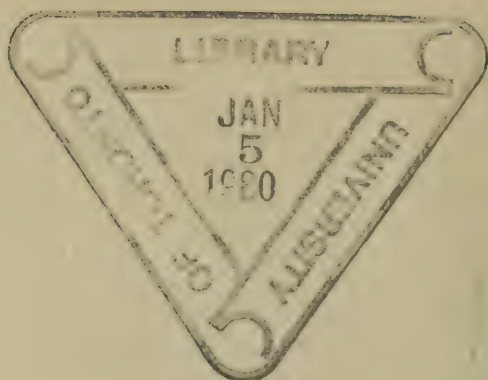
	Page
<i>Staff Officers</i> , orders sent by	61
— appointment and qualifications of	61, 310
— to be selected exclusively from the regular forces	61
— number to be furnished by each battalion	61
— leave of absence to	58, 83
— appointments to be notified in orders	61
— removal of, on regiments quitting the station	62
— servants of	140
— of depôt battalions, promotion of	155
— to be borne on strength of service companies	158
— quarterly return of	373
— See <i>Regimental Staff Officers</i> .	
<i>Staff Surgeons</i> , relative rank of	7
<i>Standards of Cavalry Regiments</i> , description of	12
— not to be altered without the Sovereign's special authority	13
— to be carried by troop serjeant-majors	13
— devices and distinctions on	14
— discontinued in regiments of light cavalry	note, 15
— when to be carried	33
<i>Standing Orders</i> not to be altered by officers in temporary command	138
— to be in unison with Her Majesty's <i>Regulations and Orders</i>	420
<i>State of Regiments</i> , confidential reports of the	404
<i>Statement</i> of services of men applying for discharge	183
<i>Steam-Vessels</i> , ammunition of troops embarked in	116
<i>Store Department</i> , relative rank of officers of	8
<i>Stores</i> survey	271
— annual return of, at foreign stations	380
<i>Storekeepers</i> , on foreign stations to be admitted to hospitals	243
<i>Straw</i> , requisitions for	270
<i>Subaltern of the Day</i> , inspection of hospitals by	240
— duties of, in camp	280
<i>Subalterns</i> , promotion of, when prisoners of war	78
— command of parade to be occasionally given to	119
— to attend rifle practice	127
<i>Subscriptions</i> to mess and band funds	128, 135

	Page
<i>Suppression of Riots</i> , regulations relative to	201
<i>Surgeons</i> , relative rank of	7
— leave of absence for	88
— to be present at all corporal punishments	228
— duties in hospital	241
— to attend field-days and target practice	242
— quarters in cantonments and barracks	242
— to attend to men absent from their ship or corps	243
— to be present at the execution of the wills of soldiers	244
— when to attend detachments	284
<i>Surgeons, Naval</i> , relative rank of	10
<i>Survey of War Office stores</i>	271
<i>Target Practice</i> to be attended by the surgeon	242
<i>Temporary Command</i> , officers holding, not to alter standing orders	138
<i>Temporary Orders</i> , book for	388
<i>Temporary Rank</i> , preceded by permanent rank	4
<i>Tendering for Canteens</i> , conditions for	258
<i>Tobacco</i> , use of, by prisoners prohibited	236
— issue of, on board of ship	367, 368
<i>Tools of pioneers</i> , list of	144
— mode of carrying	145
<i>Tour of Duty</i> of officers and regiments	1, 2
<i>Town-Guard</i> , to be told off by the town-major	272
<i>Town-Majors</i> , rank of	3
— eligibility for the appointment of	61
— duty of	272
<i>Trades</i> , annual returns of	379
<i>Transfers</i> , of men	175
<i>Transfer of Horses</i> , regulations for	297
<i>Transports</i> , inspection of	319
— scheme for the daily victualling of	331
— regulations for troops on board	335
— Admiralty regulations for accommodation of troops in	345
— allotment of space and cabins in	345
— to be fitted with air tubes	347
<i>Travelling Expenses</i> , regulations relative to	205

	Page
<i>Troop Books</i> , list of	387
<i>Troop Farrier</i> , duties of	295
<i>Troop Horses</i> , purchase of	293
—, allotment of	294
<i>Troop Serjeant-Majors</i> , selection and precedence of	141
— forage to be inspected by	300
<i>Troop Ships</i> , inspection of	319
— scheme for the daily victualling of	331
— command on board of	335
— stowage of ammunition in	336
— quartering of the soldiers	337
— cleanliness of	337
— parade on board	337
— regulations of the messes in	338
— precautions against fire on board of	339
— fumigation of	340
— use of windsails enjoined in	340
— medical comforts for	342
— divine service to be regularly performed in	344
— Admiralty regulations	344
— number of women permitted to be embarked in	347
— scale of regimental baggage for	348
<i>Troops</i> , honours to be paid by	31
— routes for the march of	81
— to be divided into squads	126
— payment and charge of	132
— regulations for, in barracks	245
— prize money to, for seizures of contraband goods	291
— embarkation of	319
— medical inspection of, when ordered on foreign service	319
— disembarkation of	332
— on board of ship	335
— Admiralty regulations for transports	345
— scale of victualling for, in hired freight ships	352
— on board of East India Company's ships	356
— embarkation of detachments in convict ships	362
— sea necessaries for foreign service	367

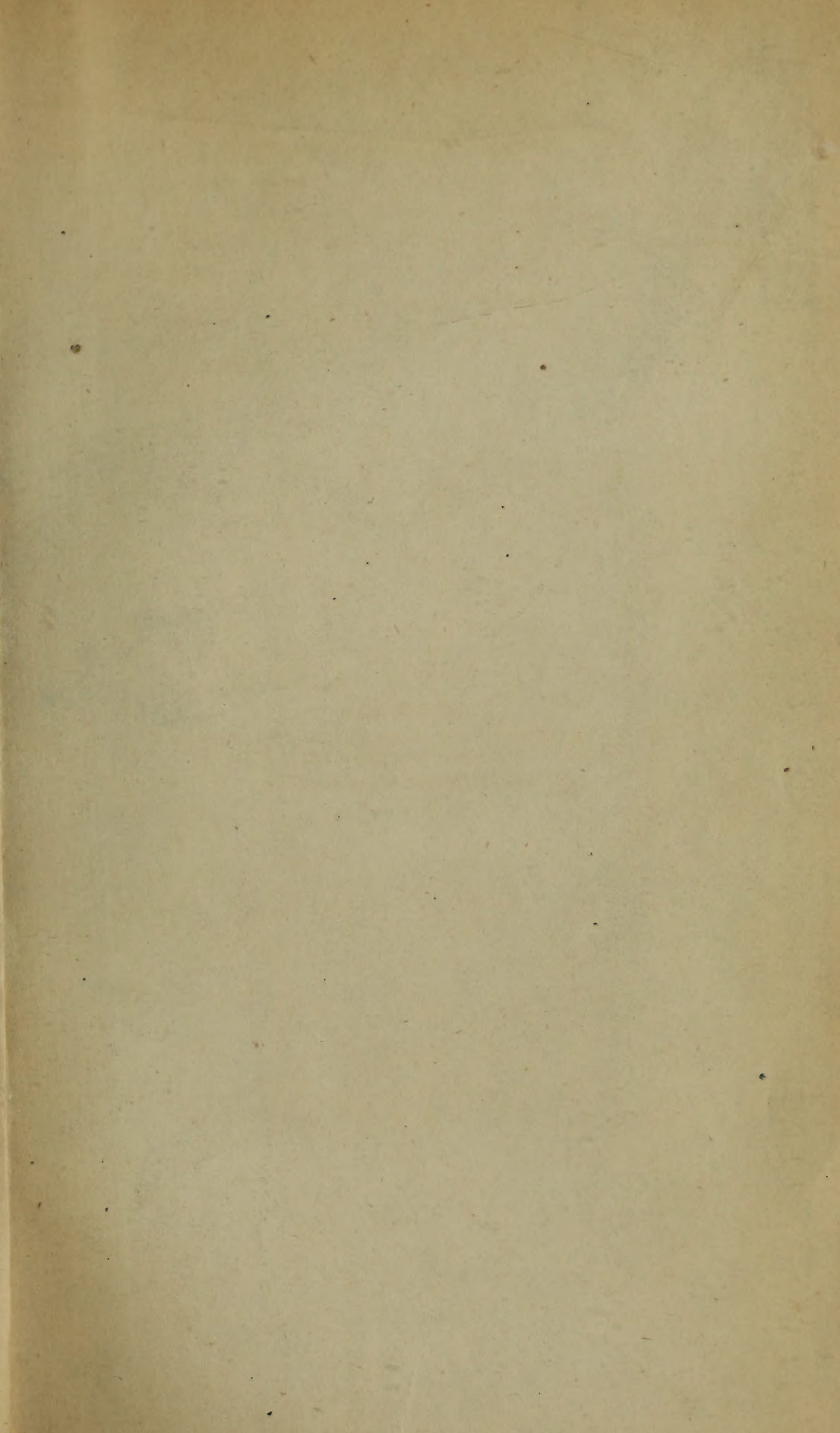
	Page
<i>Troops</i> stationed in districts in Great Britain, monthly return of	380
— conveyed by railway, monthly return of	381
<i>Trumpet Duties</i> of the cavalry	136
<i>Trumpeters</i> , honours to be paid at funerals of	36
— to replace trumpet strings <i>note</i> ,	110
— allotment of horses for	294
<i>Trumpets</i> , to be kept fit for service for four years	97
<i>Unfit for Service</i> , discharge of deserters	172
— discharge of soldiers	177
— return of men	190
<i>Uniform</i> , sealed patterns of	130
<i>Uniforms of Regiments of Cavalry</i> , colours of	14
<i>Uniforms of Regiments of Infantry</i> , colours of	19
<i>Union Colour</i> of regiments of infantry	16
<i>Ventilation</i> , of sleeping rooms in barracks	246
— of stables in cavalry barracks	254, 294
— of the cavalry troop ships	329
— of India ships	359
<i>Vessels</i> , inspection of	319
<i>Veterinary Surgeons</i> , relative rank of	6
— applications for leave of absence of	89
— duties of	294
— inspection of horses and stables by	294
— daily report of sick and lame horses by	294
— books required by	387
— register of sick and lame horses	395
— record of treatment	395
<i>Vice-Admirals</i> , relative rank of	10
— salutes to	43
<i>Victoria Carbine</i> , prices for repairing	108
<i>Victualling</i> of transport and troop ships	331
— of troops on board ship, certificate respecting	349
— list of officers, soldiers, women, and children who have been furnished with, on board ship	351
— scale of, in hired freight ships	352
— India ships, neglect of, to be reported	360
<i>Videttes</i> on out-posts	283

	Page
<i>Vinegar</i> , use of on board ship	329
<i>Volunteer Corps</i> , relative rank of officers of	4
<i>Voyage</i> , report on ships at termination of	381
<i>War Office Stores</i> , survey of	271
<i>Washing</i> in sleeping rooms of barracks forbidden	247
— certificates to be rendered to barrack-master	270
— decks of transports	338
<i>Watches</i> on board of transports	336
— on board India ships	357, 360
— to be kept by convict-guards	363
<i>Water</i> , allowance of, on board transports and troop ships	331
<i>Weight of Officers Baggage</i> on board ship	348
<i>West Indies</i> , term of leave of absence from	85
— embarkation of detachments for	166
— sea necessities for	368
<i>Wills of Soldiers</i> , execution of	244
<i>Windsails</i> , use of, enjoined in troop ships	329, 340, 359
<i>Wine</i> , issue of, on board of troop ships	339
<i>Wives of Officers</i> going to India, rates of charge for messing	361
— of <i>Soldiers</i> , number allowed in barracks	248
— embarkation of	320
— regulations respecting their embarkation	322
— proportion of, allowed in troop ships	325
— accommodation for, in India ships	359
— regulations respecting	396
<i>Women</i> , number allowed to embark with the troops	325
<i>Working Parties</i> , duties and additional pay of	284
<i>Yeomanry</i> , when employed on coast duty	290
— <i>Cavalry</i> , relative rank of officers of	4



LONDON:

**Printed by GEORGE E. EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty,
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.**





mcm

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY

BRIEF

UB

0004778

UTL AT DOWNSVIEW



D RANGE BAY SHLF POS ITEM C
39 10 15 12 12 025 5